

# DICTIONARY OF CRICKET

MICHAEL RUNDELL

FOREWORD BY MATTHEW ENGEL

The Wisden  
Dictionary  
of  
Cricket

Third edition



The Wisden  
Dictionary  
of  
Cricket

Third edition

Michael Rundell

A & C Black • London

**www.acblack.com**

First edition published 1985 by George Allen & Unwin Publishers Ltd

Second edition published 1995 by Oxford University Press

Third edition published 2006 by A & C Black Publishers Ltd

A & C Black Publishers Ltd  
38 Soho Square, London W1D 3HB

© Michael Rundell 2006

Photographs © Patrick Eagar ([www.patrickeagar.com](http://www.patrickeagar.com))

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means without the permission of the publishers

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN-10: 0 7136 7915 8

ISBN-13: 978 0 7136 7915 1

eISBN-13: 978-1-4081-0161-2

This book is produced using paper that is made from wood grown in managed, sustainable forests. It is natural, renewable and recyclable. The logging and manufacturing processes conform to the environmental regulations of the country of origin.

Text typeset by A & C Black  
Printed in Spain by GraphyCems

## Foreword

Can any sport have a richer vocabulary than cricket? Equestrianism must be a contender (there are more than 50 different types of bit you can stick in a horse's mouth) and maybe motor racing - but surely no other ball game?

Even baseball has only three or four ways of actually hitting the ball, whereas cricket has a couple of dozen at least, and new ones keep being invented. For the definition of **ramp** and **flamingo**, look within. And the differences between many of these strokes is a matter of arguable nuance. I remember once spending an afternoon at a rather dull county match discussing how to describe the precise difference between a **pull** and a **hook**.

In addition to all its other arbiters, cricket obviously needs a kind of fifth umpire: a professional lexicographer. And in Michael Rundell it has found the man. Twenty-one years ago, when his *Dictionary of Cricket* first appeared, he took us on a journey of extraordinary erudition from **ACB** to **yorker**.

This new edition, published under the Wisden umbrella, still starts from ACB, although these days the initials have only historical significance, but our new destination is **zooter**, a word that only came into common parlance with the advent of Shane Warne.

There are a great many points of interest for anyone who enjoys cricket to stop off en route and linger a while. Rundell's dictionary works both for the tyro follower of the game (perhaps a bit confused by commentators' terminology) and the supposed expert. There can be hardly anyone alive who has not read Rundell and is aware that **middle-wicket** is not remotely the same as **mid-wicket**. The explanation is here: the book is peppered with potted histories of the game's terms that will fascinate anyone who relishes cricket in all its richness.

When I was asked to write this foreword, I became very enthusiastic - as a fan of the first edition - and anxious to make a few contributions from my years in the press-box. For instance:

**dot-job** *n* (usually effing dot-job) A cricket match so close that even the journalists present have to start making a note of every delivery, including the dot balls.

He got very sniffy, did Rundell, and told me there was a big difference between language and in-group jargon. Most new cricketing terms seem to emanate from professional cricketers themselves, then spread from the dressing room via the media to the stands and the village green. Dot-job has not made this journey.

I was also keen to add my tuppence-worth to cricketing etymology. The J section of this edition has been expanded to include both **jaffa** and **jag back** which did not make the earlier version. Rundell's first sighting of jaffa is from 1994. Yet I am sure I used the word in its present cricketing meaning in *The Guardian* a good ten years earlier, in connection with a fast bowler of the time, now a famous commentator and a good friend.

Infuriatingly, I can't find the reference in my own files. And *The Guardian* has not yet digitised its archives for the early 1980s, which would make it possible to do a word-check of this nature in seconds.

There is a further complication. Though jaffa is a compliment to a bowler, the context on that occasion was less favourable. I think I said something about finding the odd jaffa in a bowl of rotting golden delicious. Human nature being what it is, you can be certain that the bloke concerned would remember the (quite unjust) insult in every detail.

I am too much of a coward to ask him. But some day fully computerised news archives will add even greater scientific exactitude to the next edition of this already awesome book. Do read, and enjoy.

Matthew Engel

*Herefordshire, September 2006*

## Acknowledgements

It's a privilege to have my dictionary published under the *Wisden* colours, and I am grateful to Christopher Lane (*Wisden*'s publisher) for making this possible. But it's a big responsibility, too. Luckily for me, Matthew Engel has read the whole text, and his many insightful comments and suggestions – made with patience and good humour – have helped to make this a much better book, and one that is, I hope, worthy of the *Wisden* name. I'm grateful, too, to Andrew Delahunty for his witty and entertaining essay on cricketing nicknames. Special thanks are due to my three favourite cricket-watching companions, from whom I've learned so much over the years: my friends Tony Jeffryes and Tony Skillen and my son Raphael (all, unlike me, proper cricketers). Finally, it has been my good fortune to work with the publishing team at A&C Black, and it's a pleasure to thank everyone there who has contributed to the book in one way or another, especially Heather Bateman, Robert Foss, Kathy Rooney, Lauren Simpson, Nicky Thompson, Edmund Wright, and the brilliant Katy McAdam.

MR



# A

**ACB** *abbr* Australian Cricket Board, the former name of Cricket Australia (qv)

**ACCA** *abbr* Anglo-Corfiot Cricket Association

**account** *n* —**open one's account** to score the first run or runs of one's innings; get off the mark:

'Each batsman opened his account with a single in Sharma's next over' (Berry 1982, p 145).

**across** *adv, prep* 1. (*of the ball*) moving away from the batsman at a considerable angle to the line of the wickets:

'Gooch and Gatting had both played against him [Whitney], and they reported that he ... only slanted the ball across; they had not seen him swing it in' (Breadley 1982, p 113).

Compare AWAY, BACK *adv* 2

2. (*of a batsman*) striking or attempting to strike the ball with the bat held horizontally or at an angle, so that the bat intersects the ball's line of flight:

'Ganguly ... fell immediately after tea to Razzaq, playing across to a delivery that held its line to be trapped in front' (S. Dinakar, *The Hindu* 2 February 2006).

See CROSS BAT

**ACS** *abbr* Association of Cricket Statisticians and Historians

**action** *n* the manner in which a bowler delivers the ball, especially with regard to such features as the height of the arm and the 'fairness' of the delivery:

'By the time I left school ... I could bowl fast-medium with a high action, swing the ball late from leg and break it with shoulder-and-finger action from the off' (James 1963, p 43).

'That winter Lock worked on his action, and from then onwards it was only his occasional faster ball which offended' (Frith 1984, p 131).

'His [McGrath's] chest-on action has preserved his back and his easy run has saved his knees and feet' (Haigh 2005, p 194).

**action-break** *n* break imparted to the ball by a fast or medium-pace bowler, either as a 'natural' product of the bowling action or by means of 'cut' produced by drawing the hand rapidly across the seam. This distinguishes action-break from break produced by finger-spin or wrist-spin. (*old*):

'There are two kinds of break, known as "finger-break" and "action break"' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 75).

As Ranjitsinhji explains, at the point of delivery a right-arm bowler 'flings his body, right arm, shoulder, and leg forward, but rather across towards the left. This action gives the hand a sweep across the ball, making it spin in its flight outwards from left to right'.

**ACU** *abbr* Association of Cricket Umpires and Scorers, an organisation representing umpires and scorers worldwide

**adjacent** *adj* directly in front of the wicket when hit on the pads, and therefore liable to be given out lbw. This cricketing use of 'adjacent' – first popularised by Tony Greig in his TV commentaries – is a somewhat counter-intuitive extension of its more normal meaning of 'next to' or 'adjoining'.

**adjudge** *vb (of the umpire)* to determine whether a batsman is out or not out in response to an appeal by the fielding side:

*'Dravid ... edged the ball soon after, but in what was the first of several umpiring blunders, was adjudged out off a no-ball'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 72).

In general English, the word is entirely neutral, synonymous with words like ‘judge’ or ‘pronounce’. Among cricket writers, however, expressions like ‘adjudged lbw’ and ‘adjudged caught’ carry the coded message ‘but he shouldn’t have been given out’. For this reason, there is an embargo on its use in *Wisden*.

**aerial adj—go aerial** to hit the ball high in the air, typically in an attempt to score a six:

*'Collingwood put down a significant marker in only his sixth Test appearance when, the ball after lofting his third six off Harbhajan Singh, he went aerial again to clear the infield.'* (Richard Gibson, *SportingLife.com*, March 2006).

**afini palla** *Corfu lit ‘to leave the bat’*: used to indicate that an innings has been declared closed

**agricultural adj** denotes a robust and unsophisticated batting stroke or style of batting, in which the ball is hit very hard across the line to the leg-side, with a wild swing of the bat: *'Keith ... took an agricultural swing at Wardle and was bowled'* (*Times* 25 July 1955).

There is a well-established notion that the ‘rustic’ style of cricket is untainted by the classical straight-bat orthodoxy of the coaching manuals. This is reflected in terms like COWSHOT (qv), and the language evokes a rather sentimental picture of village cricket played by ‘lusty yeomen’.

**aim vb** to execute a particular batting stroke, without necessarily making contact with the ball:

*'Dooland in time passed on to Richie Benaud the secrets of the back-spun, skidding ball which foaxed so many batsmen as they aimed pull-strokes well above the line'* (Frith 1984, p 124).

**air n—give the ball air (of a slow bowler)** to deliver the ball with a relatively high curving trajectory, with the aim of deceiving the batsman as to its line, length, and pace; flight the ball:

*'He [Gifford] gives the ball air in a deceptive manner for it seems to come at the batsman slower than his bustling approach suggests and they play too soon'* (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 9 August 1983).

*'Left-arm spinner 34-year-old Lesley Johnson, who was not afraid to give the ball plenty of air, had a dream debut taking 7–24 off 13.2 overs'* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p135). Compare PUSH THROUGH

**air-break** *n* movement of the ball in the air; swing (*old*):

*"Swerve" or "air-break" ... is valuable to fast and medium-paced bowlers if combined with length' (E. R. Wilson in Badminton Library, *Cricket* (1920 edition) p 58).*

**air-shot** *n* a batting stroke in which the bat fails to make contact with the ball:

*'Five sixes off Willis, interspersed with several air-shots ... enabled West Indies to turn a probable deficit into an invaluable lead of 32'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1984).

The term is borrowed from the vocabulary of golf.

**alley** *n = CORRIDOR*

**all out** *adv* used in recording the score to show that a side’s innings has been brought to an end through the dismissal of its batsmen by the bowling side. In a literal sense, the term is inaccurate, since a side is ‘all out’ once ten of its eleven batsmen have been dismissed or have retired.

**all-rounder** *n* a player skilled in both batting and bowling or in both batting and wicket-keeping. Neville Cardus argued that the test for a great all-rounder (leaving aside wicket-keepers) was: ‘Would he be picked to play in a Test match for his batting *only*, or for his bowling *only*?’ (Cardus 1978, p 138). But these are rigorous criteria; in practice, many of the great all-round performers of the past (such as Grace, Rhodes, Benaud, or Imran

Khan) are remembered primarily for their skill in one or other department of the game. Few are consistently successful with both bat and ball, the most notable exceptions being Botham (in his heyday) and of course Sobers, who ‘could, and often did, swing the course of a match with his batting, his bowling and his fielding’ (Manley 1988, p 214). In principle, a wide range of permutations is possible, such as the stroke-playing number three batsman who also bowls spinners, or the specialist slow bowler who can also bat a bit, lower down the order. But it is a striking feature of contemporary cricket that the all-rounder is most often a front-line fast or fast-medium bowler who is also an aggressive hitter batting at around six or seven in the order – Andrew Flintoff being the outstanding current example. The wicket-keeping all-rounder – generally referred to as a ‘wicketkeeper-batsman’ – often played an anchor role in the past, but players like Gilchrist and Dhoni have reinvented the genre with their destructive batsmanship.

See also BITS-AND-PIECES PLAYER

**amateur** *n* a person who plays cricket as a pastime rather than as a profession; specifically, in the context of first-class cricket in Britain, a player who held amateur status. Amateurs ‘were addressed by professionals as Sir or Mr at all times. Omitting this courtesy could result in a fine or dismissal. The amateurs, in turn, addressed the professionals by their surnames alone’ (Marqusee 1994, p 75). According to an MCC ruling, amateurs received no remuneration but were entitled to reimbursement of all their expenses. Amateur status was finally abolished after the 1962 cricket season.

See also GENTLEMAN

**analysis** *n* the record of a bowler’s performance in an innings or match, or sometimes over a longer period such as a Test series or even a whole career:

*‘Hadlee topped and tailed the innings with four wickets for 14 runs, bringing the New Zealand fast bowler’s match analysis to eight for 22’* (Cyril Chapman, *Guardian* 1 May 1984).

The minimum information supplied in an analysis will be the number of wickets taken and the number of runs scored off the bowler (in that order) – thus: ‘England 373 (Warne 6 for 122)’. A slightly more detailed version shows the number of overs (including, after a decimal point, the number of balls bowled in any uncompleted over), the number of maidens, the runs scored, and the wickets taken (in that order) – thus: Warne 37.3–5–122–6’. The most complete form of analysis, as found in the traditional scorebook, is based on data that is entered as each ball is actually delivered. It thus includes information about every ball – whether it was a no-ball or wide, whether runs were scored off it (and how many), and whether a wicket was taken. Traditionally, the figure in an analysis for the runs scored off a bowler took no account of any extras accruing to the batting side in the course of his spell. But the current convention, first introduced at Test level in 1983, is that no-balls and wides are debited to the bowler’s analysis. More recently, a bowler’s analysis may also include figures showing his ECONOMY (qv) – the average number of runs scored of each over bowled – and his STRIKE RATE (qv) – the number of balls bowled for each wicket taken.

Compare FIGURES

**anchor** *n* a batsman who plays fairly defensively (often while partnering an aggressive hitter), and accumulates runs slowly but steadily, giving an element of stability to the team’s innings. A player batting in this style is also said to ‘drop anchor’:

*‘Vandort opted for the anchor role in a knock which lasted almost four hours and included 10 fours.’* (BBC Sport website, 1 May 2006).

*‘It was decided that he would go for the runs while Vengsarkar ... would drop anchor and pick ones and twos.’* (Purandare 2005, p 114).

■ *vb* to play a long steady innings that forms the backbone of one’s team’s score:

*“I’m thrilled to bits to have done it”, said Langer afterwards, having anchored Somerset’s vast first-innings total with an epic 342* (Andrew Miller, *Guardian* 21 July 2006).

**angle** *vb* 1. to deliver the ball in such a way that it either comes into or goes away from the striker at a considerable angle to the line of the wickets, the effect being typically

achieved by means of swing or cut, and/or a bowling position relatively wide of the wicket:

*'Frank Tyson ... says it is clear that the pace bowlers have to go round the wicket, bowl just short of a length, and angle the ball in at the left-hander's stumps'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 2 January 1983).

2. (of the ball) to move into or away from the striker at a considerable angle to the line of the wickets:

*'He has been deceived into assuming an inswinger which proved to be a leg-cutter ... or one which angled the other way off a "green" pitch'* (Arlott 1983, p 38).

3. to deflect the ball off the bat, usually into the area behind the wicket, with the face of the bat held at an angle to the ball's line of flight:

*'Atherton, looking for the single that would have given him his half century, angled a delivery from Fanie de Villiers off the face of the bat towards third man'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 26 August 1994).

**angled bat** *n* a straight bat held in such a way that the face is at an angle to the line of the ball. The ball is then either deflected to either side of the wicket or pushed defensively into the ground:

*'We have all seen a striker play forward to a spin bowler with a steeply angled bat'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 171).

**apo podi** *Corfu lit 'from the foot'*: used to indicate that a batsman is out lbw

**apo psila** *Corfu lit 'from high'*: used to indicate that a batsman is out caught

**apo xyla** *Corfu lit 'from the wood'*: used to indicate that a batsman is out bowled

**appeal** *vb* to make a request to the umpire for his decision on any of various matters; especially, to request a decision as to whether a batsman is out:

*'On no account ought he to appeal unnecessarily. It is bad form, of which no cricketer should be guilty'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 142).

■ *n* an act of appealing to the umpire:

*'From the time he [Ramadhin] took Richardson's wicket early on the fourth day, he had no further success in the match. Yet, during this period, he must have had at least fifty appeals turned down for lbw.'* (Manley 1988, p 115).

*'Warne cannot clear his throat these days without it coming out as "owzat?", and his appeals sometimes seem to be addressed to everyone except the umpire.'* (Haigh 2005, p 156).

The fielding side appeals to the umpire by shouting 'How's that?' (or any phonologically similar expletive) and it has been enshrined in the rules of the game since the earliest times that the umpires 'are not to order any Man out, unless appealed to by one of the Players' (*Laws* 1744; Law 27 §1 is the modern equivalent). In practice, however, appeals are most significant in cases where the issue may be open to dispute, as when a batsman appears to be lbw, stumped, narrowly run out, or caught off a fine deflection. Concern is periodically expressed about the tactic of pressurising umpires, by sheer weight of appeals, into giving a favourable decision. One measure that has been floated would entail a restriction on the right of appeal to those fielders best qualified to judge a particular case – for example the bowler and wicket-keeper in the case of an lbw appeal, or the bowler and catcher in the case of a possible catch. For the time being, however, the obvious difficulties of enforcing such restrictions have deterred the game's legislators from making any change in the Laws. A proposal to trial a system of allowing either captain to refer up to three decisions per innings to the third umpire was rejected by the ICC in 2006.

Appeals for an umpire's decision can also be made in the case of a ball becoming unfit for play, or in the event of a deterioration of the light: 'After deciding to play in unsuitable light, the captain of the batting side may appeal against the light to the umpires' (*Laws* 3 §9 (c)).

**approach** *n* the way the bowler runs towards the wicket prior to delivering the ball; RUN-UP:

*'He was back, with a beautifully-controlled nineteen pace approach'* (David Frith, *The Fast Men*, p 201).

**approach-shot** *n* an unorthodox attacking stroke played with a full swing of the bat (the term is borrowed from the vocabulary of golf):

*'He really scarcely made a fine stroke throughout, and he indulged in an extraordinary variety of approach-shots and mishits all over the field'* (Headlam 1903, p 43).

**arm** *n—with the arm (of a ball)* maintaining, after pitching, the direction imparted by the swing of the bowler's arm; continuing in its original line of flight without any deviation: '*He [Laker] could appear to spin the ball hard, only for it to float on with the arm for a catch to slip or the wicketkeeper'* (Arlott 1983, p 44).

*'Valentine ... was a conventional left-arm, leg-break bowler with the capacity to spin the ball, and a well-disguised delivery that "came with the arm"'* (Manley 1988, p79).

Like the googly, the ball that goes 'with the arm' is unsettling (and frequently deadly) because it does the unexpected. The effect is most marked in the case of an off-break bowler coming round the wicket, so that the ball goes away from the batsman at a considerable angle. The term tends nowadays to be restricted to spin-bowling contexts, but was formerly used to describe any type of bowling. The basic principle is that 'unless the ball be very loosely held, it is practically impossible to bowl a ball which, after pitching, goes on in exactly the same straight line' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 75). Hence 'the ball that "goes with the arm" ... is very deadly' (*ibid*, p 106).

**arm ball** *n* a ball that goes on 'with the arm', especially a slightly quicker ball bowled by an off-spinner that holds its line and therefore moves away from the right-handed batsman or into the left-hander:

*'The "arm ball" ... is usually pushed through a bit more quickly than other deliveries and will not hold, or turn, as it pitches'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 180).

*'The pitch conditions come into it. If there is no spin, the use of the arm-ball or floater is a useful weapon'* (John Emburey, *Cricketer* August 1994).

**around the corner** *phrase* See CORNER

**around the wicket** *adv = ROUND THE WICKET*

**Ashes, the** *n* 1. the competition between the national cricket teams of Australia and England, or the title held by the current champions in this competition. The Ashes are regularly contested in Test series played in both countries, and change hands only if the current holders lose a series. The Ashes do also exist as a physical entity (see below) but these are permanently housed at Lord's irrespective of which country currently 'holds the Ashes'. The name originates from a mock obituary published shortly after England's first-ever defeat by Australia on English soil, when magnificent bowling by Spofforth (who took 14 for 90) carried Australia to a dramatic 7-run victory:

*'In Affectionate Remembrance of ENGLISH CRICKET, which died at the Oval on 29th August, 1882. Deeply lamented by a large circle of Sorrowing Friends and Acquaintances, R.I.P. N.B. — The body will be cremated, and the Ashes taken to Australia'* (*Sporting Times* 2 September 1882).

In the winter of the same year an English team led by the Hon Ivo Bligh went to Australia and 'regained the Ashes' by beating the Australians in a three-match series. For this achievement Bligh was presented by some English ladies with a small urn containing the ashes of a set of bails they had burned. The urn was kept by Bligh until his death in 1927, when it was bequeathed to the MCC.

See also **URN**

2. the competition between the women's cricket teams of Australia and England, or the title held by the current champions in this competition. Although the first Test series involving these teams was played in 1934, the competition became officially known as the Ashes only in 1998:

*'Mollie Dive, who led the Australians, had the distinction of wresting the Ashes from the English team for the first time'* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 104).

**asking rate** *n* the exact number of runs per over that a batting side needs to score in order to win a match. The asking rate is expressed to one or two decimal points (eg 5.33 runs per over) and, while occasionally used in first-class cricket, is mainly a feature of the limited-overs game:

*'The asking-rate was less than three when Pietersen dragged a Yuvraj Singh delivery down to deep midwicket'* (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 78).

**asterisk** *n* a batsman's innings that has been completed without the batsman being dismissed, so called because an asterisk is conventionally used in reporting the score to indicate a not-out figure – thus: England 358 (Botham 149\*):

*'Another asterisk next day — 41 not out in the NatWest triumph at Southampton — undoubtedly influenced his nomination for the England squad'* (Doug Ibbotson, *WCM* September 1984).

**at** *prep* used following an aggregate number of wickets or runs, to indicate a player's bowling or batting average in an innings, game, series, or career:

*'In any other summer, Shane Warne's 40 wickets at 19 and 255 runs at 27 would have guaranteed some individual award.'* (Haigh 2005, p 224).

**attack** *n* the bowling resources available to a side; the bowlers considered collectively:

*'The Leewards ... have a pace attack, consisting of five Antiguans, that is surely the most formidable since the Barbadian quartet of Joel Garner, Malcolm Marshall, Wayne Daniel and Sylvester Clarke of the 1980s'* (*Caribbean Cricket Quarterly* Jan-March 1994).

*'McGrath's grunts of pain were still fresh in his ears when he [Ponting] inserted England, perhaps partly as a vote of confidence in the rest of his attack'* (Haigh 2005, p 71).

**attacking field** *n* any arrangement of fielders that is intended to maximise the likelihood of batsmen being caught out, rather than to prevent them from scoring runs:

*'Both bowlers had a full attacking field, as in the first innings, dispensing with the run-saving positions for a start'* (Peebles 1959, p 80).

An attacking field is appropriate in any situation in which the bowling side has the initiative, or wishes to seize it, as when bowling with the new ball or to a newly-arrived

batsman, or when the wicket is taking a lot of spin. It may also be employed against a side batting last when the bowling side has plenty of runs to play with but needs to bowl the opposition out in order to win. An attacking field is characterised by a cordon of close fielders whose job is to take catches, tie the batsmen down by preventing quick singles, and generally to exert psychological pressure. A typical attacking field for a fast bowler would include three or four slips, a gully, a forward short leg, and perhaps a silly point or short extra cover; run-saving positions like third man and long leg will usually be dispensed with, so that any ball that penetrates the inner ring of fielders has a good chance of reaching the boundary.

Compare DEFENSIVE FIELD

**average** *n* 1. (also **batting average**) the arithmetic mean of a batsman's scores during a given period (such as a season or an entire career) and at a given level (such as first-class, Test, or one-day games), calculated by dividing the total number of runs he has scored by the number of times he has been dismissed. Thus, Sir Donald Bradman's career batting average in Test cricket is 99.94, arrived at by dividing his aggregate score (6996 runs) by the number of times he was out (70). This is conventionally shown in tabular form, thus:

M (matches)	I (innings)	NO (times not out)	R (runs)	HS (highest score)	A (average)
52	80	10	6996	334	99.4

Additional information is often supplied, such as the batsman's STRIKE RATE (qv) or the number of hundreds and fifties he has scored.

2. (also **bowling average**) the mean number of runs that have been scored off a bowler's bowling for each wicket he has taken during a given period and at a given level, calculated by dividing the total number of runs scored off his bowling by the total number of wickets he has taken. Thus, Sir Richard Hadlee's career bowling average in Test cricket is 22.29, arrived at by dividing the number of runs scored off him (9611) by the number of wickets he took (431). This is conventionally shown in tabular form with figures for matches played, overs or balls bowled, maidens bowled, runs scored, and wickets taken. Additional information is often supplied, such as the bowler's STRIKE RATE (qv) and ECONOMY (qv) or the number of times he has taken five wickets in an innings.

**away** *adv* moving towards the off-side from a line closer to leg or middle stump, so as to go off in the direction of slip:

'Worrell ... had only made 52 before his stumps were shattered by one of those unplayable Bedser deliveries, the ball that moves away from the right-handed batsman and then breaks back' (Manley 1988, p 87).

'Fred Titmus ... was never easy to hit, his control of length and line was brilliant, and of course he mastered that away-drifter better than anyone' (Jim Laker, WCM December 1983).

**away-swing** *n* = OUTSWING

**away-swinger** *n* = OUTSWINGER

# B

**b** abbr BOWLED; used in the scorebook, following the name of a batsman and preceding the name of a bowler, to indicate the bowler responsible for or involved in the batsman's dismissal. On its own b signifies that the batsman has been bowled out or has played on; other types of dismissal are signified by additional information, such as 'lbw b McGrath' or 'c Gilchrist b McGrath'.

**back** *adv 1.* striking or attempting to strike the ball from a position relatively close to the wicket, with most of the weight of the body resting on the BACK FOOT (qv):

*'In playing back to a fast bowler, the thing to remember is, that there is very little time to make the stroke, the margin of error being exceedingly small'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 169).

*'The short fast ball of ordinary height he could get back to for a slash behind point'* (James 1963, p 90).

Compare FRONT FOOT

**2.** moving in towards the batsman from a line initially closer to off stump:

*'On a sticky wicket a right-handed bowler who is making the ball break back will often have six men on the on-side'* (Warner 1934, pp 18–19).

*'Favell was beaten and bowled by a very good ball, which Statham fetched back some way off the pitch'* (Peebles 1959, p 153).

Compare AWAY

**3.** in a defensive fielding position, some distance from the wicket:

*'The greatest leg spinner of all time began to Harmison with four men back and no bat pad fielder'* (Haigh 2005, p 206).

■ *adj (of a stroke or style of play)* made by or characterised by the batsman playing back: *'The hallmark of good back play is the use the batsman makes of the ground between the creases'* (MCC 1952, p 86).

*'When the score had reached 219 Hughes seemed to lose concentration and was caught behind playing a loose back stroke to Azeem'* (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 10 December 1983).

Compare FORWARD

**back-cut** (*old*) *n* a LATE CUT (qv) or any cut stroke that sends the ball into the area well behind square:

*'Foster got 2 for a back-cut off Trumper, which curved away from Hopkins at third man'* (*Melbourne Argus* 15 December 1903).

■ *vb* to hit the ball when making a back-cut:

*'Noble back-cut Arnold high to the boundary through the slips, perilously near to both Foster and Bosanquet'* (*Melbourne Argus* 12 December 1903).

**back foot** *n* the foot that is closer to the stumps when a batsman is standing at the crease; the right foot in the case of a right-handed batsman or the left foot in the case of a left-handed batsman. A 'back' stroke, in which most of the batsman's weight rests on the foot closer to the stumps, is said to be played 'off the back foot'. Playing off the back foot gives the batsman more time to see the ball and adjust to any movement in the air or off the pitch. Conversely, it is more difficult to put real power into a shot off the back foot.  
See also BACK *adv 1.* Compare FRONT FOOT

**back-foot, back-footed** *adj* played, or tending to play, off the back foot:

'No great batsman is solely a back-foot or a front-foot player' (Arlott 1983, p 61).

'Here in Bridgetown in particular he [Stewart] has found, for the first time, a pitch whose pace and bounce has made his back-foot game a less hazardous occupation' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 12 April 1994).

'The score was 21 when Phillips ... played a wild back-footed drive at a ball from Azeem ... and was caught behind' (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 10 December 1983).

**backlift** *n* the movement by which the bat is brought backwards and upwards before being swung forward again as the batsman plays a stroke, especially an attacking stroke off the front foot:

'Lindwall ... bowled the outswinger, the ball that gets the good players out; his yorker, which he reserved for batsmen with a high backlift, completed his range of deliveries' (Sir Len Hutton, *Observer* 8 July 1984).

'Even Lara has made some concessions to age by reducing and straightening his backlift and by taking a longer look at the bowling' (Peter Roebuck, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 56).

**back spin** *n* a reverse spin imparted to the ball, making it lose pace significantly after pitching, with little or no lateral deviation. The ball is said to 'hang', as it comes on to the bat much more slowly than would have been predicted from its speed in the air. (*old*): 'Back spin is undercut applied to the back half of the ball, and is more easily put on with a low action' (E.R. Wilson, *Badminton Library Cricket* (1920 edn), p 84).

**back-spinner** *n* a ball delivered with back spin; like the top-spinner, it is 'very likely to cause a mistimed stroke, because the ball comes off the pitch at a pace different from that of its flight' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 81) (*old*)

**back-stop** *n* a fielding position (or the player occupying it) directly behind the wicket-keeper:

'New South Wales started off very quietly ... and were not awakened to a sense of rashness until a fast ball from Miss Rattigan whizzed past the wicket-keeper, under the skirts of the back-stop, and out of the reach of the second back-stop' (Sydney Mail 6 April 1910).

The back-stop – now an obsolete position except in the lowest reaches of the game – was at one time an almost indispensable run-saving fielder.

See LONG STOP

**back up** *vb* 1. (*of the non-striker*) to begin to move down the pitch as the bowler delivers the ball in order to maximise the chances of taking a run should the striker hit the ball:

'Evans was nearly caught wide on the leg side by Langley ... then poor Bailey was run out backing up to Evans' (Cardus 1978, p 209).

On the complicated legal and ethical issues arising when the bowler attempts to run out a backing up non-striker before the ball is delivered, see now MANKAD. To avoid problems, players are advised always to begin their advance down the wicket 'as the bowler delivers the ball but not before' (MCC 1952, p 102).

2. (*of a fielder*) to move into a position behind another fielder in order to cover him in case he misses the ball; the term is applied especially to a fielder covering either the wicket-keeper or the bowler at the non-striker's end when a ball is thrown in from the outfield:

'The man who ought to be abused when an overthrow occurs is not the fieldsman who throws the ball but the men who should be backing up and are not' (Badminton 1888, p 250).

**backward** *adj, adv* indicating the area somewhat behind the line of the batsman's wicket.

The term may be used on its own ('standing a little backward of square') or in combination to indicate a modified fielding position that would normally be squarer on to the wicket, such as point or short leg:

'The day started with a cool breeze blowing from backward square-leg' (Brearley 1982, p 60).

*'Yuvraj cover drives to the fence. Kaif pulls backward of square for four'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 11).

Compare FORWARD. See FIELDING POSITIONS

**bad light** See LIGHT

**bag** *n* the number of wickets a bowler takes in a given period, as in a match or series; HAUL:

*'Tayfield was nursing a knee injury; but his bag for the series, 37 wickets, was a South African record'* (Frith 1984, p 145).

■ vb —**bag a brace** See BRACE

In both senses, the word is borrowed from the vocabulary of shooting.

**baggy green** *n* the loose-fitting dark green cap worn by players in the Australian national team; hence, a symbol of the team itself and of Australian cricket:

*'When Ponting tossed Warne the ball for the seventh over of the innings, was it a case of "let's do it for the baggy green", or "if you're so clever you bloody win it for us"'* (Haigh 2005, p 116).

**bail** *n* either of the two pieces of turned wood that are laid across the top of a set of stumps to form a wicket. Each bail is 4 3/8 inches long and should not project more than half an inch above the stumps. The wicket is 'down' if either of the bails is dislodged from the stumps by the ball or by the batsman (with his bat, body, or clothing). If the wind is exceptionally strong, the two captains may agree, with the umpires' consent, to dispense with the bails altogether.

'Bail' is an old word of French origin meaning a crossbar or crosspiece, and it had entered the English language by the 16th century. It was used (among other things) to describe the movable horizontal part of the little gate, or 'wicket', that served as the entrance to a sheep pen – and it was of course this wicket that, in an early version of the game, was used as a target for bowling at. The earliest (1744) code of Laws specifies a bail of six inches, and ever since then the length of the bails has been governed by developments in the size of the wickets (See WICKET). The most important change, however, was the adoption of two bails instead of one, which followed (though not immediately) the introduction of a third stump in about 1775. The first reference to a second bail appears in an 'unofficial' edition of the Laws published in Maidstone in 1786, though the earliest MCC code (1788) still refers to a single bail. By the beginning of the 19th century, however, the modern two-bail wicket was firmly established.

**bail ball, bailer** *n* a good-length ball that rises to the height of the bails, especially one that dislodges the bails without disturbing the stumps (*obsolete*):

*'A more moderate pace resulted from the new discovery of a well-pitched bail ball'* (Pycroft 1854 in HM, p 151).

*'A bailer bowled Mr A. C. Lucas at 65'* (Wisden 1878, p 185).

**Balista** *n* a type of bowling machine invented in the mid-19th century and used for providing batting practice. The Balista was a smaller, lighter, and apparently more sophisticated version of the older Catapulta:

*'The principle of the new comer resembled very closely that of its prototype, and notwithstanding its comparative lightness, answered all the purposes for which it was constructed'* (Box 1868, p 76).

See also CATAPULTA, BOWLING MACHINE

**ball** *n* 1. the hard leather-covered ball with which the bowler attacks the batsman's wicket in cricket.

See also DUKE BALL, KOOKABURRA BALL, SG BALL

2. a delivery of the ball by the bowler:

*'Hogan, the difficult nightwatchman, hooked the day's second ball to mid-wicket'* (Tony Cozier, Cricketer January 1984).

*'Malcolm blasted out three South Africans in his first two overs ... Then, in 10 balls interrupted by the tea interval, he fired out three more batsmen before mopping up the tail'* (Vic Marks, Observer 21 August 1994).

*'After that, he cut loose and scored fifty-nine more in thirty balls, with nine fours and two sixes'* (Purandare 2005, p 113).

**3.** a particular type of delivery, especially one that forms a standard part of a bowler's repertoire:

*'I have always been impressed with Marshall, although it is a pity he bowls so many short-pitched balls'* (Sir Len Hutton, *Observer* 1 July 1984).

*'The leg-break delivered with a slight round-arm action became his stock ball to the right-hander, and there was a faster ball which went with the arm'* (Bose 1990, p 121).

*'The only casualty of the extra period was Clarke, bamboozled by Harmison's rare slower ball'* (Steven Lynch, *Wisden* 2006 p 104).

**4. —with the ball** in one's capacity as bowler:

*'He took a pair of spectacles at Lahore, but he had his revenge with the ball ... and took altogether nine wickets for 46 runs'* (Headlam 1903, p 162).

'The foundation of these balls is a cube of cork' (Box 1868, p 106), around which twine is wound to produce a spherical shape, which is in turn covered with two hemispheres of red leather (white if the ball is to be used in floodlit cricket). The leather pieces are stitched together to leave a raised seam, typically having six rows of stitching. The manufacturing process and the materials used have scarcely changed in almost 300 years. The dimensions of the ball have also remained remarkably constant. Established as 'between Five and Six Ounces' in the original (1744) code of Laws, its weight was fixed in 1774 at between 5½ and 5¾ ounces, and remains the same today. The size of the ball was first specified in 1838 (a circumference of 9 to 9¼ inches) and was slightly altered in 1927 to its present size of 8 13/16 to 9 inches. (A ball of slightly smaller dimensions is specified for women's cricket: see Law 5 §6 (i).) A new ball is used for each innings of a match, and the ball may also be changed during the course of an innings under certain circumstances: See NEW BALL, REPLACEMENT BALL.

**ball-doctoring** See BALL-TAMPERING

**Ball of the Century, the** *n* the ball with which Shane Warne dismissed Mike Gatting in the 1st Test of the 1993 Ashes series, at Old Trafford on 4 June 1993. The ball pitched outside leg, and turned sharply to hit off stump. Gatting's expression said it all. This was Warne's first delivery in an Ashes game, and it immediately achieved almost mythical status:

*'In 1993, Old Trafford was the scene of his defining hour, the Ball of the Century that bamboozled Mike Gatting and put a hex on an entire generation of English batsmen'* (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo* 10 August 2005).

**balloon** *vb* to hit the ball high in the air but without sufficient force for it to carry a great distance, typically by playing a mistimed shot; the ball 'floats' upwards like a balloon and usually presents the fielding side with an easy catch:

*'They had England's sixth wicket record for the taking when Botham ... ballooned Cairns into the covers after they had added 232'* (John Thicknesse, *Cricketer* March 1984).

*'A miscued sweep ballooned to slip from his boot and a video deliberation was necessary to determine whether it had touched the ground'* (Haigh 2005, p 145).

**ball-tampering, ball-doctoring** *n* the practice of deliberately and illegally altering the condition of the ball in order to gain competitive advantage:

*'There were disputes, a rumbling sequence of them, as allegations were made of ball-tampering by Pakistan's fast bowlers and of partiality by England's umpires'* (Scyld Berry, *Wisden* 1994, p 263).

*'Ball-doctoring accusations have been going on for decades – ever since Denis Compton wore Brylcream 50 years ago – and I am sure most of them are true'* (Barry Richards, *Sunday Mail* [Brisbane] 17 November 1991).

*'Sky television, which had more than two dozen cameras following play, failed to uncover any evidence of ball-tampering'* (Lawrence Booth, *Guardian* 21 August 2006).

Ball-tampering takes a wide variety of forms, which include: lifting or picking the seam; roughening one side of the ball by scuffing it with the fingernails or gouging

small pieces out; or making one side of the ball heavier than the other (thus giving it a ‘bias’) through the application of saliva, sweat, or artificial substances such as lip-balm or sun-block. Whatever the method, the objective of ball-tampering is to enhance the ball’s potential for movement in the air, making it more likely to swing into or away from the batsman.

The practice has been around for a long time. Umpire Don Oslear says that ‘there were reports of ball-tampering as early as 1920’ (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 209), and the 1947 code of Laws included specific bans on lifting the seam and on the use of ‘resin, wax, etc’. (Law 46, note 4 (iii)). Playing conditions in England in the late 1980s – flat, benign wickets, low seams, and soft balls – were, arguably, biased too far in the batsman’s favour, and bowlers ‘tried to level the odds by doing things to the ball. Lifting the seam and scuffing the surface became commonplace’ (Marqsee 1994, p 176). But in 1992, the whole subject acquired a much higher profile, when accusations of cheating were made in the press by England cricketer Allan Lamb against the Pakistani touring team. Lamb’s allegations were prompted by a series of spectacular England batting collapses: in the Headingley Test, for example, England were all out for 320 after reaching 270 for 1, while at the Oval they plummeted from 182 for 3 to 207 all out. The main wicket-takers were Pakistan’s brilliant fast-bowling pair, Waqar Younis and Wasim Akram, and in most cases the England batsmen were undone by balls that swung very late. But – and this is what gave rise to suspicion in some quarters – the damage was done not with the new ball but with a ball at least 50 overs old. The subsequent libel case, brought against Lamb by the Pakistan management, ended inconclusively, with both sides claiming a moral victory. But it is difficult to disagree with Jack Bannister’s conclusion, in his excellent *Wisden* piece on the affair, that ‘Wasim Akram and Waqar Younis won the series for Pakistan on superior ability’ (*Wisden* 1993, p 18).

Ball-tampering was kept in the headlines in 1994 when Imran Khan revealed, in a much publicised biography, that he had once used a metal bottle-cap to doctor the ball. When interviewed, Imran expressed regret over this incident, but also claimed that less ‘advanced’ forms of ball-tampering were, and always had been, a widespread feature of the first-class game. Later the same summer, the notorious ‘dirt-in-the-pocket’ incident at Lord’s (when England captain Michael Atherton appeared to transfer some earth from his pocket and apply it to the ball) kept the issue on the boil. It simmered away for the next decade, with several high-profile players being disciplined for ‘changing the condition of the ball’ in various ways. The ubiquitous presence of cameras, especially at international fixtures, might have prompted the notion that players would become increasingly wary of doing anything untoward. But ball-tampering spectacularly hit the headlines once again in 2006, when the Fourth Test between England and Pakistan was awarded to the home team following allegations that Pakistan had tampered with the ball. The consensus among professionals (especially bowlers) used to be that a moderate amount of ball-tampering – a little scuffing of the ball or picking of the seam, for example – was an acceptable form of gamesmanship. But the disputes of the late 1990s changed the culture somewhat. The real problems arise with the use of artificial aids – such as Vaseline for making one side of the ball heavier, or a bottle top for lifting the seam – and there will always be players who bend the rules to gain an advantage. In the current (2000) Code of Laws, the relevant section specifies in some detail what is and is not allowable, and requires that ‘The umpires shall make frequent and irregular inspections of the ball’ (Law 42 §3(c)). Deliberately changing the condition of the ball is a ‘Level 2’ offence (see LEVEL 1 OFFENCE) in the ICC Code of Conduct.

See also REVERSE SWING

**banana** *n* a ball that moves substantially in the air, describing a wide ‘banana-shaped’ arc as it swings into or away from the batsman:

*‘He [Dilley] played for England early last June in two one-day internationals against India ... and bowled medium-paced bananas, which brought him the axe’* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 22 May 1983).

Despite the considerable lateral movement, the banana has a regular and predictable trajectory, and so poses much less threat to the batsman than the ball that swings in or away late.

See SWING

**bang** *vb (of a fast bowler)* to pitch the ball rather short of a length, with a pronounced follow-through, in order to extract the maximum possible bounce, especially if the wicket is slow or lifeless:

*'The onslaught of Lindwall and Miller had been vehement but not always technically exacting. Too much short stuff to the off was banged down'* (Cardus 1978, p 173).

*'Imran's spell was fascinating because instead of banging the ball in on this lifeless wicket, he swung the ball and moved it off the seam'* (Z. H. Syed, Cricketer March 1983).

**barndoors** *n* 1. 'a player that blocks every ball' (*OED*) (*obsolete*)

2. —**the barndoors game** cautious, totally defensive batting; stonewalling (*obsolete*):

*'It was almost painful to watch a giant of six feet and a half playing the barndoors game when we knew that if he chose ... he could pulverize the bowling'* (G. Giffen, *With Bat and Ball* 1898, p 64).

3. —**the Barndoors Match** the Gentlemen v Players fixture of 1837. In 1837 it was decided that, since the Gentlemen had not won this fixture since 1822, their chances might be improved if the Players had to defend outsize wickets:

*'The Gentlemen's wickets were 27 in. by 8; the Players' 36 in. by 12 in. This was called the Barn-Door Match'* (Box 1868, p 91).

The name implies a target that is so large that it cannot possibly be missed. Despite these precautions, the Gentlemen somehow contrived to lose by an innings. (*obsolete*)

**barrack** *vb* to shout sarcastic or abusive comments about the performance of a team of player:

*'The disappointed spectators at Sydney "barracked" at the Australian cricketers for the feeble stand they were making against MacLaren's eleven'* (Daily News 18 December 1901).

Barracking was at one time an exclusively Australian phenomenon, described by Harold Larwood in the thirties as 'this growth on the body of Australian cricket' (Larwood 1933, p 87). And although the word is now fully absorbed into general world English, the practice is still associated with the denizens of 'the Hill' in Sydney and the notorious 'Bay 13' at the MCG. But in Australia, the word can in fact have the more positive connotation of shouting in support of one's own team: 'Australians do not barrack *against* their opponent, generally they barrack *for* their team, providing a form of participation in the game' (John O'Hara, *Oxford Companion to Australian Sport*, p 51). The origins of the term are disputed. Connections have been made with the Aboriginal pidgin expression 'poke borak at', meaning to ridicule or heap scorn on. A more likely derivation is the use of 'barrack' in Northern Irish dialect, defined (in T.P. Dolan's *Dictionary of Hiberno-English*) as 'to brag, to be boastful of one's fighting powers'.

**bat** *n* 1. the implement with which the batsman strikes the ball and defends his wicket, consisting of a hitting part (the 'blade') with a flat 'face' and a convex back, attached to a long cylindrical handle. The blade of the bat is made of willow and 'shall not exceed 4½ inches/10.8cm. at the widest part' (Law 6). The handle of the bat is designed to deaden the shock waves transmitted from the blade by the impact of the ball. It consists of pieces of cane with thin strips of rubber in between, held together by a binding of twine and a rubber grip. The wedge-shaped bottom end of the handle (the 'splice') fits into a corresponding mortise in the blade, and the total length of the bat must not exceed 38 inches/96.5 centimetres. As Henry, one of the protagonists in Tom Stoppard's play *The Real Thing*, observes, the bat 'is actually several pieces of particular wood cunningly put together in a certain way so that the whole thing is sprung, like a dance floor'. There is no statutory limit to the weight of the bat, but the average weight of a full-size bat is about 2 pounds 4 ounces, while big hitters will use bats weighing as much as 2 pounds 12 ounces and occasionally even more. Remarkably, the Laws had nothing to say about

the composition of the bat until a clause stating that ‘the blade of the bat shall be made of wood’ was introduced in the 1980 code, following Dennis Lillee’s experiments with an aluminium bat in the 1979–80 Ashes series. This Law has been invoked more recently to outlaw bats that have exploited new technology, such as Ricky Ponting’s ‘Kahuna’, a bat reinforced by a strip of graphite running down its spine. For the purpose of adjudicating catches, the word ‘bat’ encompasses the bat itself, the hand holding the bat, and any part of the glove worn on the hand holding the bat (Law 6§3).

‘Bat’ is an Old English word meaning a stick or club, and the earliest types of cricket bat were long, heavy clubs that curved outwards towards the bottom, somewhat like a hockey stick. The shape was determined by the style of bowling then prevalent – fast underarm ‘grubs’ rolled along the ground. As John Nyren remarks, ‘with such a bat, the system must have been all for hitting: it would have been barely possible to block’ (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 85). But the development of more sophisticated bowling techniques in the late 18th century (See **BOWLING**) ‘gave the bowler so great an advantage in the game, it became absolutely necessary to change the form of the bat … It was therefore made straight in the pod’ (Nyren *ibid*). The original (1744) code of Laws had prescribed no limit to the size of the bat, and – as batsmen paid less attention to slogging and more to defence – this loophole was soon exploited, when in 1771 a certain Mr ‘Shock’ White went in to bat against Hambledon with a bat wider than the wicket itself. Within two days the Hambledon committee had drafted an amendment to the Laws in a minute worded as follows: ‘In view of the performance of one White of Ryegate on September 23rd, that four and a quarter inches shall be the breadth forthwith. This 25th day of September 1771’ (reproduced in R. S. Rait-Kerr, *The Laws of Cricket* 1950, p 33). The amendment was incorporated in the next revision of the code (1774) and the width of the bat has remained the same ever since; the limitation on the length of the bat – a less crucial dimension – was introduced in May 1835. Down to about the middle of the 19th century bats were made all in one piece: the introduction then of the sprung cane handle marks another important stage in the evolution of the bat. As in many other sports (such as tennis and golf), modern technology has led to a significant increase in the power of the hitting implement:

*‘England’s 276 runs in boundaries yesterday was a triumph not just for attacking batting, but for the power of the unpressed modern bat, from which the ball rebounds with a sweetness unknown even ten years ago’* (Haigh 2005, p 73).

## 2. a batsman:

*‘By the time I left school at the age of eighteen I was a good defensive bat’* (James 1963, p 43).

## 3. —off/from one’s own bat

from one’s own scoring strokes:  
*‘Tom Walker got five runs from his own bat more than the whole XXXIII of Norfolk’* (Bat 1851, p 70).

Though no longer used in cricket contexts this phrase has – in its extended meaning – passed into the general language.

## 4. —with the bat

in one’s capacity as a batsman or batting side:  
*‘Miss Gregory, captain of the Siroccos, made several very smart catches in the field, besides performing well with the bat’* (*Town and Country Journal* [Sydney] 13 March 1886).

*‘Their recent improvement with the bat did not continue in Sydney and, without Imran, their bowling was again shown to be much too weak’* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* March 1984).

## 5. —behind the bat

in the position of wicket-keeper (*obsolete*):  
*‘According to good judges of the game present, the English cricketers played remarkably well, and Lockyer’s playing “behind the bat” could not have been surpassed’* (Lillywhite 1860, p53).

### ■ vb 1. to play as a batsman, especially in the way described:

*‘He [May] batted superbly throughout the tour, failing only in the last Test Match’* (Peebles 1959, p 203).

*'He batted defiantly and assertively along with Ganguly and tackled every bowler confidently'* (Purandare 2005, p 285).

**2.** to play as a batsman at the specified position in the batting order:

*'In that match, the first time the Indians were playing at Lord's, Limbdi had captained, batting no. 8 and making 11'* (Bose 1990, p 71).

**3.** to have one's innings, either as an individual or a team:

*'In blazing heat, and in front of a rapt crowd, India won the toss in the first game, batted, and were bowled out for 197 on a sluggish pitch.'* (Jamie Alter, Cricinfo Magazine May 2006, p 79).

See also BAT OUT

**bat-and-pad** See BAT-PAD

**bat gauge** *n* a device used for checking the width of a player's bat, apparently common in the period following the introduction of a regulation width for the bat (See BAT). The first bat gauge was 'an iron frame, of the statute width ... constructed for and kept by the Hambledon Club; through which any bat of suspected dimensions was passed' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 87).

**bat out** *vb* to continue batting and remain undismissed for a specified length of time or number of overs, especially in order to avoid defeat:

*'West Indies began the final day of an absorbing Test at 47 for two, requiring a further 399 to win but more realistically needing to bat out the day's minimum of 90 overs'* (Mike Selvey, Guardian 14 April 1994).

**bat-pad, bat-and-pad** *adj, n* (relating to) a close fielding position in front of the wicket, especially on the leg-side, where a fielder is stationed in order to snap up catches from balls coming off the edge of the striker's bat and deflected by his pads:

*'At "bat-pad" Mike Gatting dived far away to his right and could not cling on to it'* (Berry 1982, p 131).

*'Despite this he spun one out of the rough from around the wicket well enough for his bat/pad man to snap up Wessels'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

*'Silly points are also looking for little bat-pad catches as the batsman pushes forward (usually to spinners)'* (Simon Hughes, Jargonbusting: Mastering the Art of Cricket 2002, p 123).

With the advent of the helmet (even for fielders) the bat-pad fieldsman is an increasingly common sight, and the noun is now routinely used as a synonym for the more traditional forward short leg or silly point.

■ *adv* as a result of a bat-pad catch:

*'Downton reached a heroic half-century in the 60th over and eventually fell bat-pad off Harper'* (David Frith, WCM August 1984).

■ *vb* to dismiss a batsman by means of a bat-pad catch:

*'After ... Mudassar had been bat-padded by Cook's arm ball, Saleem and Zaheer paid due care and attention and the innings settled down'* (John Thicknesse, Cricketer May 1984).

**bat's end** *n* = POINT, so called because the fielder stood a few yards from the striker in the direction of the end of his bat (*obsolete*):

*'Col. Lennox ... took the post of difficulty and danger, off at the bat's end, where he also acquitted himself with singular activity and address'* (Kentish Gazette 1791).

**batsman** *n 1.* (also formerly **batt man**) either of the two players currently at the wicket; the striker or non-striker:

*'14th: The Batt Men for every One they count are to touch the Umpires Stick'* (Articles of Agreement for a match between the Duke of Richmond and Mr Brodrick, 11 July 1727).

*'The dresses of the "batsmen" appeared to be less "in the way" of the ball than might be supposed; and the gentlemen who acted as umpires were never once placed in the delicate position of having to give an lbw decision'* (account of a 'Ladies' Match' in Town and Country Journal [Sydney] 13 March 1886).

When necessary, the Laws make a distinction between ‘the batsmen’ on the one hand and the striker or non-striker on the other, as shown for example in the law on Obstructing the Field: ‘The striker is out should wilful obstruction or distraction by either batsman prevent a catch being made’ (Law 37 §3).

**2.** a player who specialises in batting:

*‘Merchant had arrived on the tour bearing the badge “the soundest batsman in India”, pinned on him at the end of the 1933–34 tour by Douglas Jardine’* (Bose 1990, p 111).

*‘Once more the frailty of the West Indian lower order was exposed.... Chief selector David Holford admitted it was “a bit of a worry” and advised all bowlers aspiring to West Indian selection to also regard themselves as batsmen’* (Tony Cozier, *Caribbean Cricket Quarterly* Jan/March 1994).

**batswoman** *n* a female batsman (*old*):

*‘At practice Miss Trott, the roundarm trundler, bowled well. But when at play the ball sometimes pitched half-way up to the wicket, and rolled to the batswoman, at times only dropped a few feet away from the bowler’* (*The Australasian*, 23 March 1895).

See also **BATTER**

**batter** *n* a batsman:

*‘Upon coming to the old batters of our club, the name of JOHN SMALL, the elder, shines among them’* (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 46).

*‘An orthodox batter, she [Lyn Fullston] performed well in this tournament’* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 154).

Batter was formerly the more common term, but by the mid-19th century it had been largely superseded by ‘batsman’. (In baseball, the opposite is true: the earlier term ‘batsman’ was replaced by ‘batter’ in the late 19th century.) Batter is still used occasionally in reference to male cricketers and quite frequently in reference to women players, who prefer this term (as well as the equally gender-neutral ‘bat’) to either batsman or the rather awkward ‘batswoman’.

**batting** *n* the performance or ability of an individual batsman or of the batsmen in a team considered collectively:

*‘The Australian batting looked the more extensive on paper, with two batsmen of the calibre of Benaud and Davidson as low as seven and eight’* (Peebles 1959, p 68).

*‘I suppose the difference between my batting in 1989 and 1993 was that I converted 50s and 60s into hundreds in ’93’* (David Boon, *Wisden* 1994, p 18).

*‘Patient batting helped the pair of Tendulkar and Vengsarkar put up a fifth-wicket partnership of 118’* (Purandare 2005, p 71).

**batting average** See **AVERAGE**

**batting crease** = **POPPING CREASE**

**batting order** See **ORDER**

**batting points** See **BONUS POINTS**

**BCB** *abbr* Bangladesh Cricket Board: the governing body for cricket in Bangladesh, a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 2000

**BCCI** *abbr* Board of Control for Cricket in India: the governing body for cricket in India, a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1926

**BCCP** *abbr* Board of Control for Cricket in Pakistan, the former name of the PCB

**BCCSL** *abbr* Board of Control for Cricket in Sri Lanka, the former name of the ruling body for cricket in Sri Lanka. It is now known as ‘Sri Lanka Cricket’, and has been a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1981.

**beamer** *n* a fast, high full toss aimed at the batsman’s head:

*‘The beamer has been universally condemned by cricketers as an unfair delivery since the best batsmen have been unable to pick it up even in bright sunshine when well set’* (Brearley 1982, p 73).

Bowling ‘fast high full pitches’ (now defined, following a change to the Laws in 1993, as ‘a ball that passes, or would have passed, on the full above waist height of a batsman

standing upright') constitutes 'unfair play' under Law 42, and the bowler is liable to the same disciplinary procedures as those governing fast short-pitched balls.

See BOUNCER. See diagram at LENGTH

**bean ball** *n* a ball aimed at the batsman's head (or 'bean'); a BEAMER (*slang*)

**beat** *vb* 1. to break through a batsman's defence, though without necessarily dismissing him:

'Charlie Griffith did not take a wicket, but ... he beat the bat repeatedly and at times looked the most dangerous of them all' (Manley 1988, p 165).

'Then Madan Lal dismissed both within three balls, Heron touching a simple catch to Kirmani and Paterson beaten by one which kept low' (Tony Pawson, *Observer* 12 June 1983).

2. —**beat for pace** to beat the batsman, often dismissing him, with a fast ball that allows him no time to organise his defence:

'When the second Indian innings began and Holding beat Gavaskar for sheer pace ... it was for all practical purposes 2 runs for 4 wickets' (Manley 1988, p240).

**bend** *vb* to change direction after pitching; break (*old*):

'I had just made 14 off four balls from Lee, who was bowling off-turners that did not always bend much' (Larwood 1933, p 156).

**beneficiary** *n* a player who has been awarded a benefit by his county:

'The size of a benefit depended far more upon the county than the beneficiary's value in terms of cricket to both his club and his country' (Trevor Bailey, *Cricketer* March 1984).

**benefit** *n* a system, used in the UK, of providing a one-off lump sum of money to a professional cricketer in recognition of long service. Benefits were formerly awarded to players who were on the verge of retirement after a long career with their county, and the bulk of the money they received came from the proceeds of a single home county match of their own choosing (the **benefit match**). Since World War Two, however, it has become common practice for players to be given a benefit ten years after being capped by their counties, and in rare cases a player may have two benefits in the course of a career. The significance of the benefit match itself as a source of income has steadily declined as county gates have fallen, and the emphasis has switched to modern, professional fund-raising methods spread over the whole of a player's **benefit season**, such as raffles, special games against local clubs, social events, merchandising, and even celebrity golf matches.

Following an historic ruling by the House of Lords in 1927, the proceeds of a benefit are not subject to tax, but in order to maintain this advantage benefits cannot be explicitly guaranteed in players' contracts: they are simply understood to be part of the conditions of service.

**bias** (*obsolete*) *n* the 'break' put on the ball by a spin bowler:

'It is almost impossible for the umpire, standing where he does, to say that a ball wide-pitched will have the right bias to hit the wicket' (Box 1868, pp 135–6).

■ **adv** with break on the ball:

'It mattered not to him [Beldham] who bowled, or how he bowled, fast or slow, high or low, straight or bias' (Mitford 1833 in HM, p 125).

**biomechanics** *n* the mechanics of living organisms; especially (in a cricketing context), the application of the laws of mechanics to coaching bowlers and correcting suspect bowling actions:

'His [Troy Cooley's] strengths are his knowledge of biomechanics and an ability to communicate complex ideas to players who are often among the least cerebral members of the team.' (John Stern, *Cricinfo*, 14 December 2005).

See also THROW

**bite** *vb* (*of the ball*) to make firm contact with the ground on pitching, typically on a damp or 'green' wicket, enabling the bowler to produce substantial turn or movement off the pitch:

*'The amount of break that can be effected depends much upon how far the ground is in a state receptive of the spin — how much, that is, it allows the ball to "bite"'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 78).

*'De Silva ... got his leg-breaks to bite enough to dismiss Edgar and Coney to diving short-leg catches'* (Christopher Wordsworth, *Observer* 19 June 1983).

**bits-and-pieces player** *n* a player who is neither a specialist batsman nor a specialist bowler, and whose ability in each of these departments does not entitle him to be considered a true all-rounder:

*'The one-day game encourages the all-round bits-and-pieces players – and thus gives the unsung county regulars a rare chance to shine in the public eye'* (Marqusee 1994, p 130).

*'The key to this ... is that these players must be able to hold their own with one discipline, and then contribute in another. Bits and pieces cricketers don't do the job for you'* (Rahul Dravid, interviewed in *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 43).

A typical bits-and-pieces player will bowl medium-paced seamers or defensive 'pushed-through' spinners, and bat 'usefully' in the late middle order.

Compare ALL-ROUNDER

**blade** *n* 1. the solid part of the bat, as distinguished from the handle, with which the ball is struck.

See BAT

2. the bat itself:

*'St. Hill did not hook by preference to long-leg ... He seemed merely to step inwards and swish the blade across the flight so that when it hit the ball it was pointing at the bowler'* (James 1963, p 90).

**blind** *adv*—**bat blind** to be the side that bats first in a one-day game, and therefore have no target to aim at

**blind spot** *n* a point on the wicket – usually at a good length (See LENGTH) and roughly in a line with leg stump – where the ball, when pitching, causes the maximum difficulty for the batsman, either because he is momentarily unable to see the ball or because he is uncertain whether to play forward or back:

*'A good-length ball pitching on or just outside the leg-stump is the most likely of all to light upon the "blind spot"* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 80).

*'It is worth suggesting that what is known as the blind spot is a spot created by the batsman himself when his head is in such a position with regard to the ball that his eyes have no chance'* (C.B. Fry, *Cricket: Batsmanship* 1912, p 74).

**blob** *n* a batsman's score of nought; a duck (*old*):

*'Mr Jardine encouraged me by at once snapping up the adventurous Vic Richardson for a blob'* (Larwood 1933, p 104).

**block** *n*—**take block** (*of a batsman*) to fix one's position in relation to the wickets at the start of an innings, so as to be able to assess the ball's line of flight; take guard (See GUARD):

*'Alan [Kippax], after he took block, shuffled forward in front of the wicket a fraction of an inch at a time till the ball was delivered'* (A. B. R. Roche, *WCM* January 1984).

■ **Australia** the area in the middle of a cricket ground where several pitches are laid out; the SQUARE

■ **vb** to stop the ball defensively with the bat:

*'He blocked the doubtful balls, missed the bad ones, took the good ones and sent them flying to all parts of the field'* (Dickens, *Pickwick Papers* 1837, ch 7).

**blockhole** *n* the mark or indentation in the pitch made by a batsman when 'taking block' and serving to fix his position in relation to the wickets and to guide him in assessing the ball's line of flight:

*'After he [Sutcliffe] had taken guard and marked his block hole mathematically, he would pat the crease decisively 3 or 4 times'* (Cardus 1978, p 92).

**blonger** *n* a batsman's score of nought; a duck (*slang*):

*“So”, said the gang from the White Hart, sitting on the grass terraces at Campbell Park on Sunday, eating game pie and watching Shane Warne get a first-ball blonger against the Steelbacks, “what about the Aussies? Bring ‘em on or what?”* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 24 August 2004).

**board** *n* the scoreboard:

*‘Essex had made the poorest of starts to the day, Gooch and Gladwin both gone with only one on the board’* (Norman Harris, *Sunday Times* 3 June 1984).

**body-break** *n* = ACTION-BREAK (*old*):

*‘There has been a tendency in late years to rely on the medium-paced swerver rather than the man who relies on his pace combined with body break’* (*Second Slip*, *Cricketer Spring Annual* 1933).

**bodyline** *n, adj* fast leg-theory bowling, especially as used by the England fast bowlers during the 1932–3 Test series in Australia:

*‘Body-line bowling has assumed such proportions as to menace the best interests of the game, making protection of the body by the batsmen the main consideration’* (telegram sent to MCC by the Australian Board of Control, 18 January 1933, the fifth day of the Third Test match at Adelaide).

The term carries the clear implication of deliberate intimidation and for this reason Harold Larwood, the spearhead of England’s attack in the Bodyline series, always objected to it: ‘It was maliciously coined by a cute Australian journalist for the express purpose of misleading ... The mere use of the term “Body” was meant to damn me and damn me it did’ (Larwood 1933, p 18). Exactly which ‘cute Australian journalist’ coined the term has been a matter for some dispute. England’s leg-theory tactics – developed primarily as a response to Donald Bradman’s phenomenal run-scoring in the 1930 Australian tour of England – were already attracting comment before the first match of the Test series. In late November 1932 the *Australasian* (a Melbourne weekly) carried an article by Jack Worrall on the game between MCC and An Australian XI, which had been played at Melbourne from the 18th to the 22nd of November. Worrall’s comments included the following:

‘Voce’s half-pitched slingers on the body line provided about the poorest attempt at what should be Test bowling it is possible to conceive’.

The controversy was already in full swing by the time Australia went in to bat at Sydney on the first day of the First Test (2 December 1932). Later that day, the *Melbourne Herald* (Australia’s leading evening paper) carried a piece on the game that had been telegraphed from Sydney at lunchtime by its reporter Hugh Buggy. Echoing the phrase used earlier by Worrall, Buggy’s article included the expression ‘bodyline bowling’ and this seems to have been the first use of the term. It is unlikely that Buggy’s intentions were malicious – he was probably just using telegraphic shorthand for ‘bowling on the line of the body’ – but his sub-editor Ray Robinson kept the phrase intact. At any rate it was quickly taken up by the rest of the press, and it probably helped to raise the temperature of the debate.

See LEG-THEORY

**bombada** *Corfu lit a ‘bomb’: a full toss*

**bonus points** *n* in various league competitions, points awarded to a team on the basis of its batting and bowling performances. In the English County Championship, a maximum of eight bonus points (on top of the 14 points awarded to the winning side) may be earned by either team for reaching specified targets within (currently) the first 130 overs of each side’s first innings: five **batting points**, one for each 50 runs scored over 150 (maximum points being reached when 400 runs have been scored); and three **bowling points**, one point being awarded for the third wicket taken, a second for the sixth wicket, and a third for the ninth. These points are retained regardless of the result of the match.

**booth ball, boother** *n* an early form of boundary hit, in which the ball, on reaching the tents or booths dotted around the edge of the ground, was declared dead and a stipulated number of runs was credited to the batsman. Before the second half of the 19th century there were no boundaries as such, and runs were usually ‘run out’ in full: the booth ball

was an exception to this rule, presumably on the grounds that the ball would have been expected to travel further but for the ‘intervention’ of the booth.

See also BOUNDARY

**boot hill** *n* a very close fielding position in front of the wicket, especially forward short leg. With its evocation of the Wild West (where the dead were buried on ‘Boot Hill’), the term alludes to the extreme hazards of fielding in this position. (*slang*):

‘The shin pads worn by fielders at “Boot Hill” ... are custom-built, starting below the ankle-bone, encasing the lower leg and with a cup which protects the knee’ (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 200).

**bosie, bosey** *n* especially in Australia a googly, so called after its ‘inventor’ B. J. T. Bosanquet, who used this ball with considerable effect when bowling for MCC on the 1903–4 tour of Australia. (*now rare*):

‘He [Benaud] varied his attack with a leg-break ... a well-disguised bosie, and an excellent flipper’ (Jack Fingleton, *Four Chukkas to Australia* 1959, p 36).

**bottom edge** *n* the edge of the bat closer to the ground, either at the bottom of the blade or on the lower side of a bat held horizontally; for the batsman, the danger of a ball that comes off the bottom edge is not that he will be caught, but that the ball will be played on to his stumps:

‘As he hooked at Cowans ... the ball crashed into the base of his stumps off the bottom edge’ (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 31 July 1983).

**bottom hand** *n* the lower of the two hands holding the bat (the right hand in the case of a right-handed batsman). The bottom hand gives firmness and solidity to a stroke, and a player is sometimes said to ‘give it plenty of bottom hand’:

‘Such is the power and dominance of his [Pietersen’s] bottom hand his strokes frequently resemble a hockey player sending a long pass downfield.’ (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 10 March 2006).

**bounce** *n* 1. the quality in the wicket that determines the extent to which a bowled ball will rise after pitching. A ‘plumb’ wicket is characterised by its even and predictable bounce, but on wickets less favourable to batting the ball may rise more steeply than usual or (worst of all from the batsman’s point of view) it may behave inconsistently from one delivery to the next, exhibiting ‘variable bounce’:

‘If the wicket is wet then only a light roller is used as a heavy one will draw up moisture and affect the bounce’ (Harry Brind, *WCM December* 1983).

‘What all players crave is a bit of pace in a pitch and consistent bounce’ (Simon Hughes, *Jargonbusting: Mastering the Art of Cricket* 2002, p 13).

2. the extent to which a bowler is able to make the ball rise from the wicket after pitching: ‘Fowler was quickly undone by Garner’s steep bounce’ (Michael Carey, *Daily Telegraph* 1 June 1984).

■ **vb** to bowl a bouncer at a batsman:

‘I could see nothing wrong in bouncing Whitney, who is one of those irritating tail-enders who stop the straight balls and miss the wide ones’ (Brearley 1982, p 140).

‘Amarnath ... found it easy to hook over the boundary and it was apparent that the West Indies bowlers were soon wary of bouncing him’ (Rajan Bala, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 46).

**bouncer** *n* a fast short-pitched ball that rises after pitching so as to reach or pass the striker above shoulder height; a bumper:

‘First Willis bowled a perfect bouncer at Chappell, not too short and dead straight. Chappell, protecting his face, could only lob the ball up for Taylor’ (Brearley 1982, p 77).

‘What’s the point of bowling a bouncer over someone’s shoulder? Up by his chest or by his neck, that’s when a batsman sometimes has to play’ (Michael Holding, interviewed in *Cricinfo Magazine* April 2006, p 63).

‘Bouncer’ is a relatively modern term which has gradually superseded ‘bumper’ in the last forty years or so. Any short-pitched ball is technically a bouncer, but the term is generally reserved for the ball that comes close enough to the striker to compel him

either to hit it – often lobbing up a catch – or to take evasive action in order to avoid being hit himself. The bouncer is accepted as a legitimate weapon in the fast bowler's armoury, provided it is used 'tactically' (to surprise and unsettle the batsman) rather than 'persistently' (to terrify him into submission).

The first legislative attempts to control the use of bouncers came in the aftermath of the Bodyline series. An MCC directive of November 1934 instructed umpires to treat 'direct attack bowling' as unfair, and defined it as follows: 'Direct attack ... consists in persistent and systematic bowling of fast, short-pitched balls at the batsman standing clear of his wicket'. The wording of the original ruling (which was incorporated into the Laws in 1939) reflects the contemporary preoccupation with fast leg-theory bowling. The modern ruling, however, provides a broader definition of 'dangerous and unfair bowling', as follows: 'The bowling of fast short pitched balls is dangerous and unfair if the umpire at the bowler's end considers that by their repetition and taking into account their length, height and direction they are likely to inflict physical injury on the striker' (Law 42 § 6). The situation is further complicated by a clause in the law to the effect that 'the relative skill of the striker shall also be taken into consideration', so that the umpire has also to decide whether a player is to be regarded as a 'recognised' batsman for the purposes of the Law. The arrival of the helmet has not made the umpire's task any easier, and may have had the paradoxical effect of turning tail-end batsmen (formerly a protected species) into legitimate targets for the bouncer.

Once the umpire is satisfied that a bowler's use of bouncers is 'unfair' he should invoke the following procedure: (1) signal 'no-ball' when a bouncer is bowled and caution the bowler; (2) repeat the process if the bowler again delivers a bouncer, and indicate that the warning is a final one; and (3) in the event of a further infringement, direct the captain to take the offending bowler off (even in the middle of an over), keep the bowler off for the rest of the innings, and report the bowler to the appropriate governing body. (It should be noted that the same procedure is to be used in the case of 'fast full pitches', or 'beamers').

Inevitably, regulations of this kind are open to differing interpretations, and in recent years attempts have been made to tighten up the rules. Current ICC Test Match

regulations add a rider to Law 42 § 6, stipulating that ‘A bowler shall be limited to two fast short-pitched deliveries per over’, adding that a ball which passes above the batsman’s head and cannot be hit by ‘a normal cricket stroke’ will count as a wide. The definition of ‘bouncer’ has also been clarified in recent years: it is described as a ball that ‘passes, or would have passed, over head height of the striker standing upright at the crease’. This seems to have taken a lot of the heat out of the issue (for the time being, at least), and placated those who favoured drawing a line across the pitch at the halfway point as a way of precisely defining the bouncer – an idea scornfully rejected by Larwood when it was first floated after the Bodyline tour.

See also SHORT-PITCHED

**boundary** *n* 1. the limits of the playing area, marked by a line, fence, or rope, or in some other way; reference can be made to particular sections of the boundary in terms of the nearest fielding position (thus, the **third man boundary**, the **mid-wicket boundary**, and so on)

2. a shot by the batsman that sends the ball across the boundary:

*‘He is batting with concentration, too, and rips a beautiful boundary straight past the bowler’* (Moorhouse 1979, p 20).

*‘Sobers, now 57, was at the ground to see his record broken, and strode immediately to the crease to congratulate Lara when the batsman pulled Chris Lewis for the boundary which pushed his name to the top of Wisden’s most famous list’* (Michael Henderson, Times 19 April 1994).

3. the distance from the wicket to a particular point on the boundary:

*‘Wasim’s driving to the long, straight boundary of the Adelaide Oval was as powerful as anything ever seen on the ground’* (Derek Hodgson, Wisden 1993, p 41).

As a general rule, a ball reaching the boundary scores four runs and one that crosses it without bouncing scores six. These ‘allowances’ are, however, customary rather than statutory, and the Laws make provision for the possibility of local variation (see Law 19 §4). It may, for example, be necessary to take account of a permanent obstacle within the field of play, such as the ancient (and recently replaced) lime tree at Canterbury (a ball hitting this tree – at whatever height – counted as a four).

Boundaries did not feature in cricket until the 1860s and before their introduction all hits had to be ‘run out’ in full (but cf BOOTH BALL). W. G. Grace says that there were no boundaries at Lord’s when he first played there in 1864, but they were used in the Eton v Harrow match two years later, and first appear in the Laws in the revised edition of 1884. They seem to have been introduced mainly for the safety of the spectators, who might otherwise be trampled underfoot by overzealous fielders chasing the ball into the crowd. The allowance of six runs for a hit clearing the boundary line did not become general until 1910 – prior to that, the ball had to be struck right out of the ground to score six. A variation of the rules applying in Australia at the turn of the 20th century (until 1906) allowed five runs for a ball that cleared the boundary without bouncing. In recent years, concern has been expressed about the practice of shortening boundaries and its effects on the game. As Gideon Haigh has commented, ‘it is not simply that short boundaries advantage batsmen ... short boundaries advantage a particular kind of mediocre slogger, introducing greater uniformity into the game’ (Cricinfo Blog, 28 March 2006).

See also SIX

**bounds** *n* in the single-wicket version of the game, a line marked on the pitch square with the wicket and to a length of 22 yards on either side of it. When the game is being played between sides of fewer than five players the ball must be hit into the area in front of the bounds before any runs can be scored.

**bowl** *vb* 1. to propel the ball in the direction of the striker’s wicket by any fair and legal method of delivery (See BOWLING):

*‘When he has bowl’d one Ball, or more, he shall bowl to the number of Four before he changes Wickets’* (Laws 1744).

'Warne might turn thirty-six next month and have bowled 45,533 deliveries in international cricket, but his thirst for the game seems unquenchable' (Haigh 2005, p 99).

**2.** to complete an over by bowling the requisite number of balls:

'The game then changed dramatically in the 12th over, bowled by Cowans, who worked up a good pace' (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

**3.** to dismiss a batsman by hitting his wicket with the ball so that one or both of the bails is dislodged:

'The only partnership of any substance came from Daryll Cullinan and Hansie Cronje, who added 71 for the fifth wicket before they were bowled by DeFreitas and Lewis for 45 and 36 respectively' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 26 August 1994).

'At this stage, England's misses mattered little when their biggest threat, Harmison, returned to bowl Warne and blow away the last four in 14 balls' (David Frith, *Wisden* 2006, p 96).

**4.** to bowl a ball or balls of a particular kind:

'Pat Pocock ... won his first England cap at 21, and bowled crisp off-breaks with a confidence that sometimes troubled his captains' (Frith 1984, p 166).

'He now bowls very close to the stumps and aims to pitch the ball on leg stump so that the batsmen have to play' (Vic Marks on Ashley Giles, *Wisden* 2005, p 59).

'Hoggard's greatest success of the year came early, when he bowled England to a gloriously improbable victory at Johannesburg by taking the first six wickets' (David Hopps, *Wisden* 2006, p 64).

**5.** (of a captain) to put a particular player on to bowl:

'I had at times bowled Botham for extremely long spells, as I did in this match' (Brearley 1982, p 67).

'Such was the lack of thrust in the West Indian attack that Stollmeyer, now promoted to the captaincy ... found it necessary to bowl himself through 71 overs' (Manley 1988, p 100).

**6.** (of a team) to field:

'It seemed a strange decision when England, with two off-spinners in the side, were ideally suited to bowling last' (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

'Ponting had decided to bowl first, did not change his strategy when he received word about McGrath, and walked into his own tornado' (Haigh 2005, p 67).

See also BOWL OUT

■ **n 1.** an opportunity to bowl or a spell of bowling:

'It was Phil Tufnell who took the opportunity to press his claim to a Test place at Sabina with another long and steady bowl' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Daily Telegraph* 14 February 1994).

**2.** a single delivery of the ball (*obsolete*):

'Miss Dean, for example, showed really superior cricket. In batting she exhibited a good defence against the dangerous bowls, and opened her shoulders at and hit freely and cleanly the loose ones' (*Town and Country Journal* [Sydney] 13 March 1886).

**bowled** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which a batsman is given out if his wicket is put down by a ball delivered by the bowler, 'even if it first touches his bat or person' (Law 30 § 1). The dismissal is credited solely to the bowler and entered in the scorebook as 'b bowler'.

**bowler** *n 1.* the player who bowls the ball at the striker's wicket:

'The Bowler must deliver the Ball, with one foot behind the Crease, even with the Wicket' (Laws 1744).

**2.** a player who specialises in bowling:

'To understand Sobers' greatness properly, however, one has to look at the fact that Bradman, Harvey, Hutton and all the others with whom one could make a comparison, save Hammond, were not bowlers' (Manley 1988, p 213).

**3.** (in combination) a player who bowls balls of a particular type or who has a particular function in the bowling attack (as in 'spin-bowler', 'change-bowler', etc.)

**bowler's back drive** *n* India a form of drive by which the ball is hit back down the pitch and past the bowler; a STRAIGHT DRIVE

**bowling** *n* 1. the act, manner, or skill of delivering the ball to the batsman

2. the performance or ability of an individual bowler or of the bowlers in a team considered collectively:

*'The Indian hero was Mohinder Amarnath who defied the bowling for three and a half hours for his first innings top score of 58'* (Tony Cozier, *Cricketer* May 1983).

*'His bowling had gone from useful-third-seamer to firecracker strike bowler'* (Simon Barnes, *Wisden* 2006, p 171).

It is arguable that the evolution of cricket has to a very large extent been determined by developments in bowling, rather than by developments in batting. In the earliest days of the game the ball was literally ‘bowled’ along the ground with an underhand delivery and by the mid-18th century the bowler’s repertoire consisted of a mixture of daisy-cutters and lobs. But in the last quarter of the 18th century, improvements in bowling technique revolutionised the game. The so-called ‘length-ball’ – a well pitched-up ball that bounced only once before reaching the striker – was perfected during this period, and its supreme exponent was the Hambledon player David Harris (*b* 1754). Harris’s consistently penetrative bowling demanded fundamental changes in batting techniques, and this led to ‘a revolution in the game, changing cricket from a backward and slashing to a forward and defensive game’ (Pycroft 1854 in *HM*, pp 153–4).

The next major development was the evolution of ‘roundarm’ or ‘straight-arm’ bowling, in which the ball is delivered with the arm extended more or less horizontally. As early as the 1780s Hambledon’s Tom Walker had briefly experimented with something along these lines, but the real pioneer of the new style was John Willes of Kent, who bowled roundarm from about 1803 onwards. It caught on very quickly, and the often-quoted report of a Kent v All England game played in July 1807 seems to imply that not only Willes but most (if not all) of the bowlers in this match employed the new technique:

*'The straight-arm bowling, introduced by John Willes, Esq., was generally practised in this game, and fully proved an obstacle against getting runs in comparison to what might have been got by the straight-forward bowling'* (*Sporting Magazine* quoted in Box 1868, p 73).

A rearguard action was mounted, but to little avail. Nyren (1833 in *HM*, p 41) warned that roundarm bowling would reduce ‘the elegant and scientific game of Cricket’ to ‘a mere exhibition of rough, coarse horseplay’, but neither the protestations of ex-players nor the attempts at preventative legislation (first in 1816, again in 1828) could halt its advance. The authorities finally capitulated in 1835, with a law that allowed the bowler’s hand to be raised as high as the shoulder.

In fact, however, this could only be a temporary solution. It was already clear to many that the effectiveness of the straight-arm delivery was greatly enhanced if the arm was raised *above* the level of the shoulder, so that, once roundarm bowling had been legalised, the transition to a modern-style overarm delivery was only a matter of time. Although the stipulations of the 1835 law were twice reinforced (in 1845 and 1858) overarm bowling became widespread, and umpires generally connived. In the notorious incident of 1862, when the England player Edgar Willsher was repeatedly no-balled for bowling overarm in an England v Surrey match, Willsher was simply bowling in his usual fashion. The point about the incident was that the umpire wanted to force a ‘constitutional crisis’ so that the issue could be resolved once and for all. Two years later the relevant section of the Laws was drastically pruned back, to read simply: ‘The ball must be bowled’ – thus legalising overarm bowling and bringing to an end a controversy that had raged for over 60 years. As one contemporary philosophically commented: ‘The partial enforcement of the law as it stood, and the disagreements which were continually resulting therefrom, rendered almost any change an advantage’ (Box 1868, p 119). Although underarm and roundarm bowling remained legal until fairly recently, both styles had become virtually obsolete within a generation of the recognition of the over-arm style.

See OVERARM, ROUNDARM, UNDERARM

**bowling average** See AVERAGE

**bowling crease** *n* a line marked on the ground at each end of the pitch, from which the bowler delivers the ball. The bowling crease is in line with the stumps and extends on either side of them to reach a total length of 8 feet 8 inches/2.64 metres (Law 9 § 2). The original (1744) code of Laws stipulated that the bowler's back foot (the right foot in the case of a right-handed bowler) should remain behind the bowling crease at the moment of delivery: 'If he delivers the Ball, with his hinder Foot over the Bowling-Crease, the Umpire shall call no Ball'.

The introduction of the RETURN CREASE (qv) later in the 18th century led to a redefinition of the no-ball rule, which no longer specifically mentions the bowling crease, though the coaching books still recommend that the back foot should land 'just behind and parallel to the bowling crease' (MCC 1952, p 30). The length of the bowling crease was fixed in 1774 at three feet on either side of the wicket, and it reached its present length in 1902.

**bowling machine** *n* any of various mechanical devices designed to propel the ball towards the wicket in order to provide batting practice. Early examples of the species are the CATAPULTA and the BALISTA (qv), which were invented in the mid-19th century. But these Heath-Robinson contraptions were probably in their day a less cost-effective expedient than simply hiring the services of a professional bowler. Their modern descendants, however, make much better economic sense. One of the best-known contemporary bowling machines is MERLYN (qv), now established as an indispensable member of many national sides.

**bowling points** See BONUS POINTS

**bowl out** *vb 1. = BOWL vb 3*

**2.** to dismiss the batting side, but not necessarily by 'bowling' them:

'The trouble with putting the other side in in a Test match is that so much is staked on bowling them out on the first day' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* October 1983).

'Forty-six! Forty-six! England, having been reduced to 40 for eight on the fourth evening of the third Test in Port of Spain were bowled out six runs and 14 minutes into the fifth day' (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 31 March 1994).

**3.** to use up the over allowance of a bowler in a limited-over match:

'He [Malcolm Marshall] took three for four in six balls to rip apart the middle of the Kent batting. But once Marshall was bowled out, Dilley and Ellison ... hit out' (Ian Ridley, *Guardian* 2 June 1983).

**bowl-out** *n* a method of settling the result of a match in a knock-out competition, used either because both sides have reached an identical total and lost the same number of wickets, or because the game has been abandoned:

'After further rain, that match was declared void, and with the captains unable to agree whether to start a 20-over or ten-over match ... the umpires resorted to a bowl-out' (Wisden 1994, p 680).

Like its equivalent in soccer – the dreaded penalty shoot-out – the bowl-out is the cruellest way for a team to exit from a knockout competition. The method currently used in England is that five players from each side bowl two balls each at an unguarded wicket, and the side with the greatest number of hits goes through.

**box** *n 1.* a genital protector, usually in the form of a triangular shield made of a strong light material, worn inside the trousers by batsmen, and sometimes by wicket-keepers and close fielders

**2.** a fielding position between point and slip; gully or backward point (*old*):

'Hobbs was caught in that nondescript position which is variously known as "the box" and "the gully"' (Daily Mail 29 June 1926).

'Box' was used interchangeably with gully in the earlier part of the 20th century, before gully became established as the 'standard' term.

**brace** *n —bag a brace* to score nought in each innings of a match:

'Trumble had followed Arnold's example and had "bagged a brace", having failed to score in each innings' (Melbourne Argus 4 March 1904).

‘Brace’ is of course a contraction of ‘brace of ducks’ and thus – in the great tradition of English euphemism – a resounding failure is made to sound like a highly creditable achievement.

See also DUCK, PAIR

**Bradmanesque** *adj* denotes a style of batting, or a player’s batting record, characterised by the rapid accumulation of very high scores:

‘*Sobers’s ... display was simply incredible: 722 runs, 3 hundreds, all over 150, and at an average of 103.14 – Bradmanesque*’ (Manley 1988, p 176).

‘*Bradmanesque is the term to describe Amre’s average in first-class cricket. At the time of writing he has an enviable average of almost 88*’ (Haresh Pandya, WCM January 1993).

The reference is of course to Sir Donald Bradman, whose voracious appetite for runs is reflected in a career Test average (99.94) that is almost 65% higher than that of his closest rival. Bradman’s extraordinary feats on the Australians’ tour of England in 1930 (which included a score of 309 not out made in a single day at the Leeds Test) led to the development of BODYLINE tactics (qv) on England’s subsequent tour of Australia.

**brain bucket** *n* especially in South Africa a protective helmet (*slang*)

**break** *n* 1. spin imparted to the ball by the bowler, or the resulting deviation of the ball after pitching (See SPIN):

‘*He [W. G. Grace] would give, apparently, the most tremendous twist to his fingers, making a grunt as though the act of putting on so much break were hurting him*’ (Cardus 1978, p 47).

2. the direction taken by a ball that turns after pitching:

‘*He will hit against the break so hard and so often that the poor bowlers wish he would go back to hitting with it*’ (James 1963, p 216).

3. a leg-break or off-break; a spinner:

‘*Just when it appeared that the gritty Javed and the doughty Sohail were settling down to a big partnership, Sachin came along with his gentle breaks which resulted in Sohail being caught low at mid-wicket.*’ (Purandare 2005, p136).

■ **vb** 1. (of the ball) to deviate from the original line of flight after pitching, as a result of spin imparted by the bowler:

‘*Bob, letting alone a ball wide of the off-stump under the impression that it was going to break away, was disagreeably surprised to find it break in instead, and hit the wicket*’ (P.G.Wodehouse, *Mike* 1909).

‘*Immediately after lunch, however, he [Bosanquet] clean-bowled him with a ball which the Warwickshire wicket-keeper thought was breaking from the off and which broke from leg.*’ (Warner 1934, p 31).

2. (of the bowler) to cause the ball to break in this way:

‘*I could bowl fast-medium with a high action, swing the ball late from leg and break it with shoulder-and-finger action from the off*’ (James 1963, p 43).

See also LEG-BREAK, OFF-BREAK, ACTION-BREAK

**breakaway** *n* a ball that breaks ‘away’ from the batsman, moving from leg towards off after pitching:

‘*It means, too, that the demise of the finger-spinner — the right-arm off-break, or left-arm breakaway bowler — is hastened*’ (Arlott 1983, p 17).

**breakback** *n* a ball, usually of fast or medium pace, that breaks ‘back’ towards the batsman, moving from off to leg after pitching:

‘*He [W. C. Smith] differed in method entirely from the great majority of slow right-handers, for he relied chiefly on the ball that broke from leg ... and not on the break-back like most of his class*’ (Warner 1934, p 43).

‘*Nissar, a tall, strapping, six-foot Punjabi was the quicker of the two: he looked like a fast bowler and bowled like one with the ability to swing the ball both ways and with a devastating breakback of the type that accounted for both Holmes and Sutcliffe*’ (Bose 1990, p 73).

The term ‘breakback’ formerly embraced balls of any pace breaking from off to leg, but in modern usage it tends to be restricted to the faster ball and is thus synonymous with ‘off-cutter’.

Compare OFF-BREAK

**bring** *vb —bring the ball back* (*into the batsman, from the off etc*) to bowl the ball so that it moves in towards the wicket either after pitching or while still in the air:

‘Like Richards, he brought the ball back abnormally from the off’ (David Frith, *The Fast Men* p79).

**bump** *vb 1. (of the ball)* to rise steeply off the wicket after pitching, typically as a result of some irregularity in the surface; steeple (*old*):

‘The wicket ... played very queerly, the ball never coming off at a true pace and continually bumping or shooting’ (Headlam 1903, p 146).

2. (*of the wicket*) to bounce unevenly (*old*):

‘There’s a breathless hush in the close tonight

Ten to make and the match to win

A bumping pitch and a blinding light

An hour to play and the last man in’

(Sir Henry Newbolt, *Vitai Lampada* 1899).

3. to bowl a bouncer at a batsman:

‘Colin Croft ... is not that fond of West Indian batsmen either, come to think of it, repeatedly bumping them in the nets’ (Peter Roebuck, *Cricketer* November 1982).

**bump ball** *n* a ball hit hard into the ground by the batsman and subsequently taken by a close fielder before it hits the ground again, thus presenting the illusion of a catch:

‘When an umpire has to decide the question of a “bump” ball or not, he must be guided by its length, its flight from the bat, and the way in which the latter has been used’ (Badminton 1888, p 242).

‘Should the bowler’s end umpire be unable to decide whether a catch was taken from a bump ball or not, he shall first consult with the square leg umpire’ (Standard Test Match Playing Conditions (ICC) 3.2.3.2).

**bumper** *n 1.* a fast short-pitched ball; a bouncer:

‘There is a very great deal more in Fast-Leg-Theory than the mere delivery of “leg-side bumpers” — afeat, I should imagine, of which any lusty yokel is capable’ (Larwood 1933, pp 181–2).

2. any ball that rises steeply off the wicket after pitching; a ‘bumping’ ball (*old*):

‘From the fact of the ground not being a good one, the “bumpers” of Lillywhite could not be mastered’ (Bell’s *Life* 18 August 1855).

**bumpy** *adj 1. (of the wicket)* characterised by irregular or unusually steep bounce:

‘A bumpy wicket is a wicket upon which you may get a shooter one over and a blow on the chest the next, as a pleasing variety to those that come frequently right over your head the first bound’ (Badminton 1888, p 309).

2. (*of a ball*) rising steeply off the pitch:

‘The little Lancastrian got 2 for a very clever hook off a bumpy one from Cotter, the ball being negotiated close to his left ear’ (Melbourne Argus 27 February 1904).

**bundle out** *vb* to dismiss the batting side quickly and for a very low total:

‘The hosts were bundled out for 104 as Ramadhin enjoyed his last triumph in Test cricket, taking 4 for 25 in 10 overs’ (Manley 1988, p 139).

**bunny** *n 1.* a late-order batsman with little or no batting skill; a rabbit:

‘He may be regarded as a bunny, but Glenn McGrath is the only No.11 Test batsman to provide six instances of helping a partner reach a century.’ (Kersi Meher-Homji & Rajesh Kumar, *Cricinfo Blogs* 30 December 2005).

2. a batsman who has been repeatedly dismissed by a particular bowler:

‘He [Hoggard] can officially call Sehwag his bunny now after getting him for the sixth time in Tests’ (John Stern, *Cricinfo* 19 March 2006).

**bunsen** *n* a pitch conducive to spin bowling; a ‘turning’ wicket (*slang*):

*'Should they produce what county cricketers know as "Bunsens", Pakistan can call on something of everything, while England have Nick Cook ... and Vic Marks'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 26 February 1984).

This esoteric item of jargon from the English county circuit is rhyming slang, from 'bunsen burner' = 'raging turner'.

**buy vb—buy a wicket** to take a wicket by means of bowling and fielding tactics that offer the batsmen the opportunity of scoring quick runs, typically by bowling to a deep-set defensive field in the hope of getting catches in the deep, or — in the case of a spin bowler — by flighting the ball rather than 'pushing it through' with a flat trajectory:  
*'He will now try to buy a wicket, Turner's above all, so he brings in his spin and spreads his field wide'* (Moorhouse 1979, p 60).

**buzzer** *n* a ball thrown in from the field that goes past the wicket; an overthrow (*slang*):  
*'Overthrows, or "buzzers" as they are sometimes known ... will always cause a bit of excitement, laced with humour'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 89).

**bye, (also formerly bye-ball)** *n* a run scored from a ball (other than a wide or no-ball) that passes the wicket without touching either the striker or his bat. Any runs accruing in this way (whether actually run or coming from a boundary) are credited to the batting side as byes, under 'extras', but not to the individual batsman, and the umpire signals a bye to the scorers by raising his arm above his head with the hand open.

Byes are not specifically mentioned in the original (1744) code of Laws, but seem already to have been a feature of the game by that time: the scores of the famous Kent v All England match played on 18th June 1744 include a record of the byes made by each team. It is likely that the term originally subsumed what were later distinguished as leg-byes, and when wides were first introduced they too were counted as byes.

See EXTRAS

# C

**c** abbr CAUGHT; used in the scorebook, following the name of a batsman and preceding the name of a fielder, to indicate the manner of the batsman's dismissal and the player responsible for it. In earlier times dismissals by catching were credited to the catcher alone; thus, in the Kent v All England match of 1744,:

'Lord J. Sackville C by Waymark 5' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 86).

But since the early 19th century it has been usual to mention the bowler as well (thus 'c Gilchrist b McGrath').

See also C AND B

**cafeteria bowling** n poor-quality bowling that invites the batsman to 'help himself':

'Cumberland were set 221 from 54 overs for victory after some "cafeteria bowling" on the last morning' (Gary Woodworth, BBC Sport Website, May 2006).

**call** vb 1. (of the *umpire*) to declare that a bowler has made an unfair delivery; no-ball a bowler:

'Larwood opened the bowling to Woodfull and was "called" first ball for dragging his feet' (Melbourne Argus 21 November 1932).

2. (of a batsman) to shout to the batsman at the opposite end in order to indicate whether a run should be taken:

'Then Turner called Mallet for an impossible run, and the latter was out by yards' (P.G.Wodehouse, Report on Dulwich v. St Paul's, 1939).

■ n an act of doing this, or the responsibility for doing this in a given situation:

'If the striker hits the ball in front of the wicket it is his call; if he hits it behind the wicket it is his partner's call' (Henry Blofeld, Guardian 19 July 1983).

After the first run has been taken, the call for any subsequent runs should be made by the player who will be running towards the end most immediately threatened (the 'danger end').

**c and b** abbr CAUGHT AND BOWLED; used in the scorebook, following the name of a batsman and preceding the name of a bowler, to indicate that the batsman has been dismissed by a catch taken by the bowler of the ball

■ n an instance of a bowler taking a catch off his own bowling:

'Mischler looked like getting a century, when Bailey suddenly produced an unexpected slow one and, following up, took an excellent c & b' (P.G.Wodehouse, Report on Dulwich v. St Paul's, 1939).

**candidate** n a batsman who is out for nought in his first innings and is thus in line for getting a 'pair' by scoring a second duck (*old*):

'Mr Jardine made a good catch in the slips to get rid of Vic Richardson who thus became a "candidate" and was duly elected in the second innings!' (Larwood 1933, p 151).

**cap** n 1. a notional award, in respect of a place in a particular team, made to a player each time he is selected to play for that team:

'Bob Taylor, in his 23rd season, maintained his remarkable consistency and won his 50th England cap during the series against New Zealand' (Wisden 1984, p 341).

*'Australian selectors must take the plunge and hand Sydneysider Phil Jaques his first Test cap if Justin Langer is unfit for the Boxing Day Test at MCG'* (Robert Craddock, *Herald Sun* (Australia), 19 December 2005).

**2.** (also **county cap**) an award made in English first-class cricket to a player who is considered to have completed his 'apprenticeship' and become an established member of his county's playing staff; the change in status has financial and contractual implications, too

■ **vb** to award a cap to a player:

*'Since the war a benefit has been normally awarded after some 10 seasons as a capped player'* (Trevor Bailey, *Cricketer* March 1984).

*'Australia had made three other changes, capping the NSW slow left-arm Murry Bennett and recalling ... Greg Matthews and ... Andrew Hilditch'* (WCM February 1985).

**captain** *n* the player chosen as the leader of a cricket team

■ **vb** to act as the captain of a cricket team:

*'Lloyd played a dominating innings and captained astutely, much more willing to experiment and adapt than his less experienced opposite number'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* August 1984).

The captain is responsible for the overall strategy of his team in a match. His duties include marshalling the bowling attack, setting the field in consultation with the bowler, determining batting tactics and the timing of declarations, and of course – if he has won the toss – deciding whether to bat first or put his opponents in. In addition, the 'responsibility lies with the captains for ensuring that play is conducted within the spirit and traditions of the game ... as well as within the Laws' (Law 42 § 1). It is therefore up to the captain to ensure that none of his players indulge in time-wasting, 'sledging', ball-tampering, arguing with the umpire, or any other form of undesirable behaviour.

**Carmody field** *n* *Australia* an ultra-attacking field set for a fast bowler bowling with the new ball; an UMBRELLA FIELD. The field is packed with fielders in close-catching positions, forming an arc around the batsman, and it usually includes four slips, a gully, and a point on the off-side, and two or three close fielders on the leg-side, such as a short leg, a leg slip, and a short mid-on. The term derives from Keith Carmody, who regularly deployed this type of field as captain of Western Australia in the early 1950s.

**carpet** *n* the ground (*old*):

*'Voce, who is usually such a good field, put two possible chances on the carpet when O'Brien was in the thirties and forties'* (Larwood 1933, p 152).

**carry** **vb** 1. (of a ball struck by the batsman) to continue in flight without touching the ground, especially so as to reach and be caught by a fielder:

*'There is much less walking and rather more appealing, but people do not claim catches which do not carry'* (Peter Roebuck, *Cricketer* November 1982).

2. —**carry one's bat (out)** (of a batsman) to remain undismissed at the end of one's team's innings, when ten wickets have fallen:

*'The South African innings was soon over for 91, Nourse batting at no. 8 carrying out his bat for 18'* (Warner 1934, p 202).

*'Nothing looked more certain than that Tavaré would carry his bat ... but he was unexpectedly bowled as he tried to straight drive a near full toss'* (Richard Streeton, *The Times* 29 October 1982).

The phrase is now usually restricted to an opening batsman who has batted right through his side's innings, but earlier writers favoured a less exclusive interpretation which reflects the origin of the term. It comes from the time when a batsman who was dismissed left his bat behind at the wicket for the player coming in next, a practice echoed in several now-obsolete phrases like **to give up one's bat** or **to throw down one's bat**, which were once used to indicate a batsman's dismissal:

*'He had delighted to hear the stumps rattle, and to see opponent after opponent throw down his bat and walk off'* (Mary Mitford, *Our Village* 1830, ch IV).

The batsman who remained undismissed at the end of an innings thus 'carried his bat

out'.

- **n** 1. a quality in the wicket that imparts consistently good (but not excessive) bounce to the ball after it pitches:

*'Peter Marron's pitch otherwise proved well worth Michael Vaughan's winning the toss: it was hard, with carry that lasted the whole match, and abrasive'* (Haigh 2005, p 103).

2. the amount of momentum in a ball that has been hit in the air:

*'His top edge steeped towards long leg and seemed as if it might have enough carry to take him to his hundred'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 1 December 2005).

**cart** *vb* to hit the ball or attack the bowling with unrestrained power:

*'Understandably, he was not the Hughes who carted Mortimore for 24 in an over and drove Bedi for 26'* (Terry Cooper, *WCM* September 1984).

*'He has never been cowed by reputation; he demonstrated that when he carted Glenn McGrath for a quartet of fours in an over ... in the Champion's Trophy'* (David Foot, *Wisden* 2005, p 65).

**castle** *n* the wicket that a batsman is defending:

*'Milton and Graveney carried the score to 91 before Milton very unluckily touched his own castle in playing back a little hurriedly at a ball well up to him'* (Peebles 1959, p 95).

- *vb* to bowl a batsman out:

*'There I stood, castled for the second time in the match'* (Ken Mackay quoted in Geoff Armstrong, *A Century of Summers: 100 years of Sheffield Shield Cricket*, p 147).

*'Though Australia lost an early wicket when Mike Salter was castled by Vaas, there was no sign of panic'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

**Catapulta** *n* a primitive type of bowling machine invented in 1837 by 'Felix' (Nicholas Wanostrocht) and used for providing batting practice. According to its inventor, 'the history of this machine in its original form is traced back to the time of the Romans' (Felix 1850, p 33), and in fact the basic operating principle is the same as for the Roman war engine of the same name. In the case of Felix's Catapulta, however, the ball is not hurled by the arm that swings forward but is 'made to rest upon a stage and struck from it after the manner of a billiard ball' (*ibid*, p 34). The machine also incorporated a variety of adjustable mechanisms that enabled the ball to be 'propelled with the greatest exactitude as respects both pitch and pace' (Box 1868, p 76). Thus, e.g., 'a plate upon which the ball rested would, by a lateral movement upon a screw, enable the attendant to deliver it either on, or off, at pleasure' (*ibid*). The manufacture and retailing of the machine was in the hands of Mr W. H. Caldecourt, from whom it could be bought (in 1850) for '11*l.* 11*s.* complete with the latest improvements' (Felix 1850, p 8). See also BALISTA, BOWLING MACHINE, MERLYN.

**catch** *vb* 1. to take and keep hold of the ball after it has been hit by the batsman and before it has made contact with the ground:

*'It flew fast to fourth slip, where Gower ... caught the ball above his head'* (Brearley 1982, p 117).

2. to dismiss a batsman by catching the ball in this way:

*'The next ball had Burke dabbing outside the off stump and caught by Evans'* (Peebles 1959, p 76).

- **n** 1. an act of catching the ball and thereby dismissing the batsman who hit it:

*'Allen hit well with Voce in and was unfortunate to miss his 50, Bradman bringing off a magnificent catch'* (*Cricketer* Spring Annual 1933).

*'Gilchrist ... was greeted also by his nemesis Flintoff, who again cut him off in his prime with the help of a slip catch by Strauss that defied belief even in replay'* (Haigh 2005, p 146).

2. a ball hit by the batsman that gives the fielding side an opportunity of making a catch; a chance:

*'If possible, it is best to get to a catch in time, and take it standing still with both hands'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 20).

A catch is only valid if the ball has first touched the striker's bat or his hand holding the bat, even if it subsequently hits his pads or body (See CAUGHT). This is essentially

the position outlined in the original (1744) code of Laws, but there is some evidence to show that, at an earlier stage still, catches *behind* the wicket did not carry the penalty of dismissal (R. S. Rait-Kerr, *The Laws of Cricket* 1950, p 3). It stands to reason, in any case, that catching would have been a less prominent feature of the game during its most primitive phase, when the ball was rolled along the ground to the batsman. A more recent amendment to the regulations addressed the novel situation of the ball becoming trapped in the cage-like structure at the front of some helmets, and it states that 'It is not a fair catch if the ball lodges in a protective helmet worn by a fielder' (Law 32 § 3(b)).

**caught** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which a batsman is given out if the ball 'touches his bat ... and is subsequently held by a fielder as a fair catch before it touches the ground' (Law 32 § 1). The catcher must be within the field of play – with no part of his body grounded over the boundary line – throughout the act of making the catch. The dismissal is credited to the bowler and is entered in the scorebook as 'c catcher b bowler'. No runs can be scored off a ball that is caught, but if the batsmen have crossed before the catch is made, the surviving batsman does not return to the end he started from. A batsman cannot be out caught off a no-ball.

See also CATCH

**caught and bowled** *adv* out by means of a catch taken by the bowler of the ball

■ *n* a ball hit by the batsman which is caught by the bowler:

'Tiredness rather than anything else finally caught up with him. After six hours and forty minutes he hit a hard caught and bowled back to the bowler' (Bose 1990, p 137).

**caught behind** *adv* dismissed by a catch taken by the wicket-keeper:

'Hookeye played a loose stroke to be caught at extra cover off Baptiste, who also had Border caught behind' (Tony Cozier, *Cricketer* January 1984).

**centurion** *n* a batsman who scores a century:

'Martin Crowe, at 21 years 123 days, became the third-youngest New Zealand Test centurion' (WCM March 1984).

'He [Brett Lee] should have had the centurion Pietersen caught by Shane Warne at slip for 15' (Kevin Mitchell, *Wisden* 2006, p 68).

**century** *n* a batsman's score of 100 runs or over made in a single innings:

'They dismissed Australia for 162 and then Myrtle Maclagan recorded the first century (119) in women's Tests and put on a record opening stand of 145 with Betty Snowball' (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 91).

*'At fifteen years, seven months and seventeen days, Sachin Tendulkar became the youngest Indian to score a century on debut in the Ranji Trophy'* (Purandare 2005, p 68). See also DOUBLE CENTURY, HALF-CENTURY

**chance** *n* an opportunity for dismissing the striker, especially from a stroke that gives the fielding side a reasonable chance of taking a catch:

*'His century was marred by two chances early in the game'* (Headlam 1903, p 121).

*'Yesterday, driving a trifle loosely for once through the off-side when on 238, he grazed Cummins's fingertips ... That was a questionable chance; more acceptable was his fallible scoop when on 413'* (David Foot, *Guardian* 7 June 1994).

**chanceless** *adj* (*of an innings or partnership, especially a long one*) made without any opportunity for dismissal being given:

*'Mohsin and Shoaib ... put on 173 chanceless and scintillating runs'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 25 March 1984).

*'Weekes continued after Worrell left and was at the wicket for only 325 minutes for his chanceless and undefeated 304 runs'* (Manley 1988, p 84).

**change** *n* 1. = CHANGE-BOWLER (*old*):

*'They are generally moderate bowlers ... who are often very valuable to their side as changes'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 194).

2. (*also change ball*) a type of delivery that is not a bowler's standard or 'stock' ball, but is bowled occasionally to create an element of surprise:

*'Discovering that the wily Trinidadian could not turn his leg-break significantly on the hard Sydney wicket, Hassett ... played him as an off-spinner with a straight ball as his change'* (Manley 1988, p 97).

**change-bowler** *n* a bowler, typically not a specialist, whose principal function is to relieve the regular bowlers or to enable a front-line bowler to change ends:

*'After they had taken 17 in two overs from the change bowlers, Gatting and Smith, Gower ... had to act quickly and bring back the quicks'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 4 January 1984).

W. G. Grace, regarded in his day as 'the best change bowler in England, bar none' (*Badminton* 1888, p 215) took nearly 3000 wickets in his career. But a modern change-bowler, though occasionally effective as a partnership-breaker, is looked to mainly for containment.

See also FIRST CHANGE

**change ends** *vb* to bowl from the opposite end of the wicket to that from which one bowled previously:

*'A bowler shall be allowed to change ends as often as desired, provided that he does not bowl two overs, or parts thereof, consecutively in the same innings.'* (Law 22 §6).

The current law has been in force since 1889. Originally the bowler was allowed to change ends 'but once in the same Innings' (*Laws* 1744), but when he did change he could bowl two overs in succession. In 1870 the law was amended to allow the bowler two changes per innings, provided still that no more than two overs were bowled consecutively. The modern rule, by which consecutive overs were finally banned, was established – significantly enough – at the same time as the first increase in the length of the over.

See OVER

**change of pace** *n* a deliberate variation in the speed at which the ball is delivered, especially when the ball is bowled at a slower pace than the bowler's norm in an attempt to deceive the batsman into playing too early.

See also SLOWER BALL

**charge, give the bowler the charge** *vb* to leave one's crease and advance down the wicket before the bowler releases the ball:

*'Soon after Ellis was stumped, charging unsuccessfully at Reedman'* (Geoff Armstrong, *A Century of Summers: 100 years of Sheffield Shield Cricket*, p 46).

*'If the bowler throws at the striker's wicket in an attempt to run him out (as when the batsman "gives him the charge") it is a no ball' (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 131).*

**cherry** *n—the (red) cherry* the ball:

*'The stammer [in his run-up] does not worry Hughes... He is not ready to change it because it is a vital part of the Hughes persona when there is a red (and white also) cherry in his hand' (Haresh Pandya, *The Hindu* 20 March 1993).*

**chest-on** *adj, adv* describing a bowling action in which the bowler's chest is almost in line with the batsman's wicket at the point of delivery:

*'His [McGrath's] chest-on action has preserved his back and his easy run has saved his knees and feet' (Haigh 2005, p194).*

Compare SIDE-ON

**chinaman** *n 1. especially in Britain* a ball bowled by a left-arm wrist-spin bowler that breaks from off to leg when bowled to a right-handed batsman; the 'stock' ball of a left-arm wrist-spinner

**2. especially in Australia and the West Indies** a ball bowled by a left-arm wrist-spin bowler that breaks from leg to off when bowled to a right-handed batsman; the left-arm wrist-spinner's googly.

Left-arm wrist-spin was pioneered in Britain by the Yorkshiremen Roy Kilner (in the twenties) and Maurice Leyland (in the thirties); while the Australian 'Chuck' Fleetwood-Smith (who also played in the thirties) was 'the founder of prodigious left-arm googly bowling in Australia' (Frith 1984, p 108), where the art flourished with practitioners like Jack Walsh and George Tribe. One of the best-known bowlers of chinamen in recent times was the South African Paul Adams, whose eccentric bowling action was famously described as 'like a frog in a blender'. The origins of the term itself cannot be established with any certainty. The earliest *OED* citation for 'chinaman' is from 1937, and it is commonly supposed to have been named after Ellis Achong, a Trinidadian left-arm bowler of Chinese descent who played six Tests for the West Indies between 1929 and 1933. David Frith reports the story of Walter Robins, who, when stumped off Achong's bowling, is said to have 'turned to Learie Constantine and thundered, "Fancy getting out to a bloody chinaman!''' (Frith 1984, p 113). This sounds a little too good to be true; more probably, the term derives from the politically incorrect connotations of inscrutability or deviousness which in the past attached (in English) to the words 'Chinese' and 'Chinaman' (*cf* next entry).

Compare GOOGLY

**Chinese cut** *n* a batting stroke made unintentionally when the batsman, attempting to play an attacking shot, fails to read the line of the ball and deflects it off the inside edge of his bat; the ball then passes between his body and the stumps on its way down towards fine leg:

*'His first over ... cost 16 runs, eight of them from a stroke known to me in my schooldays as the "Chinese cut", an attempted forcing shot off the back foot on the off-side where the ball is edged past the stumps down to fine leg' (Brearley 1982, p 117).*

*'This was the start of a barren run for England: they didn't win a Test in Pakistan for 39 years and 19 matches, until Graham Thorpe's Chinese cut in the Karachi gloom in 2000-01' (Cricinfo, 15 January 2003).*

■ **vb** to hit the ball when playing a Chinese cut:

*'Cheerful ones merely smile sadly as some clown of a batsman misreads a googly and Chinese cuts it' (Peter Roebuck, *Cricketer* November 1982).*

**chin music** *n* fast short-pitched balls likely to hit the batsman's head or upper body; intimidatory bowling (*slang*):

*'Ganguly defied the predictions of chin music and lit up a gloomy Gabba with a scintillating 144' (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo Magazine* April 2006, p 42).*

**chip** *vb* to hit the ball so that it comes off the bat in a high but fairly short arc, usually going over the heads of the close fielders:

*'When the time came to prevent him taking a single to retain the strike, Brian [Lara] chipped the ball with unerring accuracy over the in-field and was content with one run at the end of the over' (Paul Allott, Cricketer May 1994).*

**chop** *n* a form of cut, usually played to a ball that keeps unexpectedly low, in which the bat is held horizontally and brought sharply down on the ball just after it has passed the batsman. 'The action is, as it were, an exaggeration of the cut' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 186) and somewhat resembles the wielding of an axe – hence the name.

See CUT *n* 1

**chucker** *n* a bowler whose action is regarded as 'unfair' in that it approximates more to throwing than to bowling with the arm straight:

*'Jack Saunders ... described by his Test captain Joe Darling as "the dirtiest chucker Australia ever had", took 79 wickets at moderate cost in 14 Tests between 1902 and 1908' (Frith 1984, p 75).*

*'Batsmen become paranoid about the actions of bowlers, and being called a "chucker" is, for a bowler, akin to being called a cheat' (Angus Fraser, Independent 19 October 2005).*

See also THROW

**circle** *n* the area within which, in certain limited-overs competitions, a specific minimum number of fielders must be stationed at the moment when the ball is delivered:

*'In the game at county level there are one or two other reasons for the call of "No Ball", and I suppose the best known of these is when there are not the required number of fieldsmen within the fielding circle' (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 132).*

*'He had made good use of the idea of hitting out in the first fifteen overs, when most fielders are placed inside the circle' (Purandare 2005, p 137).*

The 'circle' is actually a misnomer, because the area is made up of two semicircles, one centred on the striker's wicket and one on the bowler's wicket and each having a radius of 30 yards (27.4 metres); the ends of each semicircle are joined by a pair of lines running parallel to the pitch; and the whole configuration is marked by white dots painted at five-yard intervals. There is some variation in regulations governing fielding restrictions, but in ODIs the rules are that only two fielders are allowed to stand outside the circle during overs in which restrictions apply, and even in 'non-restricted' overs at least four fielders (in addition to the bowler and wicket-keeper) have to remain within the circle. Any ball bowled in contravention of these rules counts as a no-ball. The circle was first introduced in England's Benson & Hedges Cup competition in 1981, and subsequently extended to many other one-day contests. The objective of this restriction is to prevent the setting of wholly defensive fields with every available player out in the deep.

See also FIELDING RESTRICTIONS, POWERPLAY

**clean bowl** *vb* to bowl a batsman out with a ball that knocks his wicket down without first touching his bat, pads, or body. See illustration on next page:

*'At the follow on Davis immediately struck again, clean bowling McEvoy' (Eric Hill, Daily Telegraph 10 August 1984).*

**clip** *vb* to hit the ball smartly off the legs with an angled bat, deflecting it into the leg-side area, especially behind square:

*'White hit Nash for three consecutive boundaries ... He then clipped the same bowler to deep square-leg and scampered back audaciously to register his maiden Test half-century' (Vic Marks, Observer 19 June 1994).*

**close** *n* = CLOSE OF PLAY:

*'At the close England found themselves very handily placed with the West Indies 239 for seven' (Matthew Engel, Guardian 14 July 1984).*

**close catch** *n* a catch taken by a fielder standing close to the wicket, e.g. at short leg or in the slips:

*'When the left-handers Brian Lara and Keith Arthurton went to close catches within the last half-hour, the issue was nicely balanced' (Tony Cozier, Caribbean Cricket Quarterly Jan/March 1994).*

**close of play** *n* the prearranged time at which a day's play finishes. To signal close of play, the umpire calls 'Time' and removes the bails. The exact time varies widely according to local rules and conditions, but two generally applicable points of law should be noted, viz. that a new over can be started provided that 'the umpire, after walking at his normal pace, has arrived at his position behind the stumps at the bowler's end before the time agreed for the next interval, or for the close of play', and secondly that 'the over in progress at the close of play on the final day shall be completed', even if a wicket falls in the course of it (Law 16 §§4, 10).

**close the face** See FACE

**closure** *n* the voluntary closing of an innings; declaration:

'When eight wickets had fallen and 306 was on the board, Hollins declared the innings closed. The closure, as it turned out, was very neatly timed' (Headlam 1903, p 187).

**coffin** *n* a cricketer's holdall for clothing and equipment (*slang*):

'Colchester is one of these places where you change by rota, the rooms being too tiny to tolerate 11 cricketers and their "coffins"' (Peter Roebuck, Cricketer November 1982).

**collar** *vb* to dominate completely the bowling of an opposing team or player:

'The bowling was rather loose, and the splendid batting of Caffyn was much appreciated. The bowling was what is termed in England completely "collared"' (Lillywhite 1860, p 20).

'Pringle bowled better at the end of the innings, so that Essex were never collared as Gooch was to collar Middlesex' (Robin Marlar, Sunday Times 24 July 1983).

**come on** *vb* 1. (of a bowler) to begin a new spell of bowling:

'Then he came on first change from the Nackington Road end for the 10th over of Kent's reply and immediately plucked out the off stump of Rob Key' (Andy Wilson, Guardian 19 July 2006).

2. (of the ball) to move quickly off the pitch, without significant variation in pace or bounce, allowing the batsman to time his shots. The ball typically 'comes on to the bat' on a hard, bouncy wicket:

*'The good pitch has a light covering of grass, it has bounce and movement, it doesn't turn till the fourth day [and] the ball comes on'* (Mukul Kesavan, Cricinfo Magazine, January 2006, p31).

**compile** *vb* to score the stated number of runs. The term usually suggests patient and determined accumulation of a high score:

*'Curtis compiled his century in 348 minutes off 314 balls, with 13 fours. It was a painstaking effort which put his team in a commanding position'* (Michael Nally, Observer 2 May 1993).

*'This was most perfectly demonstrated in his series-turning innings of the Fourth Test, when he [Flintoff] compiled – rather than swatted or biffed or bludgeoned – a century of murderous purpose'* (Simon Barnes, Wisden 2006, p 171).

**conversion rate** *n* the proportion of innings in which a batsman, having reached a score of fifty, goes on to make a century:

*'For all his recent travails, Vaughan's conversion rate is unimpeachable: this was his fifteenth hundred for the twenty-seven occasions he has passed fifty'* (Haigh 2005, p103).

**cordon** *n* a ring of close fielders in an arc around the batsman, especially the slips:

*'Lloyd ... trained and moulded his players into the most awesome fielding side in history. Strict daily practice regimes honed a slips cordon that seldom put down a chance and often made a catch out of the seemingly impossible'* (Manley 1988, p 392).

*'After an edge from Strauss off Lee bisected Warne and Ponting at first and second slip ... there was what seemed to be a pregnant silence in the Australian cordon'* (Haigh 2005, p 116).

**corner** *n*—**around the corner** deflected behind the wicket on the leg-side, down towards fine leg:

*'He had to ... fend off another period of hostile quick bowling from Steve Harmison and Andrew Flintoff, but for every bouncer he received there was a well-timed drive or clip around the corner.'* (Andrew McGlashan, Cricinfo, 1 December 2005).

**corridor, corridor of uncertainty** *n* the narrow 'channel' between a batsman's off stump and about one foot (0.3m) outside it. A fast ball bowled 'down the corridor' creates uncertainty in the batsman's mind: if he plays the ball, he is in danger of edging a catch to slip, but if he leaves it he is at risk of being bowled, or being out lbw (since the batsman can be out even if he is hit outside off stump, provided he is not playing a shot):

*'This is the key to his princely cricket, because almost the entire cricket world has grown up thinking the only way you can contain a batsman is to bowl down the corridor of uncertainty'* (R Mohan, Sportstar [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

*'When the bowler bowled into the corridor of uncertainty on and outside the off-stump, the classic late cut came into play'* (Purandare 2005, p 27).

**country** *n* the area of the field furthest from the wicket; the deep:

*'The amount of runs that can be saved or given away during two long inningses by a fieldsman in the country ... is astonishing. It would do no one any harm to write up a memorandum of the fact above his bed [!]'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 17).

*'He was caught in the country one short of a hundred against New Zealand at Perth'* (Haigh 2005, p 118).

**county championship** *n* the premier first-class competition in English cricket, in which 18 county sides (the 18th, Durham, joined the championship in 1992) compete for the title of county champion. The championship is based on a league system in which points are awarded to the winning team in any given match, while either side may also score BONUS POINTS (qv) for their batting and bowling performances in the first innings. Until fairly recently, the championship was based around three-day fixtures, but following experiments with a mix of three- and four-day games, the four-day match became the norm in 1993.

Games involving English county teams have been played on a regular basis since the beginning of the 18th century, and several of the present county clubs have existed in their present form since the mid-19th century. The modern county championship, however, dates back only as far as 1890. From the 1860s onwards, an unofficial

competition had been encouraged by the sporting press, which usually determined the 'champions' on the basis of the team that lost the fewest games. This 'championship', with a more sophisticated scoring system, was officially constituted in 1890, and the first champions were Surrey. A major reorganisation of the championship programme in 1969, following the introduction of one-day competitions in the early 60s, considerably reduced the number of first-class (i.e. three-day) games. Beginning in the 2000 season, the championship was divided into a first and second division (with nine counties in each). The top two teams in the second division at the end of the season are promoted, and the bottom two in the first division are demoted.

**cover** *n* = COVER POINT:

*'He [Constantine] goes to British Guiana with the inter-colonial team, does nothing to speak of with bat or ball, but ... emerges as one of the most brilliant covers ever seen in the West Indies'* (James 1963, p 108).

■ **vb 1.** to stand behind and deeper in the field than another fielder in order to stop any balls which pass him:

*'In those days of fast bowling they would put a man behind the long-stop, that he might cover both long-stop and slip'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 62).

The term is used extensively in the early literature to define the functions of a number of deep fielders. The idea survives nowadays only in the term cover point.

**2.** to put covers over the pitch, the bowlers' run-ups, or any other part of the field as a protection against rain:

*'In 1980, the TCCB decided to cover all county pitches. The idea was to give the England team a boost by making the surfaces for the domestic competition more like those encountered in Tests'* (Marqusee 1994, p 127).

The Laws state that 'The pitch shall not be completely covered during the match unless provided otherwise by regulations or by agreement before the toss'. (Law 11 § 2). In practice, however, 'this Law is almost extinct' (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 57); local and international playing regulations generally do provide for the covering of the pitch when it is not being used. For example, the ICC's Standard Test Match Playing Conditions state that 'Law 11.2 shall be replaced by the following: The pitch shall be entirely protected against rain up to the commencement of play and for the duration of the period of the match. It shall be wholly covered at the termination of each day's play or providing the weather is fine, within a period of two hours thereafter'. While no doubt making life easier for the batsman, this arrangement 'virtually eliminates the element of weather-chance which in the past made English cricket so absorbingly unpredictable' (Arlott 1983, p 76). Some have argued, too, that the move towards full pitch-covering in England (see citation above) has been counterproductive, merely leading to dead wickets, because 'English pitches lack the bounce of pitches overseas, particularly those of Australia and the West Indies' (John Thicknesse, Wisden 1993, p 23). And, as many commentators have ruefully observed, this has also led to the virtual disappearance of the 'sticky' wicket.

**cover drive** *n* a form of drive, usually played to a good-length ball pitching just outside off stump, by which the ball is sent past cover point:

*'Thorpe wasted little time in revealing his current good form, immediately locating the middle of his bat with precise pulls and cover drives'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

See DRIVE

**cover-drive** *vb* to hit the ball when making a cover drive:

*'Gifford opens from the pavilion end and is cover-driven for 4 off his first delivery by Williams'* (Moorhouse 1979, p 65).

*'Ganguly was imperious through the off-side and his cover-driving was sumptuous'* (Harsha Bhogle, Cricinfo Magazine June 2006, p 26).

**cover-nips** See NIPS

**cover point, cover** *n* an off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) anywhere in an arc between point and extra cover, deeper than point but close enough to the

batsman to save the single. The fielder in this position was originally referred to as 'The Man who covers the Point and Middle Wicket' (Boxall 1800, p 62).

See also COVERS, EXTRA COVER, FIELDING POSITIONS

**covers** *n* the large off-side area between point and mid-off, patrolled by cover point and extra cover:

'Then came twenty glorious minutes. Cyl drove John through the covers to the boundary, a low humming hit' (James 1963, p 83).

'You can tell that Ponting is in good touch if he hits the ball through the covers early' (Haigh 2005, p 34).

**cover slip** See SLIP

**cow corner** *n* the part of the leg-side boundary towards which the ball is propelled by a cowshot, roughly between deep mid-wicket and long-on:

'Surrey ... only avoided their lowest ever score (12) by an edge through the slips and a wild swipe to cow corner' (Peter Roebuck, *Cricketer* November 1983).

'When the slogger Neil Carter arrived, Warne adjusted his field to have cow corner well patrolled, but Carter just stretched myopically forward to a big leg-break' (John Collis, *Guardian* 12 May 2006).

**cowshot** *n* an uncontrolled cross-batted shot, typically played to a straight ball pitching outside off stump, in which the batsman pulls the ball round from off towards the leg-side boundary between deep mid-wicket and long-on; a stroke resembling the sweep, but having a more random quality and usually associated (hence the name) with the uncomplicated 'rustic' slogging of the authentic tailender:

'If the crowd were keen on naught but Surrey's chances in the match, a cowshot by Hutch would cause as much satisfaction as Hobbs' master-stroke' (Cardus 1978, p 38).

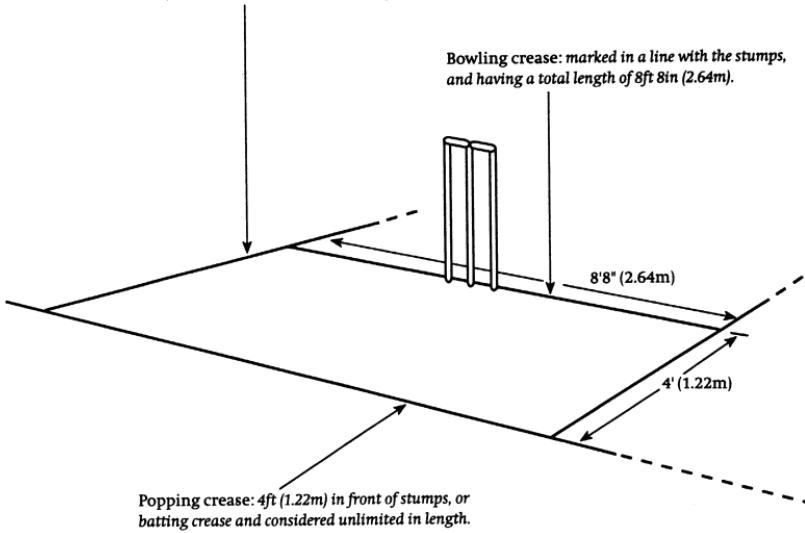
See also AGRICULTURAL

**cradle** *n* an apparatus used for catching practice, consisting of a concave, roughly boat-shaped frame fitted with wooden slats; balls are thrown at the cradle with a low trajectory, especially in order to provide practice in slip-catching

**crease** *n* 1. any of the lines marked on the ground at each end of the pitch and used to indicate the limits of a batsman's ground or the area within which a bowler may fairly

Return Creases: marked at right angles to bowling  
crease, and considered unlimited in length.

Bowling crease: marked in a line with the stumps,  
and having a total length of 8ft 8in (2.64m).



Popping crease: 4ft (1.22m) in front of stumps, or  
batting crease and considered unlimited in length.

deliver the ball. These are the BOWLING CREASE (qv) and the POPPING CREASE (qv), both of which are mentioned in the original (1744) code of Laws, and the RETURN CREASE (qv), which makes its first appearance in the 1774 code:

*'He bounded from the crease ... and was just in time at the end of this manoeuvre to smite the ball as it bounced and send it hurtling to the pavilion'* (P.G. Wodehouse, *Reginald's Record Knock* 1909).

**2. —at the crease** having one's innings; batting:

*'Hanif Mohammad thereupon proceeded to immortality. Batting throughout the fourth and most of the fifth day, he eventually made 337 ... He was at the crease for three hours longer than Hutton, 16 hours and 13 minutes in all'* (Manley 1988, p132).

**crease occupation** *n* See OCCUPATION OF THE CREASE

**cricket** *n* 1. the game itself:

*'John Denwick of Guldeford ... being of the age of fyfty and nyne yearees ... saith upon his oath that hee hath known the parcell of land ... for the space of Fyfty years and ... that hee being a schollar in the Free schoole of Guldeford, hee and several of his fellowes did runne and play there at Creckett and other plaies'* (*Guild Merchant Book, Guildford* 1598).

**2. the manner or quality of play, by a team or individual, in a game of cricket:**

*'Some of the "sweet girl cricketers" displayed a knowledge of the game and a proficiency that could only have been acquired by long and regular practice. Miss Dean, for example, showed really superior cricket'* (*Town and Country Journal* [Sydney], 13 March 1886).

*'The afternoon session contained some wonderfully competitive cricket from England after Peter Such had broken the Australian opening partnership'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 July 1993).

*'The Australians played their best cricket shortly after lunch, when Flintoff was edging towards his hundred and Jones was momentarily becalmed'* (Haigh 2005, p 155).

■ **vb** to play cricket:

*'At Harrow I was always cricketing—rebelling—fighting—rowing'* (Lord Byron, *Letters & Journals* 1830).

Speculation as to the origins of the game, and the etymology of the word itself, has been going on for almost 200 years without coming up with any very convincing answers. The term cricket is variously thought to be derived from the target aimed at and the implement used in defending it. In the former case it is argued that the word is related to Flemish or Low German *krick-stoel*, a long low stool (resembling the earliest types of wicket in shape), and the theory to some extent rests on the likely connection of cricket and stool-ball at an early stage in their evolution. The more popular interpretation connects 'cricket' with the Old English *crycc* or (more plausibly) Middle Flemish *crick*, a staff for leaning on (from which 'crutch' is also derived). Neither theory is at all conclusive, and it would be unwise to argue with the *OED*'s verdict of 'Etymology uncertain'.

As for the game itself, strenuous efforts have been made to demonstrate its extreme antiquity, and references of the most tenuous kind have been seized upon to support some fairly speculative theories. The best-known and perhaps most plausible of these is a reference in Edward I's Wardrobe accounts for 1299–1300 to 'Monies disbursed for the said Prince's playing at *Creag* and other sports'. But the almost total absence of corroborative evidence for the medieval period – such as references in legal documents and literary works – casts serious doubt on the idea that cricket, in anything remotely like its present form, was being played as early as this. The first genuinely reliable reference (quoted above) is dated 1598 and refers to a period about 50 years earlier, so that it is safe to assume that cricket was being played in the south of England by at least the early 16th century.

It is in the 17th century that references to cricket begin to come thick and fast. Royalist propaganda directed at Cromwell condemns the 'dissolute and dangerous course' of his youth, when he had been 'famous for foot-ball, cricket, cudgelling, and wrestling'.

Cricket, then, was already being played in London when Cromwell was a boy (the early 1600s). Later in the same century it seems to have made the transition from being a pastime indulged in by children (or, according to a more bucolic version, Kentish shepherds) to a game played by adults and, increasingly, patronised by the nobility and gentry, who were especially interested in its potential as a medium for gambling. By the end of the 17th century it was a well-established game played in both urban and rural settings. For technical developments, see individual entries, especially BAT, BOWLING, WICKET.

**cricketal, cricketical** *adj* of or relating to cricket (*obsolete*):

'The juncture was critical, not cricketal' (R. A. Fitzgerald, *Wickets in the West* 1873, p 288).

'The "Hawks" was the first of a number of clubs, run upon more or less similar lines ... partly social and partly cricketical' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 349).

**Cricket Australia** *n* the governing body for cricket in Australia, replacing the ACB (Australian Cricket Board) in 2003, and a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1909

**cricketer** *n* a person who plays cricket

**cricketress** *n* a woman who plays cricket (*obsolete*):

'All Alfred Mynn's sisters were famous cricketresses' (Pall Mall Gazette 2 June 1890).

**cricket wicket** *n* a playing surface which, in the course of a match, provides conditions that give encouragement both to the batsman and to all types of bowler. A cricket wicket is likely to produce an even contest between bat and ball, with a clear result at the end:

'Not only was the suggestion unfair [Fletcher's call to groundsmen to help England by producing seaming pitches], his reasoning was astray. This was proved at the Oval where a well-balanced side, capably led and playing good, aggressive cricket, beat Australia on one of the best cricket wickets I've seen in England' (Ian Chappell, 'Why we beat the Poms', Wisden 1994, p 31).

**cross** *vb* 1. (*of the batsmen*) to pass one another in the middle of the pitch while taking a run:

'If the Players have cross'd each other, he that runs for the Wicket that is put down, is out: If they are not cross'd, he that returns is out' (Laws 1744).

2. to hit the ball across its line of flight with a horizontal bat (*old*):

'I do not consider it good play to cross the ball from one side to the other' (Boxall 1800, p 41).

'To cross a ball is the worst of all bad play' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 26).

**cross bat** *n* a bat held in a slanting or horizontal position so that, in the execution of a stroke, it moves *across* the line of flight of the ball rather than straight down it:

'Some of the most effective scoring strokes are those played with a relatively "cross", i.e. horizontal, bat' (MCC 1952, p 88).

'Lara stepped across his crease with the anticipation of the supremely gifted sportsman, and tapped it with a cross bat to fine leg' (Peter Roebuck, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p 30).

The cross bat is used exclusively for attacking shots, such as the hook, pull, or cut, and was at one time regarded with the utmost suspicion. In his *Young Cricketer's Tutor* (1833) John Nyren extols the virtues of the upright bat and repeatedly warns his youthful readers against the heretical cross-bat strokes. Nyren's philosophy looks stodgy nowadays, but its rationale is of course the fact that a straight bat moving directly down the line of the ball presents a larger surface area, and for a longer period, than a horizontal bat moving across the line. The cautious approach of Nyren and his contemporaries should be viewed in the light of the very unpredictable wickets on which they had to play. The gradual softening of conventional attitudes towards the cross bat probably has a lot to do with the great improvement in playing surfaces in the second half of the 19th century, but cross-bat shots still carry a health warning, and the 'official' line is that they should only be played when there is no possibility of being bowled.

Compare STRAIGHT BAT

**cross-bat** *adj (of a stroke)* played with a cross bat:

*'Bowlers do not always bowl a length, and from balls of bad length runs are often most effectively ... made by cross-bat strokes' (MCC 1952, p 88).*

**cross-batted** *adv* with a horizontal bat:

*'The cut, whether off the front or back foot, is played cross-batted and ... the margin of error is proportionally small' (MCC 1952, p 95).*

■ *adj = CROSS-BAT*

**crumble** *vb (of a wicket)* to disintegrate; a ‘crumbling’ wicket is one that is beginning to break up, typically towards the end of a long match in dry conditions, and its loose surface encourages spin and produces variable bounce:

*'Crumbling results either from the nature of the turf and soil or from the wear and tear of long inningses' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 86).*

**curator** *n* *Australia, NZ, West Indies* the person responsible for the maintenance of the ground and the preparation of wickets for matches; groundsman:

*'When Steve Waugh turned up at Edgbaston for the fifth Test he was incredulous: "Your curator must be mad. This is exactly the sort of pitch we would have prepared for ourselves"' (Vic Marks, *Observer* 29 August 1993).*

*'Ponting is leaning towards playing two spinners on Boxing Day, MCG curator Tony Ware believes his pitch will be more suited to three seamers' (Malcolm Conn, *The Age* (Melbourne) 24–25 December 2005).*

**curl** *n* movement of the ball in the air or off the pitch; swing or break (*old*):

*'His delivery was fast under-hand, and he had a good deal of curl from leg' (Pullin 1900, p 27).*

*'I have not been able to discover, any more than the bowlers themselves, why or how curl in the air takes place' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 107).*

■ *vb (of the ball)* to change direction by moving in the air or off the pitch; swing or break:

*'He [Lamborn] was once bowling against the Duke of Dorset, and, delivering his ball straight to the wicket, it curled in, and missed the Duke's leg-stump by a hair's breadth' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 54).*

*'It is a well-known fact that a new ball will invariably curl more than one which has had thirty or forty runs scored off it' (Warner 1934, p 60).*

**curly** *adj* moving in the air or off the pitch; curling (*old*):

*'Neale was out to a curly one from Williams after making a very attractive 55' (Headlam 1903, p 155).*

**cut** *n* 1. a batting stroke in which the ball is hit towards the off-side in an arc between cover and third man, with the bat held at an angle closer to horizontal than perpendicular:

*'Tightly packed off-side fields didn't have the opportunity to move as another shot flashed through the cordon, while Merv Hughes's attempts to restore control were met with audacious pulls and ferocious cuts' (Australian Cricket October 1993).*

The cut is an attacking shot, typically played to a fast ball pitching rather short of a length outside the off stump, and it is executed by moving the back foot across towards off stump and bringing the bat down on the ball as it passes the batsman. A successful cut depends to a large extent on the power of the batsman's wrists and ‘like all wrist strokes, charms the spectator by accomplishing great results at the expense of apparently little effort’ (Badminton 1888, p 6). Cuts are usually classified as either ‘square’ or ‘late’, depending on the point at which the ball is struck.

See also FORWARD CUT

2. the practice or technique of cutting the ball in bowling:

*'This time Willis, Cowans and Dilley found that speed and bounce were less important than swing and cut' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, Cricketer September 1983).*

■ *vb 1. (of the batsman)* to hit the ball to the off-side with a more or less horizontal bat when making a cut:

*'If you are in a position to cut and the ball should bump, it is wise to leave it alone, for the danger of being caught at third man is very great' (Badminton 1888, p 62).*

*'Enter Botham, to overtake Fletcher in two overs by straight-driving and cutting ten runs off Kapil Dev'* (Berry 1982, p 113).

*'He will be keen to have a longer knock in the second innings ... after being caught behind off Kent's impressive South African import Tyron Henderson, cutting at a ball that was too close to him'* (Andy Wilson, *Guardian* 19 July 2006).

**2.** (*of the bowler*) to make the ball move off the pitch into or away from the batsman by drawing the hand rapidly across the seam at the moment of delivery:

*'Even in the last over he [Lillee] cut one back at high speed to go over Emburey's stumps'* (Brearley 1982, p 148).

The term is used only of faster bowlers and has evolved fairly recently to distinguish this method of imparting 'break' to the ball from the wrist- and finger-spin used by the slower bowlers.

**3.** (*of the ball*) to deviate from its original line of flight after pitching; in modern usage, used only of faster balls, but formerly applied to balls of any pace:

*'Aided by a turn or motion of the wrist, the Ball may be made to cut or twist, after it has grounded, and will perplex most Strikers'* (Lambert 1816, p 15).

*'Tendulkar shouldered arms to a Jason Gillespie delivery, thinking the ball would go safely over the stumps. Instead it cut back and hit him high on the pad'* (Purandare 2005, p 370).

**cutter** *n* **1.** a batsman skilled in cutting the ball; an exponent of the cut (CUT n 1):

*'For a tall man he [Nayadu] was a very good cutter: pictures show him making an outlandish, even exaggerated late cut but that could be very effective'* (Bose 1990, p 70).

**2.** a relatively fast ball that cuts after pitching (CUT vb 3); a leg-cutter or off-cutter:

*'Cutters require a jerk with the hand as the fingers come across the ball'* (Alf Gover, *Cricketer* November 1984).

**cut through** *vb* (*of the ball*) to continue in its original line of flight after pitching, without significant lift or deviation but with some (apparent) quickening of pace, typically on a wet wicket:

---

*'Going in on the wet cutting-through wicket, Massie hit the incapacitated bowlers all over the field' (Badminton 1888, p 318).*

# D

**d** abbr declared

**dab** *n* a tentative prod with the bat towards a ball outside off stump, sometimes played as a gentle cut shot but often made involuntarily:

*'After Allan Lamb had been grabbed left-handed at short leg ... Gower played a horribly noncommittal dab'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 22 January 1984).

■ *vb* to attempt to hit the ball when making such a stroke

**daisy-cutter** *n* a fast underarm ball delivered so that it skims along the surface of the pitch:

*'Mr Thornton went on with the quick daisy-cutters, and down fell the players' wickets'* (F. Gale, *Echoes from Old Cricket Fields* 1871, p 49).

The term is self-explanatory and was originally used to describe 'a horse that in trotting lifts its feet only very slightly from the ground' (*OED*).

**danger area** *n* the former name for the PROTECTED AREA of the pitch

**danger end** *n* the end of the pitch towards which one of the batsmen is running and to which the ball is being returned from the field

**day-night match, day-nighter** *n* a limited-overs game in which one innings is played in the afternoon and the other under floodlights at night:

*'They [Barbados] began the series ... by winning their first four matches but, dogged by rain and switched to day-night matches under lights, they lost their last four to strong provincial opposition'* (*Caribbean Cricket Quarterly*, Jan/March 1994).

**dead** *adj* 1. *(of the wicket)* lacking pace and bounce, and generally unresponsive. A 'dead' wicket gives little assistance to the bowler, but it does not offer much help to the batsman either:

*'G Swain, Esq. and Lieutenant Surman took the bat first, and played very steadily, but could not make many runs, the ground being very dead'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 19).

2. *(of the ball)* no longer in play according to the laws of the game, for any of a wide variety of reasons. The ball becomes dead, e.g., when a batsman is out, if it gets lost, or if it becomes lodged in the clothing of either the batsman or the umpires. Most importantly, there is always a stage between one delivery and the next when the ball is temporarily 'dead', either because it has crossed the boundary or because it has become 'finally settled in the hands of the wicket-keeper or the bowler' (Law 23 § 1(a)). In all such cases the ball's 'deadness' is implicit, and it is not actually pronounced dead by the umpire. There is, however, a further set of circumstances, outlined in Law 23 § 3, in which the umpires may intervene and declare the ball dead – as e.g., when 'the striker is distracted by any noise or movement ... while he is preparing to receive or receiving a delivery' (23 § 3.(b) (vi)), and most notably if the umpire 'intervenes in a case of unfair play' (23 § 3.(b) (i)). In cases such as these the umpire calls 'dead ball' and signals to the scorers 'by crossing and re-crossing the wrists below the waist' (Law 3 § 14 (a)). Once the ball becomes or is pronounced dead, it remains out of play until the bowler starts his run-up to deliver the next ball, and so long as the ball is dead no wicket can be taken and no runs scored. Finally, it is worth noticing that the ball does *not* become dead if the wicket is put down by a fielder without thereby dismissing the batsman, or if an unsuccessful appeal is made: in both cases the batsmen may still attempt to take runs and the fielding

side may still attempt to run them out. Compare **in play** (See PLAY).

**dead bat** *n* a bat used purely defensively, either in making a forward blocking stroke with no backlift and with the bat angled towards the ground, or with the bat held loosely in a backward defensive position:

*'The more the ball is turning, the more do they rely on their back play, unless of course they are able to smother it by playing right forward with a dead bat'* (MCC 1952, p 72).

*'Bailey continued according to plan, which meant the forward stab or the dead-bat back stroke to all except the most eminently scorable balls'* (Peebles 1959, p 83).

**dead-bat** *vb* to hit the ball with a dead bat, or play a defensive innings using a dead bat:

*'Warne saved an Ashes match ... with the bat ten years ago, playing strokes in the gloaming while Tim May dead-batted'* (Haigh 2005, p121).

**death** *n* —**the death** the final overs of an innings in one-day cricket, when batsmen typically aim to score rapidly. The death usually refers to the last ten overs of an innings: *'An important aspect of one-day bowling is bowling at the death'* (Fanie de Villiers Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p68).

**death rattle** *n* the sound, heard by the batsman, of his wicket being hit behind him, e.g. if he has left a ball which then goes on to hit the stumps:

*'I was gripped by the drama stretching over days and nights, full of shifting fortunes, subplots and intrigue, by the finality of the fall of a wicket, the death rattle of the stumps'* (Mike Marqusee Wisden Asia Cricket, September 2004).

**deck** *n* the ground, especially the playing surface:

*'On a pacy, bouncy deck Curtly Ambrose and Ian Bishop were just too good, and Australia went down by an innings with more than two and a half days unused'* (Chas Keys, Australian Cricket October 1993).

*'On a flat deck, a bowler has to slash his pace and focus on line and length alone'* (Purandare 2005, p 130).

**declaration** *n* an act of declaring an innings closed before all ten wickets have fallen:

*'His declaration left Australia 232 to win in a little under two hours plus twenty overs'* (Brearley 1982, p 32).

*'There are ... some captains who were known for making what are known as "generous" declarations, and the story goes that Essex players once locked Keith Fletcher in the toilet to prevent a declaration until another 40 runs had been added'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 68).

**declare** *vb* (*of the captain of the batting side*) to close the innings before all ten wickets have fallen:

*'The captain of the batting side may declare an innings closed, when the ball is dead, at any time during a match.'* (Law 14 § 1).

The law allowing declarations is a surprisingly recent one, dating back only as far as 1889. It had of course always been possible for a batting side to end its innings quickly – if the state of the game demanded it – by deliberately getting themselves out, and the hit wicket rule provided an invaluable fall-back for real emergencies (See HIT WICKET). Such a situation would not, in any case, have arisen very often on the ‘sporting’ wickets of the 18th and early 19th centuries, when low scores were the norm. But the dramatic improvement in playing surfaces from the 1860s onwards produced too many matches in which the only alternatives were an inevitable draw or the undignified spectacle of batsmen throwing their wickets away in order to revive the game. The growing controversy over the acceptability of this practice was resolved when the MCC ruled ‘that on the last day of a match, including one-day matches, the in side should at any time be empowered to declare the innings at an end’. The time limit was progressively relaxed over the next twenty-odd years so that by 1910 a declaration could be made at any time after the start of the second day of a three-day match. There was no further change until 1947 and, after a number of minor adjustments, the law reached its present form in 1951.

See also FORFEIT

**declared** *adv* used in recording the score to indicate that a side's innings has been voluntarily declared closed (thus, 'West Indies 502 for 6 declared')

**deep** *adj, adv* occupying or indicating a fielding position a relatively long way from the batsman's wicket:

'Fowler might have been caught at short leg if the fielder had been two yards deeper' (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 31 July 1983).

'Parore's wicket, cleverly obtained by first placing a man on the deep square boundary to indicate the possibility of the short ball and then pitching it up outside off stump ... gave him [De Freitas] second-innings figures of five for 71' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 June 1994).

Also used in combination to indicate a modified fielding position that would otherwise be somewhat closer to the striker such as third man, mid-wicket, or extra cover:

'Chappell went for the hook and Lamb at deep backward square-leg judged the catch perfectly' (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

Compare SHORT. See FIELDING POSITIONS

■ **n —the deep** the area of the ground that is relatively far from the wicket; the outfield

**deep field** *n* 1. any part of the field close to the boundary; the deep

2. a fielding position (or the player occupying it) close to the boundary in the area behind the bowler's wicket; long field (*old*):

'Gauvinier ... mis-hit and skied it, and deep field, running at full speed, brought off a beautiful catch' (H. de Selincourt, *Game of the Season* 1931, ch 1).

**defence** *n* 1. the act or skill of batting as it relates to keeping one's wicket intact rather than to scoring runs:

'When I began there was very little length-bowling, very little straight play, and little defence either' (William Beldham in Pycroft 1854 in *HM*, p 134).

'The art of defence — which is the style of play adapted to stop the ball, as distinguished from the offensive method ... — may be roughly divided into forward play and back play' (Badminton 1888, p 48).

2. the defensive 'barrier', consisting of the bat and sometimes also the padded leg, with which a batsman attempts to protect his wicket:

'Border's defence was beautifully constructed, at least until the end of his career' (Robin Marlar, *Sportstar* [Chennai], 4 June 1994).

'Harmison ... became faster with each succeeding ball, and finally barged through Langer's defence, like a nightclub bouncer bursting through a crowd' (Haigh 2005, p 208).

'Hoggy shambled out as if it was an Evening Cup tie at Farsley, but he had long taken pride in a stubborn defence' (David Hopps, *Wisden* 2006, p 65).

**defend** *vb* to bat in a defensive style:

'His ability to read the leg-spin was always evident, and his judgment of when to hit the ball and when to defend was infallible' (Mike Selvey, *WCM* January 1985).

**defensive** *adj* 1. (of a batting stroke or a style of batting) adapted to the protection of one's wicket rather than to scoring runs:

'Back and forward play may be further divided into back and forward play for defensive purposes, and back and forward play with the object of making runs' (Warner 1934, p 8).

'When he [Glenn Turner] first appeared his shots were just about limited to a forward and backward defensive push' (Jim Laker, *WCM* August 1984).

'The stonewalling R.G.Barlow was for twenty years a model Lancashire professional.... As a defensive batsman, he was the perfect complement to the stroke-making Hornby' (Marqusee 1994, p 79).

2. (of a style of bowling or fielding) adapted to preventing the batsmen from scoring freely rather than to taking wickets; accurate, medium-pace inswing bowling, and 'pushed-through' rather than 'flighted' spin – both tending to restrict strokeplay – are characteristic features of defensive outcricket:

'Despite the defensive formations, the English pair were never quiet, save for a short period as Flintoff approached his first Test century' (Haigh 2005, p 145).

**defensive field** *n* any arrangement of fielders that is primarily intended to prevent the batsmen from scoring runs, rather than to maximise the likelihood of getting them out:

*'They batted cautiously, they bowled accurately but negatively, and they set defensive fields nicely calculated to throttle and frustrate the West Indian stroke players'* (Manley 1988, p 145).

A defensive field may either be forced upon the fielding side, if the batsmen are able to dominate the bowling and disperse the close fielders, or it may be deployed for tactical reasons, as for example when the batting side has plenty of wickets in hand but is chasing a difficult target to win the match. A defensive field is characteristically deep set, with a relatively large number of fielders occupying the 'run-saving' positions (like third man, fine leg, mid-wicket, and long-on) and a relatively small number in close catching positions.

Compare ATTACKING FIELD

**deficit** *n* the number of runs by which a side trails its opponents at a particular stage in the game, especially at the completion of an innings:

*'A heavy pessimism prompted by an overnight deficit of 373 hung over the Surrey innings from the start'* (Cyril Chapman, *Guardian* 1 May 1984).

**deliver** *vb* to propel the ball towards the batsman; especially, to release the ball from the hand in bowling:

*'The classic position at the crease for fast bowlers is side on towards the batsman at the other end just before delivering the ball'* (Alf Gover, *Cricketer* April 1983).

**delivery** *n* 1. a ball delivered by the bowler:

*'Intikhab Alam ... began his Test career, when a few days short of 18, by bowling Australia's Colin McDonald with his first delivery'* (Frith 1984, p 165).

*'Warne is a prodigious spinner of the ball ... and the volume of spin imparted is such that the ball dips into the right hander late in flight before gripping the surface – that super-*

*natural delivery to Gatting providing the perfect example' (Vic Marks, *Observer* 13 June 1993).*

**2.** the manner in which a bowler delivers the ball; a bowler's action:

'He had a high delivery ... and his balls were provokingly deceitful' (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 44).

**depth** *n* the strength of a team in batting or bowling, considered in terms of the number of high-quality players in each of these departments; e.g., a side that has capable batsmen playing as low as number 8 in the order would be said to have depth in batting:

'The batting has considerable depth ... Watch out for the square-cutting of Hudson, the hooking and driving of the Kirstens, Cronje, and Cullinan' (Donald Woods, *Guardian* 20 July 1994).

'The left-arm spinner Tim Shaw fell away badly ... but the presence of Rudi Bryson, Brett Schultz, Eldine Baptiste and the improving Paul Rayment gave them unmatched depth in seam' (Wisden 1993, p 1102).

**devil** *n* a quality of extra pace or 'nip', imparted to a ball by the bowler or deriving from the pitch, which makes the bowling dangerously effective (*obsolete*):

'A fairly long run up to the wickets ... gives more impetus to the ball, and what is popularly known as "devil"' (Badminton 1888, p 166).

'The ideal match is a match that does not last more than two days, where the wicket has got a bit of devil in it' (Badminton 1888, p 402).

**dibbly-dobbley, dibbly-dobbler** *n* a bowler of limited ability, typically a medium-pace seamer whose main contribution is restricting run-scoring opportunities:

'The Zimbabweans were so poor, they bowled first in the most helpful conditions imaginable and allowed England to make 472. Then they lost 19 wickets in a day, eight of them to part-time dibbly-dobbleys' (Tim de Lisle, *Independent* 28 May 2003).

**dig** *vb 1. —dig in* to bowl the ball so that it pitches hard and short, in order to extract the maximum possible bounce from the wicket:

'The main tactic of most fast bowlers seems to be to dig the ball in short and hope for a catch close to the wicket as the batsman fends the lifting missile away from his face' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1983).

**2. —dig out** to avoid being yorked by a well pitched-up ball by keeping the bat very close to the ground as the stroke is made:

'Then Botham bowled four successive deliveries well up in the blockhole; each one Yashpal dug out and hit hard and straight' (Berry 1982, p 91).

■ *n NZ, mainly Australia* an innings:

'Tasmania ... looked solid until Tim May's spin found them out as the Test offie took 5/42 in their second dig total of 123' (Australian Cricket October 1993).

'The teams seemed close to parity as the New Zealanders contemplated their second dig' (Haigh 2005, p 20).

**dip** *vb (of the ball)* to turn or swing in towards the batsman while in flight, losing height rather more steeply than expected at the end of its trajectory:

'He appeared to be a bit late to a ball from Meckiff which pitched well up to him and perhaps dipped in a shade' (Peebles 1959, p 122).

'It set off on the line of Gatting's pads and then dipped in the air further towards the leg side until it was 18 inches adrift of the stumps' (Vic Marks, Wisden 1994, p 21).

**direct attack** *n* fast short-pitched bowling aimed at the batsman; bodyline. An MCC directive following the 1934 season in England states that: 'County captains shall take all steps in their power to eliminate from the game the type of bowling as now defined, i.e. direct attack'.

See BOUNCER

**direct hit** *n* a ball that hits the wicket when thrown in by a fielder, especially when this results in a run-out:

'Then Martyn called Ponting for a single, only to see his captain beaten by a direct hit from the covers' (Lawrence Booth, *Wisden* 2006, p115).

**dismiss** *vb* to get a batsman or batting side out:

*'Kapil Dev, 35, became Test cricket's leading wicket-taker on Feb 8, when he dismissed Sri Lanka's Hashan Tillakaratne in the third Test at Ahmedabad' (WCM March 1994). 'Australia were dismissed cheaply but McGrath, taking gleeful advantage of the slope, undermined England' (Stephen Brenkley, Wisden 2006, p 87).*

**dismissal** *n* an act of taking a batsman's wicket or of being involved in the taking of a wicket, as by catching the ball:

*'Poised and precise, he [Ian Healy] completed 26 dismissals (21 catches and five stumpings), a record in a Test series in England' (Mike Coward Wisden 1994, p 18).*

*'Katich ... watched in horror as a delivery he was leaving alone bent in and took off stump. This dismissal haunted him in the second innings' (Chloe Saltau, Wisden 2006, p 108).*

**do** *vb* 1. (*of the ball*) to move in the air or off the pitch to the specified extent (in phrases like 'do something', 'do a bit', etc):

*'The best inswinger will start about middle-and-off and "do" enough to hit leg' (Arlott 1983, p 36).*

*'Tavaré succeeded in getting out to him only by trying to steer through third man a ball that did nothing' (Scyld Berry, Observer 12 June 1983).*

2. (*of the wicket*) to be conducive to movement off the pitch:

*'His [Rhodes'] fine length must always command respect, but unless the wicket does something he should not be dangerous' (Melbourne Argus 12 December 1903).*

**dolly** *n* 1. (also **dolly catch**) a ball, struck (or mis-hit) by the batsman, that comes slowly to a fielder, usually with a high trajectory, presenting him with a simple catch:

*'Wells received a "dolly" catch and bowl off the splice' (Daily Chronicle 17 August 1904).*

2. a slow high underarm ball; a donkey drop (*old*):

*'But he might give Mr. Champain an over or two of his 'dollies'" (Neville Cardus Close of Play 1956, p 78).*

■ *vb* 1. to hit the ball so as to present a fielder with a simple catch:

*'He picked the wrong ball from Pocock for a pull and dollyed it to mid-on' (D. J. Rutnagar, Daily Telegraph 1 June 1984).*

2. (*of the ball*) to come off the bat straight to a fielder:

*'Colin [Cowdrey] played at it and got an edge, the ball dollying to Andy Corran at first slip' (Bomber Wells, Cricketer December 1982).*

The word first appears as a noun around the turn of the century, but its use as a verb is much more recent. The origins of the term are obscure, but it is tempting to see a connection with an Anglo-Indian word 'dolly' meaning 'a complimentary offering of fruit, flowers ... and the like, presented usually on one or more trays' (Hobson-Jobson 1886). Since a dolly catch is one that is 'handed to you on a plate' it is not too fanciful to see it as an extended use of this Anglo-Indian term, especially as it entered the language of cricket at a time when a large amount of so-called 'Hindustani' vocabulary was being imported into British English.

**donkey drop** *n* a slow ball with a high, dropping trajectory, usually bowled underarm; a lob, especially one that is easy to hit:

*'If the [the lob bowler] does not take wickets, he will be sure to come in for a lot of chaff from the rest of his side for bowling "donkey drops"' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 96).*

The term is a derogatory one, implying that the bowling of such innocuous balls shows stupidity worthy of a donkey.

**doosra** *n* a ball bowled by a right-arm finger-spinner that breaks from leg towards off after pitching; a disguised leg-break, effectively a finger-spinner's googly:

*'Saqlain Mushtaq invented and Murali perfected the doosra to counter hard-charging, bludgeon-wielding modern batsmen who were threatening to make finger-spin obsolete' (Mukul Kesavan, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p31).*

Pakistan's Saqlain Mushtaq, who is generally credited with the 'invention' of the doosra, says that he locks his wrist, with the back of his hand facing the batsman, then

uses three fingers to impart spin to the ball. ‘My grip does not change and neither does my action, which makes it hard to pick’ (Interview in *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p 22). In Hindi and Urdu, the word means ‘the other one’ or ‘the second one’, deriving from *doh* meaning ‘two’.

**dot ball** *n* a ball from which no runs are scored and no wicket is taken, so called because such a delivery is recorded with a ‘dot’ in the detailed bowling analysis (see illustration at SCOREBOOK):

*‘One day he is trying to get wickets, the next merely attempting to bowl “dot” balls’* (David Afclief, *Cricketer* November 1984).

*‘South Africa’s last batsman, Donald, came in. Sachin bowled three consecutive dot balls’* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 34).

**double** *n* 1. in English first-class cricket, the feat of taking 100 wickets and scoring 1000 runs in a single season

2. any notable all-round achievement by an individual player taking a specified round number of wickets and scoring a specified round number of runs, the number of runs typically being a tenfold multiple of the number of wickets:

*‘When 64, Imran had the satisfaction of becoming the fifth player to complete the double of 2000 runs and 200 wickets in Tests’* (WCM February 1984).

*‘Betty Wilson ... was the first Test cricketer, male or female, to complete the match double of 100 runs and 10 wickets in a Test match. (Alan Davidson achieved this double two years later in the historic tied Test at Brisbane.)’* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 120).

Until the late sixties, the ‘English’ double of 100 wickets and 1000 runs was a reasonably common occurrence: Wilfred Rhodes, for example, notched up 16 doubles in the course of his career and many later players regularly achieved the double. The most outstanding all-round performance in an English season was George Hirst’s ‘double double’ of 2385 runs and 208 wickets in 1906 – one of the few cricket records that can confidently be regarded as safe. However, the reduced county championship programme operating since 1969 severely limited players’ opportunities for notching up big aggregates (particularly of wickets), and the double was beginning to look unattainable until Richard Hadlee, playing for Nottinghamshire, finished the 1984 season with a remarkable 117 wickets and 1179 runs. With further reductions to the first-class schedule in 1993, the English double is now almost certainly a thing of the past.

**double century** *n* 1. a batsman’s score of 200 runs or over, made in a single innings:

*‘Greenidge charged to a glorious 214 not out, reaching his double century with a hook off Foster’* (*Cricketer* August 1984).

*‘That came after a 2003 when he [Ponting] ... scored 11 international centuries in the calendar year and unleashed two successive double-centuries against India’* (Bruce Wilson, *Wisden* 2006, p 71).

2. a batsman’s score of a century in each innings of a match (*old*):

*‘Double century is the scoring of two separate centuries in the same match’* (A. E. Knight, *The Complete Cricketer* 1906, p 342).

**double figures** *n* a batsman’s score of ten runs or over in a single innings:

*‘With only Solkar reaching double figures (eighteen), the Indians were all out for forty-two in the second innings’* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 48).

**double wicket** *n* the variety of cricket played using two sets of wickets, with overs being bowled alternately from each end; the ‘normal’ form of the game as distinguished from SINGLE WICKET (qv) (*old*):

*‘One run at single wicket is exactly equivalent to two at double wicket’* (*Badminton* 1888, p 383).

**down** *adj, adv (of the wicket)* in or into a position that results in the dismissal of a batsman. The wicket may be bowled down by the bowler, knocked down by the batsman or his bat, or put down (and occasionally thrown down) by a member of the fielding side making a run-out or stumping:

*'The wicket-keeper should ... take the ball before the wicket and, as he receives it, his hands should be drawn back, putting the wicket down with one motion'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 31).

*'The striker is out Bowled if his wicket is put down by a ball delivered by the bowler'* (Law 30 § 1 (a)).

The wicket is considered to be down if either bail is completely removed from its position by the ball or the batsman; a temporary disturbance of the bails does not result in the wicket being down. If an unsuccessful run-out attempt has resulted in the removal of the bails, any further run-out attempt off the same ball will require the actual removal of a stump from the ground in order to put the wicket down.

■ **adj 1. —one, two etc (wickets) down** with the stated number of wickets having fallen:

*'England, nine down and six short of victory, had two balls coming with David Allen, the number ten, at strike, and Cowdrey, his arm in plaster, at the bowler's end'* (David Frith, *The Fast Men*, p184).

**2. —(bat) first, second etc wicket down** to bat at number three, number four etc in the order (i.e. after the fall of the first, second etc wicket):

*'When Sobers came to the wicket, batting once again in the pivotal first wicket down slot, the score was 87 for 1'* (Manley 1988, p133).

*'He means that he is – contrary to what certain commentators think – good enough to bat one down for England'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 5).

**drag vb 1.** to hit across the line of the ball making a sort of extended pull shot:

*'When he bowled wide of the off-stump, Old dragged him to long-on'* (Brearley 1982, p 91).

*'The asking-rate was less than three when Pietersen dragged a Yuvraj Singh delivery down to deep midwicket'* (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 78).

**2.** to play the ball on to one's stumps while attempting to execute a scoring stroke:

*'Vishwanath had dragged on, trying to square-cut Botham'* (Berry 1982, p 103).

*'Hayden might have nicked half a dozen deliveries either side of lunch yesterday, and twice almost dragged pull shots onto his stumps'* (Haigh 2005, p 204).

**3. (of a bowler)** to keep the back foot in contact with the ground at the moment of delivery, drawing it along the surface and beyond the bowling crease, thus effectively reducing the length of the pitch:

*'Larwood opened the bowling to Woodfull and was "called" first ball for dragging over the crease'* (*Melbourne Argus* 21 November 1932).

'Dragging' became a controversial issue in the early sixties, as more and more bowlers exploited the loophole in the no-ball regulations. Under the version of the no-ball rule then in force, the fairness of a delivery was determined by the position of the bowler's *back* foot in relation to the bowling crease, and this made it difficult for umpires to state categorically that a 'dragging' bowler was bowling unfairly. The practice put batsmen at an obvious disadvantage and so – since the law as it stood offered no remedy – new legislation was required. The result was the present no-ball law (Law 24 § 5), by which the fairness of a delivery is principally determined by the position of the bowler's *front* foot (See NO-BALL).

**4.** to impart back spin to the ball when bowling (*old*)

■ **n 1.** a cross-batted stroke resembling the pull:

*'On this type of wicket the drag or short arm pull is largely utilized ... to any ball short of a length'* (Warwick Armstrong, *The Art of Cricket* 1922, p 37).

**2.** back spin imparted to the ball by the bowler, causing it to lose pace, or 'hang', after pitching (*old*):

*'The two other spins which can be put on the ball are what have been called the drag (or back spin) and top spin'* (*Cricket* (Badminton Library 1920 edn) p 84).

**draw n 1.** a match that ends without either side winning; that is, in the case of a two-innings match, without one side dismissing the other side twice and scoring a higher total of runs; technically a tie does not count as a draw (see Law 21 § 5):

*'Cricket had hardly caught its breath after Edgbaston ... but now 2005 had something else to give. A draw, of all things: the first in 17 Ashes Tests.'* (Choe Saltau *Wisden* 2006, p 106).

One of the earliest references to a cricket match ending in a draw is in the *Daily Journal* of 25 August 1731, which reports an 11-a-side game between the Duke of Richmond and a Mr Chambers. The parties had agreed beforehand to play until 7 o'clock, but when the time came Mr Chambers' side, now in its second innings, still 'wanted about 8 or 10 Notches' to reach the 33 runs they needed for victory. So 'they were obliged to leave off, tho', besides the Hands then playing, they had 4 or 5 more to come in: Thus it proved a drawn battle'. Such an outcome was not only rare at this time (owing to the poor state of the wickets and the consequent low scores) but would also have been most unsatisfactory, since the chief interest of any early 18th century game was in the bets riding on the result. In fact, the word 'draw' itself, in its sporting sense, derives from the practice of 'drawing' or 'withdrawing' the bets made on a contest when its issue was undecided. The following report describes an early cricketing example of this phenomenon, in a match that actually ended in a tie: 'On Wed., Sept 1, on Lamb's Conduit Fields, Richmond, Fulham, and Barnes against London, 3 a side.

	London	Surrey
1st innings	4	18
2nd innings	19	5

23 each, so they drew stakes' (*Whitehall Evening Post* 2 September 1736).

See also TIE

**2.** a batting stroke by which the ball is deflected off the angled face of the bat and passes between the wicket and the batsman's legs in the direction of fine leg or backward square leg; it is presumably so called because the ball is gently 'drawn' away from the wicket rather than more forcefully 'pulled':

*'In playing the Draw ... turn the face of the bat inwards, so as to describe an angle of 45° with the parallelism of the wicket'* (Felix 1850, p 24).

Felix and his contemporaries imply that the draw was a popular stroke in the mid-19th century, but by 1900 it had almost died out:

*'John Wisden ... was one of the last of the school of batsmen who favoured the old-fashioned "draw" stroke.... The stroke is now rarely or never seen'* (Pullin 1900, p 19).

■ **vb 1.** to fail to reach a result in which one side wins:

*'On Wed., June 16, on Dartford Brimp, London drew with Dartford: to play another match on Thur., June 24, in the Artillery Ground'* (*St James's Evening Post* 27 June 1731).

**2.** to hit the ball using the 'draw' stroke:

*"Drawing" between leg and wicket is not a new invention. Old Small ... was famous for the draw'* (Pycroft 1854 in HM, p 141).

**3.—draw stumps** to remove the stumps from the ground at the end of a match or at the end of a day's play:

*'It had been arranged to draw stumps at 1.30 in order to allow the players to get down to the racecourse and back their fancy in the Viceroy's Cup'* (Headlam 1903, p 117).

See also STUMPS

**drift** **vb (of the ball)** to curve gently into or away from the batsman while in flight:

*'If I am bowling an inswinging yorker wide of the crease there is a good chance it will drift down leg'* (Wasim Akram, *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p69).

**drifter** **n** a slow ball that curves deceptively into or away from the batsman while in flight, without moving sharply enough to put him on the alert:

*'Zaheer ... was making the most of the brief respite afforded by the off-spin of Gomes ... until in the last over before lunch, the 31st, he played round a drifter and was bowled'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* August 1983).

**drinks, drinks interval** **British, drinks break** **Australia, NZ** **n** a break of not more than five minutes during a session of play in which drinks are brought on to the field for the players, traditionally by each side's twelfth man. The Laws used to specify that no more

than one such interval could be taken in each session of play. But the current code (15 §9) is more relaxed, and leaves the issue to the captains.

**drinks waiter** *n* Australia =TWELFTH MAN. Traditionally, the twelfth man brings out refreshments during the drinks interval. (*slang*)

**drive** *n* a batting stroke in which the ball is struck with a full downward swing of a perpendicular bat. The drive is an attacking shot, typically played to a ball of good length pitching on or just outside the line of the stumps, and is executed by advancing the front foot towards the pitch of the ball, and giving the bat a full backlift before bringing it down onto the ball very shortly after it pitches. Quick footwork in ‘running out’ to the pitch of the ball can enable the batsman to drive even a ball of less than full length. Drives can be made to anywhere in front of the wicket in the arc between cover and midwicket, and are usually classified according to the direction they take, which is in turn largely governed by the line of the bowled ball:

*‘The straighter the ball is pitched in a line with the wicket, the straighter should be the drive, and vice versa’* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 186).

Thus, for example, an ‘on drive’ is usually made to a ball pitching on or just outside leg stump.

See COVER DRIVE, OFF DRIVE, ON DRIVE, SQUARE DRIVE, STRAIGHT DRIVE

■ *vb* to hit the ball with a full downward swing of the bat when making a drive:

*‘There is nothing that more completely demoralises a bowler than a player who comes out and drives when the ball is at all over-pitched’* (Badminton 1888, p 78).

*‘When Brittin was finally out, driving to mid-on, Daniels and Jo Chamberlain added a violent 34 from 16 balls’* (Paul Weaver, *Guardian* 21 July 1993).

*‘The 90mph-plus full toss from Brett Lee that he somehow drove through extra cover he later deemed the greatest shot he had ever played with his eyes closed’* (David Hopps, *Wisden* 2006, p 65).

**drop** *vb* 1. to fail to take a possible catch, or fail to dismiss a batsman in this way:

'Richie Richardson, the West Indian captain, said he thought England had become demoralised by the dropped catches that allowed his team to come back from the verge of defeat and set England 194 to win' (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 31 March 1994).

'In the ensuing tide of English euphoria it was swiftly forgotten that KP had been dropped three times, most calamitously by Shane Warne' (Paul Hayward, *Wisden* 2006, p 70).

**2.** to bowl the ball in such a way that it pitches at a particular length, on a particular spot, or in line with a particular target:

'*Bowlers of intellect will (if they discover your propensity to the forward play ...) drop the ball shorter and shorter, and lead you insensibly into error*' (Felix 1850, p 16).

'The third prong of the attack was Clarrie Grimmett, dropping the ball as if radar-guided onto a teasing spot' (WCM January 1984).

'He took three steps, dropped the ball on the leg-wicket ... and could hit the top of the off-stump three times in an over' (James 1963, p 61).

■ *n* an act of dropping a possible catch:

'Next ball the Yuvraj was dropped in the slips. Perhaps this too was a tactical drop. Patiala's lavish hospitality came as a welcome relief after many tough days of touring' (Bose 1990, p 82).

'His progress should have been arrested at 21 when he punched Jones at knee height to Pietersen at short cover: Pietersen's third drop of the match' (Haigh 2005, p 38).

**duck** *n* **1.** a batsman's score of nought, so called because of the supposed resemblance between a duck's egg (the original term – see below) and the figure '0' in the scorebook. (The analogous term 'love', used in tennis and other games, has a similar derivation – from *l'oeuf*, 'the egg').

Like dying or getting drunk, failing to score in cricket is too delicate a subject to be discussed without resort to circumlocution, and the term 'duck' is simply the most popular of the many euphemistic expressions that have been coined to get round any embarrassment. A batsman may get a 'blob' or a 'full moon', or may even be out 'without troubling the scorers' – as if he were doing them a positive favour. At the other extreme, some scoreboards put a representation of a real duck beside the unfortunate batsman's name, and in some forms of cricket the PA system accompanies the batsman on his walk back to the pavilion to the strains of 'Another One Bites the Dust' or something equally demoralising. The only thing worse than scoring nought is scoring nought in each innings, and the language of cricket has a number of suitably indirect expressions to cope with this contingency.

The earliest recorded use of 'duck' is dated 1863, and it is no coincidence that the term should have evolved at precisely the time when wickets were beginning to improve and high scores were becoming less of a rarity: presumably there had been little disgrace in scoring nought during the earlier, low-scoring days of the game.

See also BRACE, PAIR

**2. —break one's duck** to score the first run or runs of one's innings; get off the mark: 'What matters is not that he should "break his duck", but that he should still be there and getting a sight of the ball' (MCC 1952, p 105).

**duck's egg, duck egg** *n* a score of nought; a duck (*obsolete*):

'The player who plays only because he is a good bat, and never bowls after he has laid his duck egg, has no opportunity of getting four or five wickets with the ball' (Badminton 1888, p 90).

**Duckworth/Lewis method** *n* a system designed for calculating revised targets for either team in rain-interrupted limited-overs games. Famously complicated, the method was first proposed in a paper by Frank Duckworth and Tony Lewis (not the former England cricketer), which appeared in the *Journal of the Operational Research Society* in 1998 (Volume 49.3, pp 220–227). It was adopted by the ICC shortly afterwards. In outline, targets are set 'in accordance with the relative run scoring resources which are at the disposal of the two sides' (*The Duckworth/Lewis Method*, published by ICC and available from its website). Inevitably, Duckworth/Lewis has its flaws: some critics say

it tends to favour keeping wickets in hand above fast scoring, and it may be weighted too much in favour of the team which is batting at the point when the game is interrupted. But the system has been regularly updated and improved. Earlier versions allowed for manual calculation using tables, the current 'Professional Edition', adopted in 2004, requires a software program to work out targets, making Duckworth/Lewis a byword for byzantine complexity.

See also VJD METHOD

**Duke ball, Duke's ball** *n* a type of cricket ball manufactured in the UK and widely used in English cricket. The Duke ball has a more prominent seam than the KOOKABURRA BALL (qv) and this is said to enhance movement in the air. England is now the only Test-playing team to use these balls in Test matches, most other sides preferring the Kookaburra.

# E

**easy-paced** *adj (of the wicket)* characterised by a relative slowness of pace and evenness of bounce, and thus providing conditions more favourable to batting than to bowling:  
*'Sidebottom looked the most penetrative of the pace bowlers and at 42 he took Cockbain by surprise with a ball dug sharply into this easy-paced wicket'* (Paul Fitzpatrick, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).

**ECB** *n* England and Wales Cricket Board: the governing body for cricket in England and Wales. The ECB was formed in 1997, taking over the responsibilities of the National Cricket Association (NCA), the Women's Cricket Association (WCA), the Cricket Council, and the Test and County Cricket Board (TCCB) – all of which have ceased to exist.

**economical** *adj (of a bowler or style of bowling)* tending to restrict scoring opportunities, without necessarily taking wickets; conceding relatively few runs:  
*'Selvey ... has sustained a reputation as an economical new-ball bowler with ability to swing and seam the ball either way'* (Alan Lee, *Cricketer* December 1982).

**economy** *n* a statistic used in records of a bowler's performance for showing the average number of runs conceded for each over bowled. In mid-2006, e.g., Shane Warne's 'economy' rate stood at 2.64, calculated by dividing runs scored off his bowling (17297) by the number of overs bowled (just over 6500).

**edge** *n 1.* the thinnest part of the blade of the bat, closest to its sides, as opposed to the 'meat'. Balls coming off the edge of the bat are often deflected onto the stumps or into the cordon of fielders between the wicket-keeper and point. A 'thin' edge is one where the ball only just makes contact with the bat as it passes, so that the degree of deflection is slight; with a 'thick' edge, the contact area is larger, so the ball comes off the bat at a wider angle. An edge can be further distinguished as a 'top', 'bottom', 'inside', or 'outside' edge:

*'When he dropped the ball on the off-stump it might straighten, to take the outside edge of the bat, or continue to the inside of your ribs'* (James 1963, p 60).

*'As the match entered its crucial phase, DeFreitas and Fraser regularly passed the edge of the bat, but at the same time were unable to confine the rate of scoring to under three an over'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

*2.* a ball deflected off the edge of the bat; a snick:

*'We kept a third man and square-leg to stop the edges going for too many runs'* (Brearley 1982, p 76).

*'But then Laxman – reprieved when the umpire failed to spot a thin edge – batted with typical majesty to shepherd the lower order'* (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p 103).

■ *vb* to deflect the ball with the edge of the bat, rather than hitting it cleanly:

*'Often in the past fast bowlers have switched their line of attack from over to round the wicket, in order to slant the ball across a right-handed batsman and get him edging into the slips'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 4 December 1983).

*'The last ball of his first over saw Mark Waugh pushing firmly but loosely and edging on to his leg stump'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 July 1993).

*'Many an innings has been turned around by Gilchrist, but he edged behind after slicing and slamming six fours'* (David Frith, *Wisden* 2006, p 96).

**eighty-seven** *n* an individual or team score of 87 runs (or of 187, 287 etc), which in Australian cricket is generally regarded as very unlucky. 87 is the Australian equivalent of England's NELSON (qv), and probably derives from the fact that the score is an 'unlucky 13' runs short of 100. As with Nelson, the evidence in support of the superstition is not particularly convincing. As Bernard Whimpress writes in the *Oxford Companion to Australian Sport* (1992, p 129): 'The myth-makers would have us believe that 87 is a dread score, yet among the 348 cricketers who have represented Australia in 501 Test matches up to mid-1990, only eleven have had this number recorded against their name'.

**eleven** *n* a cricket team consisting of eleven players. The Laws state that 'A match is played between two sides each of eleven Players', with the rider that 'A match may be played by agreement between sides of more or less than eleven players, but not more than eleven players may field' (Law 1). Surprisingly, these stipulations date back only as far as the code of 1884. Prior to that it was not unusual to find that, for any given game, the numerical strength of the two sides was specially tailored to produce a reasonably fair contest. For example:

*'In September 1856 we had the All-England Eleven at Dublin, where they played Eighteen of Ireland'* (Pullin 1900, pp 71–2).

An extreme case was the match between 33 of Norfolk and 11 of All England, which the Norfolk players, recording a total of 36 ducks, somehow contrived to lose by an innings (*Norfolk Chronicle* 29 July 1797). This practice, however, is seen by Charles Box (1868, p 61) as a 'departure from what the chief of the Hambledon Club determined to be the proper number'. And it is a fact that, even in the absence of specific legislation, important matches were nearly always played between teams of 11 players from the earliest times. The first known case of an 11-a-side match is in 1697:

*'The middle of last week a great match at Cricket was played in Sussex; they were eleven of a side, and they played for fifty guineas apiece'* (Foreign Post 7 July 1697).

**emergency** *n* a player not belonging to a team but brought in to replace a regular member (*obsolete*):

*'He [E. M. Grace] got every wicket in the 2nd innings, in the match played at Canterbury, 14 August 15, 1862, Gentlemen of Kent v. M.C.C., for whom he played as an emergency, and in which ... he scored 192 not out'* (W. G. Grace, *Cricketing Reminiscences* 1899, p 12).

Though defined in the *OED* as a 'substitute', an emergency was clearly not a substitute in the strict sense because, as the quotation shows, he was allowed to bat and bowl.

Compare SUBSTIMATE

**emperor pair** *n* a 'pair' recorded by an opening batsman who is twice dismissed without scoring in the first ball of his side's innings:

*'Gooch, on an emperor pair after Dilley removed him first ball in his last innings, looked destined for his sixth ... century when he was out at 99'* (Christopher Wordsworth, *Observer* 15 May 1983).

See also PAIR, KING PAIR

**end** *n* 1. either of the two areas, each comprising a set of stumps and creases, that form the extremities of the pitch; the batsman facing the bowling is at the 'striker's end' and his partner is at the 'non-striker's end' or 'bowler's end'; and at any given ground each 'end' usually has a name based on some local feature:

*'The Umpire at the striker's end may elect to stand on the off side instead of the on side of the pitch'* (Law 3 § 11).

*'As the match went on, the wind veered in front of square so that later on all four were keen to bowl from the Kirkstall Lane End'* (Brearley 1982, p 60).

See also CHANGE ENDS

2. —**keep an end up, keep one's end up** to maintain one's own wicket intact; said especially of a late-order batsman who plays cautiously in order to enable a more established player at the other end to continue his innings

**even time** *n* a scoring rate of one run per minute:

*'Constantine smashed the ball to all parts of the field to finish his Test career with the bat with a bravura flourish. He made 79 in less than even time'* (Manley 1988, p 48).

**expensive** *adj* (of a bowler or style of bowling) conceding a relatively high number of runs per over:

*'Back in Australia he was successful but expensive against the 1910–11 South Africans'* (Edward Liddle, WCM December 1983).

*'Mick Lewis, who conceded 113 runs, now holds the most expensive bowling figures in a 10-over spell in ODIs'* (Edward Craig, Cricinfo Magazine April 2006, p 75).

**express** *n* (*old*) 1. a very fast ball:

*'Other bowling feats with his "expresses" include 7 wickets for 9 runs, 9 wickets for 9 runs, and 9 wickets for 8 runs, in 1871'* (Pullin 1900, p 211).

2. (also **express bowler**) a very fast bowler:

*'With the terrifying express bowler John Jackson bowling opposite Cris Tinley, the attack, it was said, consisted of "a corkscrew at one end and a thunderbolt at the other"* (Frith 1984, p 23).

*'India made a decent start and were doing well at 147 for one, when "Rawalpindi Express" Shoaib Akhtar castled Rahul Dravid'* (Purandare 2005, p 261).

**extra** *adj* used in combination to indicate a supplementary fielding position situated fairly close, typically along an anti-clockwise arc, to one of the established fielding positions (*old*):

*'Long-off was moved to long-on, and extra-cover to extra long-on — that is, about half-way between long-on and where square-leg would be'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 135).

Nowadays this usage survives only in the term 'extra cover', which is now an established position in its own right.

■ **n 1.** = **EXTRA COVER**:

*'Cowdrey set the partnership on its way with a four to extra'* (Peebles 1959, p 106).

*'Atherton was out ... driving on the up to short extra where the substitute Cullinan proved himself an equal of any of his colleagues in the field'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

2. a run credited to **EXTRAS**

**extra cover**, (also formally **extra cover point**) *n* an off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) between cover and mid-off. It can be further distinguished as 'deep' or 'short', in which case the term is often shortened to **deep extra** or **short extra**.

See **FIELDING POSITIONS**

**extras** *n* any runs that do not result, directly or indirectly, from a scoring stroke made by the striker; specifically, runs credited to the batting side (but not to an individual batsman) in respect of byes, leg-byes, no-balls, or wides. Any additional runs that are obtained other than by actual running (as from a boundary, a lost ball, or an instance of the ball being stopped by a player's helmet) are credited to the striker if he hit the ball, but otherwise to the appropriate category of extras. In the case of no-balls and wides, the one-run 'penalty' which is incurred 'shall be in addition to any other runs scored' (Laws 24 §12, 25 §5).

The term 'extras' does not appear until the second half of the 19th century, by which time the relevant legislation had more or less achieved its present shape. In the earliest period of the game the only runs that could be scored without hitting the ball were from byes; no-balls, though defined in the original (1744) code of Laws, did not incur any penalty until 1829. When wides were first introduced in about 1810 they were, for scoring purposes, 'to be put down to the Byes', and they did not appear as a separate item until 1828. The final component of the extras appeared in 1850, when leg-byes were for the first time distinguished from 'ordinary' byes.

See **BYE**, **LEG-BYE**, **NO-BALL**, **WIDE**

**extra-slip** *n* See **SLIP**

# F

**face** *n* 1. the flat front part of the blade of the bat, with which the ball is usually hit:

'[In back play] *The ball ought to be met with the full face of the bat*' (*Badminton* 1888, p 55).

2. —**open the face (of the bat)** to turn the face of the bat outwards towards the off-side when playing an attacking shot, so that the ball is sent into the area between cover point and third man:

'The next ball was outside the off-stump. Tendulkar went on the back foot, opened the face of his bat, and steered the ball at exactly the opposite angle from the previous one' (Purandare 2005, p104).

3. —**close the face (of the bat)** to turn the face of the bat inwards towards the leg-side, as e.g. when playing a glance, so that the ball is sent into the area behind the wicket on the leg-side

■ **vb** 1. to be in the position of defending one's wicket against the bowler; be the batsman at the striker's end:

'Botham protected Willis so well that he had to face only 5 balls in the last 20 minutes, and we added another 31 crucial runs' (Brearley 1982, p 74).

2. to play as a batsman against a particular bowler:

'Atherton ... said the key to facing Ambrose was not giving him a breakthrough early on. He then grinned ruefully: his own dismissal to the first ball of the innings had started the rout' (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 31 March 1994).

**facer** *n* India the batsman who is facing the bowler; the striker.

Compare **RUNNER**

**fag** *n* a fielder, especially one who is not a full member of a team but whose function is simply to retrieve balls in the deep field:

'On a fine day the long row of nets is fully occupied, and the "fags" in the out-field have their hands full indeed' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 343).

■ **vb** (also **fag out**) to act as a fag; field:

'Winchester boys were never allowed to touch a bat till they had been two years in the school, their whole time in play-hours being devoted to compulsory fagging out' (F. Gale, *The Game of Cricket* 1887, p 134).

The word is an extended use of the English public-school term for a junior boy who does menial jobs for his seniors.

**fair** *adj* denoting a delivery which is not a no-ball, wide, or dead ball, and off which the batsman can be dismissed in any of the usual ways:

'Muttiah Muralitharan, whose bent-elbow delivery has somehow been deemed fair by umpires in four countries ... had three of the last four wickets with his prodigious off-breaks' (*Caribbean Cricket Quarterly* Jan/March 1994, p 37).

**fall** *vb (of a wicket)* to be taken by the bowling side when a batsman is dismissed:

'In 58 minutes seven wickets had fallen for 19 runs on a pitch playing little worse than in the first innings' (Brearley 1982, p 77).

■ **n** the taking of a wicket:

*'A batsman may retire at any time during his innings.... If after retiring a batsman resumes his innings, it shall be only at the fall of a wicket or the retirement of another batsman'* (Law 2 § 9).

The term derives from the idea of the wicket being 'down' when a batsman is dismissed.

**farm vb —farm the bowling/the strike** (*of a batsman*) to keep control of the strike, especially by scoring singles off the fifth or sixth ball of each over, in order to ensure that a weaker batting partner is not exposed to the bowling for any longer than necessary:

*'The young giant received but two balls while his captain farmed the bowling for just under half an hour'* (Peebles 1959, p 184).

*'Smith farmed the strike and Chatfield, when he had to play, did so efficiently enough to wallop Marks for two successive on-side sixes'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 13 February 1984).

Compare ROTATE

**fast adj, adv** denoting a bowler, a ball, or a style of bowling characterised by high speed; 'fast' is one of the three basic types according to which bowlers are conventionally categorised (the other two being slow and medium-pace) and a really fast bowler is capable of propelling the ball at speeds approaching 100 mph (160 kph); fast bowlers usually open the bowling and take the new ball:

*'Weighing up the tour generally, it is obvious that our fast bowlers have won us the games; in particular, Larwood has been a great factor'* ('Second Slip', *Cricketer* Spring Annual 1933).

*'Nothing shows up suspect technique in batting more than top class fast bowling, and the West Indians have that in abundance'* (Tom Graveney, *Cricketer* August 1984).

*'Thorpe ... started to pierce the off-side with increasing frequency, until reaching the 90s he was overcome with a tension induced by a keen, accurate and fast spell from Donald'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

■ **adj (of the wicket)** providing conditions favourable to fast bowling, especially by enabling the ball to continue in its course after pitching without any loss of pace:

*'He should also ponder the pace of the ground, and never forget that wet on the top of a hard ground makes the fastest surface of any'* (Badminton 1888, p 267).

*'The West Indies seemed still to be very much in the contest as they left Brisbane for Perth, which undoubtedly boasts the fastest wicket in the world'* (Manley 1988, p 232).

**fast bowlers' union** *n* an unofficial and unspoken 'understanding' supposedly existing among fast bowlers of opposing teams, whereby they are guaranteed immunity from bouncers or other forms of intimidation while they are batting. The agreement is upheld

by the obvious sanction (also unspoken) that any fast bowler who bowls bouncers at his opposite number can expect similar treatment when it is his turn to bat. The arrangement, though apparently ‘sporting’, tends to have little effect when there is an obvious imbalance in the fast-bowling strengths of the two sides, and in recent years the bargaining power of the fast bowlers’ union has all but disappeared. Other factors contributing to its decline are the arrival of the helmet – which makes any batsman ‘fair game’ – and the near-extinction, in the intensely competitive modern game, of the genuinely incompetent number 11 slogger.

**featherbed** *n* a soft and easy-paced wicket offering no encouragement to the bowlers; for the batsman it makes survival easy, but its slowness of pace does not provide conditions favourable to attacking strokeplay:

*‘England now start thinking about the three one-day games, which start on Saturday back at Christchurch, which is at least unlikely to be a featherbed’* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 16 February 1984).

**feed** *vb* to bowl in such a way as to encourage the batsman to play a stroke which he is known to favour, typically in order to induce a catch to a specially placed fielder:

*‘He is a strong hooker of the ball, but, perhaps because it brought about his downfall at Brisbane, it seemed that the bowlers fed this shot’* (Peebles 1959, p 184).

**fence** *n*—the fence the boundary:

*‘Kaif drives Tudor between cover and extra cover. Neither fielder has the chance to move as the ball rockets to the fence’* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 13).

**fend** *vb* to make a tentative, often involuntary, prodding movement with a raised bat, especially as a means of self-defence:

*‘The main tactic ... seems to be to dig the ball in short and hope for a catch close to the wicket as the batsman fends the lifting missile away from his face’* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1983).

*‘Flintoff roared in to have Ponting caught fending with the second ball of a new spell’* (Haigh 2005, p 198).

**ferret** *n* a late-order batsman with absolutely no batting skill, so called because he ‘goes in after the rabbits’ (*slang*)

See RABBIT

**fetch** *vb* to score the stated number of runs (*obsolete*):

*‘The Londoners went in first and fetch’d 95; then the Kentish men went in and fetched 80; upon which the odds ran 10 to 3 on the former’* (*Grub Street Journal* 17 July 1735).

**field** *n* 1. the entire area of grass, marked off by a boundary line around its outer edge, on which a game of cricket is played, as distinguished from the ‘pitch’ or central area between the two wickets:

*‘On that sunlit fourth morning, England strode out on to the field with Australia 175 for 8, chasing 282’* (Steven Lynch, *Wisden* 2006, p 100).

2. a fielder:

*‘On smooth wickets you would see Peel at one end, and perhaps Bates at the other, with eight fields on the off side’* (*Badminton* 1888, p 60).

3. the members of a fielding side, considered in terms of the particular configuration in which they are deployed:

*‘He obviously considered the time was come to check a situation which might become dangerous, and for a spell Davidson and Mackay bowled defensively to deep-set, run-saving fields’* (Peebles 1959, p 135).

*‘Warne ... places his field with the same air as a tycoon touring his factory, or a director sweeping through his set’* (Haigh 2005, p 212).

See also ATTACKING FIELD, DEFENSIVE FIELD

4. the fielders collectively:

*‘Mr Jardine rang his changes and shifted the field about, but the first pair seemed immovable’* (Larwood 1933, p 142).

*'There were many glorious back-foot drives straight to the ropes, and he pierced the field beautifully, placing the ball in the smallest of gaps between mid-off and extra cover'* (Purandare 2005, p174).

**5.—in the field** as a fielding side:

*'South Africa's tenacity in the field was finally capped by Gary Kirsten, scoring a direct hit at the bowler's end after running back from mid-on to prevent the lumbering Fraser from converting two runs to three'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**6. —6–3 field, 7–2 field etc** a field setting in which the specified number of fielders (excluding the bowler and wicket-keeper) is positioned on the off and leg sides of the wicket respectively: thus in a 6–3 field there are six off-side fielders and three on the leg-side:

*'Giles ... hardly turns the ball enough to justify operating round the wicket with a 7–2 field as he did after tea'* (Haigh 2005, p44).

*'They were going to treat Tendulkar as an exceptional case. They planned to have an 8–1 field for him and bowl to him wide outside the off-stump'* (Purandare 2005, p324).

*'He does not seem to worry about much – certainly not Mutiah Muralitharan's extraordinary two-seven field, with only a point and a mid-off on the off side'* (Steve James, *Guardian*, 13 May 2006).

■ **vb 1.** to be, or be a member of, the side that is attempting to bowl the batting side out:

*'The players had to field in muffs and greatcoats, and such was the cold they could scarcely feel the handle of the bat, or know whether they had fielded the ball or not'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 51).

**2.** to act as a fielder in the specified position:

*'For once the ploy worked nicely, Hughes timing his hook perfectly so that it carried all the way to Emburey fielding a few yards in from the edge just behind square'* (Brearley 1982, p 93).

**3. (of a captain or team)** to elect to be the fielding side after winning the toss:

*'Despite losing his leading fast bowler, Ponting decided to field on a cloudy morning, influenced by some gloomy predictions about the pitch'* (Steven Lynch, *Wisden* 2006, p102).

**4.** to stop and return the ball when acting as a fielder:

*'Parked out at mid-on, he would never field a ball if he could kick it on to a team-mate'* (Frith 1984, p 137).

**5. (of a team)** to go into a match with the stated players:

*'Australia brought in Hogg ... for Maguire, while Pakistan fielded the same side which had drawn the Fourth Test in Melbourne'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* March 1984).

**fielder** *n* **1.** any member of the side that is fielding, apart from the bowler and wicket-keeper:

*'The field set by Courtney Walsh was such that the boundaries were protected by six or seven fielders for the first four balls of each over'* (Paul Allott, *Cricketer* May 1994).

**2.** a player who fields with the stated level of skill or in a particular fielding position:

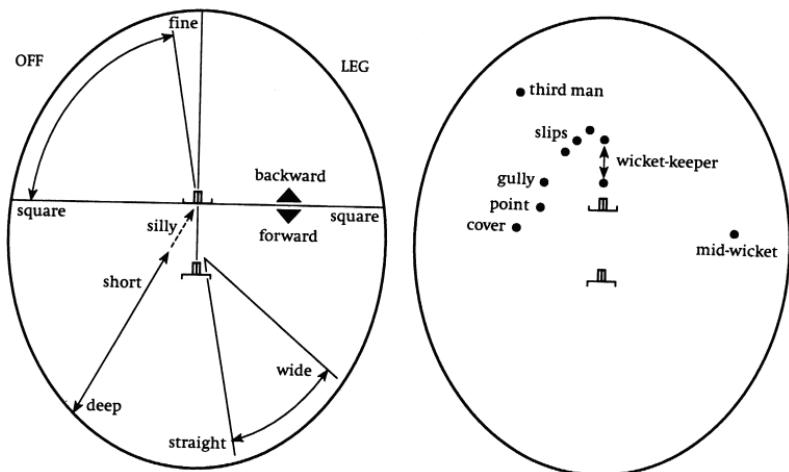
*'Fullston played an important role in the 1984–85 series against England taking 19 wickets ... She also scored some useful runs and was a fine close to the wicket fielder'* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 154).

*'Jonty Rhodes is probably the greatest fielder in the world, virtually covering two positions – point and cover, or mid-on and mid-wicket – with acrobatic agility and speed'* (Donald Woods, *Guardian* 20 July 1994).

'Fielder' is now the usual term, but it was not much used before the 20th century. The earlier word 'fieldsman' first entered the language in the mid-18th century, and was used in every version of the Laws until the code of 2000.

**fielding** *n* the performance or ability of an individual fielder or of the fielders in a team considered collectively:

*'The inspirational fielding of Jonty Rhodes, whose exceptional speed over the ground ... acted equally as a depressant on the opposing batsmen and as a stimulant to his own bowlers'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).



Fielding positions: Figure 1

'Slip fielding needs great powers of concentration, never mind quick reflexes' (Simon Hughes, *Jargonbusting: Mastering the Art of Cricket* 2002, p 120).

**fielding positions** (for definitions see individual entries) to those who are uninitiated in the language and lore of cricket, there is nothing so mysterious as a description of a field setting: 'Shoaib is bowling to an attacking field, with three slips and a gully, a silly point, two short legs (one forward and the other slightly backward of square), with only two men out in the deep, at third man and long on'. Yet what looks at first like a foreign language is in fact a logical and highly flexible code that enables a commentator to describe with considerable accuracy any position occupied by a fielder on a ground covering several acres.

The key to understanding the system is the fact that it is made up of two distinct elements. The first element comprises a set of basic, mainly 'binary', markers, each of which establishes a broad area or direction in relation to the batsman. These are shown in Fig. 1 and are: *off* and *leg* (or *on*); *square* and *fine*; *backward* and *forward*; *wide* and *straight*; and *deep* (or *long*), *short*, and *silly*.

The second element in the code is a finite set of terms which, unlike the markers in Fig. 1, denote precise positions in the field: the most common members of this set are shown in Fig. 2. The names of this group of positions have evolved over the years in an *ad hoc* way, and lack the symmetry and logic of the items in the first set. In fact, of course, all these names have their own rationale, but 'wicket-keeper' is the only member of the set that could really be called self-evident, and the *apparent* arbitrariness of all the others helps to make the system as a whole look fairly impenetrable.

These two main sets of terms form the basis of a highly productive system of description. By using individual items or combinations of items from either or both of the sets, it is possible to pinpoint any position on the cricket field. For example: *forward short leg* denotes a position that is in front of the line of the batsman's wicket (*forward*), not very far from the bat (*short*), and on the side of the pitch lying behind the batsman as he stands at the crease (*leg*).

Fig. 3 shows some of the fielding positions whose names are formed by combining items from the set in Fig. 1.

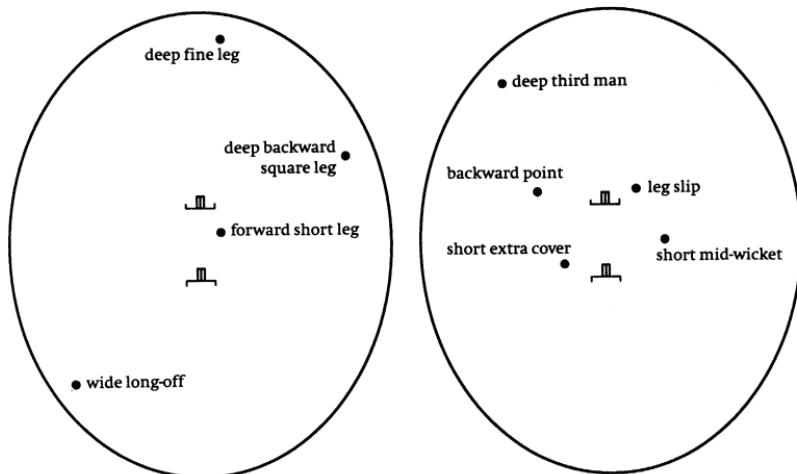


Figure 2

Note: all positions shown here apply when a right-handed player is batting. If the batsman is left-handed the off-side and leg-side positions are reversed.

Fig. 4 shows some of the fielding positions whose names are formed by combining items from both main sets.

**fielding restrictions** *n* the regulations that prescribe limitations in the deployment of fielders:

*'In addition to the restriction contained in clause 41.2.1 above, further fielding restrictions shall apply to certain overs in each innings'* (Standard One Day International Match Playing Conditions, ICC 2005, p139).

The only universal fielding restriction, outlined in Law 41§ 5, states that at the moment when the ball is delivered 'there shall not be more than two fielders, other than the wicket-keeper, behind the popping crease on the on side'. In one-day forms of the game, however, additional restrictions generally apply, chiefly with the aim of preventing captains from setting wholly defensive fields. In ODIs, current regulations stipulate a total of 20 overs in which fielding restrictions are in force, consisting of the first ten overs of the innings, and two further blocks of five overs each to be decided by the captain of the fielding side – the so-called POWERPLAYS (qv). During these overs, no more than two fielders may be stationed in the outfield, outside the CIRCLE (qv).

**field placing, field setting** *n* the way in which the fielders are positioned around the playing area for a particular bowler:

*'Bowling around the wicket, with a low arm, Vine differed from those who were expert in imparting leg-spin to genuinely fast balls ... only in his trajectory, which was lower, and in his field-placing, which was heavily accented to the leg side'* (Frith 1984, p 53).

**fieldsman** *n* a fielder:

*'There have been numerous fieldsmen at point who have made themselves a name, and by universal testimony in his day, Mr R.T. King of Cambridge University was not approached in excellence in this position'* (Badminton 1888, p 279).

**fifty** *n* a batsman's score of between 50 and 99 runs; a HALF-CENTURY:

*'As for the batting, England's perennial problem was that batsmen would get fifties and then get out'* (Peter Hook, Australian Cricket October 1993).

**figures** *n* a summary of a bowler's performance in an innings or a match, showing wickets taken against runs scored; it sometimes also includes the number of overs and maidens bowled, but in this case the term ANALYSIS (qv) would be more usual:

'On 31 July 1956, Jim Laker, the tall, taciturn Surrey Yorkshireman, completed match figures of 68–27–90–19' (Frith 1984, p 129).

'The winning sequence began with Davison's amazing performance against the USA ... when he took 17 for 137, the best first-class match figures anywhere since Jim Laker's Test in 1956' (Ron Fanfair, *Wisden* 2005, p 1523).

**fine adj., adv** close to, and on either side of, an imaginary line separating the off and leg sides of the pitch behind the batsman's wicket:

'Sometimes short-slip is put very fine, sometimes rather wider, as circumstances may require' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 43).

'Cowdrey went ahead with another four off Davidson, which went very fine past backward short-leg' (Peebles 1959, p 186).

Also used in combination to indicate a modified fielding position that would normally be somewhat squarer, such as third man or backward short leg.

Compare STRAIGHT. See FIELDING POSITIONS

**fine leg** *n* a fairly deep leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the batsman's wicket and close to the imaginary line separating the off and leg sides of the pitch. Fine leg is a fairly modern term, rarely found in pre-war writings, which developed out of the older **fine long leg**.

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**fine-leg drive** *n* a form of on drive played to a ball pitching on or outside leg stump, in which the ball is sent towards long leg or fine leg; this is an 'advanced' version of the on drive – itself a notoriously difficult stroke to play well – hence its rarity, as the citation here shows:

'Then with rare boldness Azhar essayed the old-fashioned fine-leg drive, not seen here since Cowdrey in the '70s. Unlike Colin, he missed' (Dave Crowe, *Cricketer* May 1994).

**finger** *n* —**give the batsman the finger** (of the umpire) to signal that the batsman is out by raising the index finger (*slang*):

'Roy Palmer delayed his decision long enough for Healy to think he might have got away with it, and then gave the Australian keeper the most malevolently slow finger' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 July 1993).

**finger-spin** *n* spin imparted to the ball chiefly through movement of the fingers, rather than of the wrist. The right-arm bowler's off-break and the slow left-arm bowler's 'stock' ball – in effect a leg-break – are both achieved by means of finger-spin. The right-arm finger-spinner grips the ball chiefly with the thumb and first two fingers and twists it from left to right in a movement that is sometimes compared to turning the handle of a door, with the first finger imparting most of the 'break'. The direction and flight of the ball is easier to control than if bowled with WRIST-SPIN (qv), so finger-spinners tend to be more economical than wrist-spinners.

The term finger-spin was formerly less exclusive and was at one time used to denote all forms of slow spin-bowling, as distinguished from faster bowling in which the break was achieved by means of 'cut' or 'action-break'. It was thus often applied to what would now be called wrist-spin: the *OED* has a 1906 citation in which Schwarz, Faulkner, and Vogler – the legendary South African googly trio – are described as 'finger-spin bowlers'. In modern usage the distinctions are more finely drawn.

**finger-spinner** *n* an exponent of finger-spin:

'Udal does concede that part of the problem is that finger spinners such as himself – as opposed to wrist spinners such as Warne – have become targeted by batsmen.' (Jon Henderson, *Observer* 23 October 2005).

**first change** *adj., adv* bowling as the first bowler brought on to replace one of the two opening bowlers in a side's attack:

*'The normal rule is that the middle order accelerate after the front-line bowlers ... have gone, but that is difficult to operate when Marshall is bowling first change'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 5 June 1984).

*'Shaun Pollock, in his 99th Test, started his new career as a first-change bowler and top-order batsman with a cleanly struck 40 at No.6'* (Neil Manthorp, *Guardian* 3 April 2006).

■ *n* a first change bowler:

*'First change was Victor Pascall, for long years the best slow left-hander in the West Indies'* (James 1963, p 60).

**first-class** *adj* 1. denoting cricket played at the highest level, as defined by the ICC; specifically, cricket played in matches of three or more days' duration between two teams of eleven players that are officially recognised as having first-class status:

*'Lara rocked back on his elegant heels for the boundary which gave him a remarkable 501 not out, the highest individual score in the records of first-class cricket'* (David Foot, *Guardian* 7 June 1994).

Matches played in the major domestic competitions of all full members of the ICC (that is, Australia, Bangladesh, England, India, New Zealand, Pakistan, South Africa, Sri Lanka, West Indies, and Zimbabwe) are all accorded first-class status, as of course are any Test matches played between member countries. Well-known first-class competitions include the English County Championship, the Carib Beer Cup in the West Indies, the Ranji Trophy in India, the Quaid-e-Azam Trophy in Pakistan, and the Pura Cup in Australia. Other less regular fixtures may also be adjudged first-class by the relevant governing bodies: for example, the annual Ireland-Scotland match has first-class status, as do games between certain UCCE (university) teams and English first-class counties. In earlier times, the English domestic game boasted a considerable number of 'extra' first-class fixtures, such as matches involving the Free Foresters, Leveson Gower's XI, and of course the Gentlemen and Players.

2. *of, concerning, or involved in first-class cricket:*

*'The Maharajah of Porbander ... played in the first four matches making 0, 2, 0, 2, 2. He did not play again on the tour and had a first-class average of 0.66. He was said to be the only first-class cricketer in England to have more Rolls-Royces than runs'* (Bose 1990, p 69).

*'Beckett, who died in Paris on 22 December 1989, aged 83, had two first-class games for Dublin University against Northamptonshire in 1925 and 1926, scoring 35 runs in his four innings'* (Obituary of Samuel Beckett, *Wisden* 1990).

**first drop** *n* the number three position in the batting order, so called because the player batting in this position goes in after the first wicket has fallen (*slang*):

*"How will he cope with this?" asked the sages, rightly ignoring Cook's first-drop experiences with Maldon CC'* (Steve James, *Guardian* 12 May 2006).

**first slip** See SLIP

**five-for** *n* a bowler's haul of five or more wickets in an innings (*slang*):

*'South African conditions have made this a bowler's tournament, as witnessed by the 12 five-fors that have already been recorded'* (Simon Briggs, *Daily Telegraph*, 13 July 2003).

See also MICHELLE

**fiver** *n* a shot by the batsman resulting in a score of five runs; specifically, a ball hit over the boundary without bouncing, which, under regulations in force in Australia during the first few years of the 20th century, carried an allowance of five runs (*obsolete*):

*'Braund drove a loose one from Saunders high and straight, the ball landing on top of the bicycle track, almost a fiver'* (*Melbourne Argus* 15 December 1903).

Compare FOURER, SIXER

**flamingo** *n* an unorthodox batting stroke in which the batsman balances on one leg, usually flicking the ball towards the on-side; the flamingo is one of Kevin Pietersen's trademark shots

**flash** *vb* to play a ball passing outside the off stump with a quick, involuntary movement of the bat, often withdrawing the bat again hastily in an attempt to avoid making contact with the ball:

*'England were 193 for six and after two punishing fours Botham flashed at a short one from Thomson and was caught by Chappell at first slip'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

*'Both were off Muralitharan and both to shortish balls outside off stump at which Cook flashed, once without contact but the other producing the four which flew between wicket-keeper and slip'* (Steve James, *Guardian* 12 May 2006).

**flat** *adj 1.* (of a ball bowled by a slower bowler) characterised by a low, straight trajectory rather than a high ‘looping’ arc:

*'The standard of wicketkeeping ... probably is higher than it has ever been in respect of keeping to pace and swing bowling; and even, which is not easy, to flat, pushed-through spin'* (Arlott 1983, p 54).

*2.* (of the wicket) having an even and rather lifeless surface, so that the ball bounces consistently but without menace:

*'A flat wicket raises a dicey question: pack the middle order with an extra batsman for security, or play an extra bowler to dismiss the opposition?'* (Amrit Mathur, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 16 July 1994).

*'Australia claimed just five South African second-innings wickets during 126 overs on the flattest Perth pitch ever produced'* (Malcolm Conn, *The Age* (Melbourne), 24–25 December 2006).

**flat bat** *n 1.* a bat held horizontally with its full face presented to the ball:

*'Benaud dropped the ball a shade short, and Richardson withdrew a pace and lathered it with the flat bat, presumably aiming to clear mid-on'* (Peebles 1959, p 178).

*2.* (also flat-bat) a shot played with a flat bat:

*'Heading in the second innings for an initial first-class century, he reached 98 at Fitzherbert Park with a hazardous flat-bat over cover'* (Terry Power, WCM).

**flat-bat** *vb* to hit the ball fairly straight with a ‘flat bat’, producing a somewhat unorthodox shot, often when the ball is neither short enough to cut nor far enough up to drive:

*'After flat-batting Thomson over cover point for four he was hit a painful blow on the toe by a full toss'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

**flat six** *n* a six that follows a relatively low trajectory:

*'Jason Brown was driven for a flat six over long-on with a stroke which was the epitome of economy: minimum lift of his three-pound bat but superb timing and control'* (Paul Bolton, *Daily Telegraph* 18 April 2004).

**flick** *vb* to hit the ball towards the leg side with a light quick movement of the wrists, usually sending it over the heads of the close fielders and into the area behind the wicket:

*'This combination of solidity and audacity quickly provoked Border into ... bringing in his deep fine leg, whereupon Asiwari showed his brilliance by walking across his crease to flick deliveries into the unpopulated areas around long leg'* (Peter Roebuck, *Sydney Morning Herald* 21 February 1990).

*'Sachin batted aggressively, driving, cutting and flicking the nigglingly accurate Walsh'* (Purandare 2005, p 177).

■ *n* a leg-side shot played with a light quick movement of the wrists into the area behind the wicket, especially to a half-volley pitching on or around leg stump

**flight** *n* the ability to control and vary the trajectory of the ball, and the consequent potential for deceiving the batsman as to its length and pace, when considered as one of the skills of a slow bowler; especially, the ability to deliver the ball with a high, curving trajectory:

*'Two runs later Harris went down the wicket to Laker, who beat him with flight and turn, and was stumped'* (Peebles 1959, p 37).

*'In the 1970s, the great Bedi lulled batsmen with imperceptible changes of flight and line'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 5 March 2006).

■ **vb** to deliver the ball with a relatively high, curving trajectory with the intention of deceiving the batsman, especially in order to draw him forward out of his crease; give the ball air:

*'By what is called "flighting" the ball the bowler is out to delude him as to where it will pitch, in other words to make the ball look as if it will drop farther up than it in fact will'* (MCC 1952, p 59).

*'Cyril Vincent ... played in 25 Tests, excelling at Leeds in 1935, when he took eight top England wickets with immaculate flighted left-arm spin'* (Frith 1984, p 103).

Flighting the ball represents the 'attacking mode' of slow bowling, in that it is primarily intended to take wickets even at the risk of severe punishment.

Compare PUSH THROUGH

**flipper** *n* a relatively slow ball that behaves somewhat like a top-spinner and is produced by a particularly convoluted variety of wrist-spin:

*'He turned the series in Australia's favour with a decisive spell in the second innings, beginning with a flipper that completely deceived Richie Richardson'* (Australian Cricket October 1993).

The flipper is produced by gripping the ball mainly with the tips of the first and third fingers and squeezing or 'flipping' it out so that it emerges from the back or side of the hand with an extra helping of top spin on it. If successfully executed it will hurry through without deviation, keeping low and gaining pace as it pitches, so that it reaches the batsman sooner than he expects. The flipper has been described as 'the most arcane and esoteric ball in cricket' (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 11 March 1984) and its 'invention' is usually attributed to Clarrie Grimmett; more recent exponents include Richie Benaud, Abdul Qadir, and Shane Warne.

**floater** *n* a well-flighted slow ball, typically bowled by a finger-spinner, which drifts in the air into or away from the batsman, the object being to draw the batsman forward and entice him to play down the wrong line:

*'Hughes had the better of this contest until the off-spinner deceived him with a perfect floater which he tried to sweep but missed'* (Brearley 1982, p 86).

*'Lara laid Muralitharan's wide variety of balls to waste...The off-break, the floater, the arm-ball, the top-spinner, were all read from the bowler's wrist'* (Purandare 2005, p 186).

**fly-slip** *n* an off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) directly behind the slips and somewhat shorter than third man; fly-slip is particularly effective for trapping a batsman who is inclined to slice the ball over the heads of the slips:

*'So many runs came from upercuts over the slips that Willis eventually sent two men two-thirds of the way back to the boundary to act as fly-slips'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 6 November 1982).

**follow on** *vb (of a team)* to have a second innings immediately after the first at the request of the opposing captain, after failing to reach a score within a stipulated number of runs of the opposing team's first innings score, in accordance with the follow-on rule:

*'Not even Lee's hard-hit 47 could prevent Australia from following on for the first time since Karachi in 1988–89'* (Lawrence Booth, *Wisden* 2006, p 115).

**follow-on** *n* an enforced second innings taken by a side immediately after its first innings, when its first innings total falls short of its opponents' score by a stipulated number of runs:

*'Such was the resentment against West Indies captain Jeff Stollmeyer, over his decision not to compel England's follow-on, that he was given police protection'* (Crawford White, *News Chronicle Cricket Annual* 1954, p 6).

The enforcement of the follow-on is at the discretion of the opposing captain, whose side must of course have batted first, and this option is currently available when his team leads by the following margins: 200 runs in a match of five days or more, 150 runs in a three- or four-day match, 100 runs in a two-day match, or 75 runs in a one-day

match (Law 13 § 1). If the first day's play is completely lost, the figures are adjusted accordingly: thus the margin would be reduced to 150 in the case of a five-day Test match in which there had been no play on the opening day. The follow-on rule was first introduced in 1835 and was to be applied when the side batting second was 100 runs or more in arrears. The relevant figures were changed from time to time but the main difference from the present Law was that, until 1900, the follow-on was compulsory, rather than being an option available to the opposing captain.

**follow through** *vb* to complete a batting stroke or a bowling action with a follow-through:

*'Like all other strokes, the cut should be followed through as far as possible'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 182).

*'He [Flintoff] was following through almost three-quarters of the length of the pitch'* (Haigh 2005, p 78).

**follow-through** *n 1.* the stage in a batting stroke after the ball has been struck, when the stroke is completed with an upward or lateral swing of the bat:

*'A full swing in the second half of the stroke is good because in any follow-through freedom and length make for power'* (C.B. Fry, *Cricket: batsmanship* 1912, p 44).

**2.** the stage in a bowler's delivery after the ball has been released, when the bowler completes his delivery stride and, if bowling relatively fast, continues running for several paces; a 'deliberate and fluent follow-through' is listed in the *M.C.C. Coaching Manual* (MCC 1952, p 28) as one of the four requirements for a good bowling action:

*'Cotter's follow-through was also dramatic, taking him yards down the wicket before his arm's swing finished'* (Edward Liddle, *WCM December 1983*).

**3.** a worn or roughened area on the pitch produced by the repeated impact of a bowler's feet as he completes his delivery with a follow-through; such patches should not in theory appear directly between the wickets, since the Laws expressly forbid bowlers running down the pitch after a delivery (Law 42 § 12), but they may still be close enough to be exploited by a resourceful spinner:

*'Its texture when dry is such that the follow-throughs, even if not part of the main strip, can powder, offering some help to the versatile spinner'* (Brearley 1982, p 110).

**foothold** *n* a roughened area on the pitch offering a secure grip for a player's foot, especially for a batsman or bowler:

'Lock ... had persevered in all circumstances and made immediate and effective use of the first signs of wear or dust from the footholds' (Peebles 1959, p 67).

'The umpires shall allow players to secure their footholds by the use of sawdust' (Law 10 § 7).

**footwork** *n* the manner or skill with which a batsman moves his feet when batting, especially as this contributes to effective strokeplay:

'Viswanath came in, to meet Underwood's first two deliveries with such precision of footwork that no soothsayer was required to see that a long overdue score was in the making' (Berry 1982, p 102).

**for prep 1.** used when giving a team's total score to show the number of wickets that have fallen when the score is at the stated number. In England, South Africa, the West Indies, and the Indian subcontinent, the convention is that the score precedes the word 'for': eg *England were struggling at 116 for six* (or *for the loss of six wickets*). In Australia and New Zealand, the numbers are reversed, with the first figure showing the number of wickets that have fallen, e.g. *Australia declared on five for 342*.

**2.** used when giving a bowler's analysis, to show the number of runs that have been scored off his bowling in relation to the number of wickets taken; the first digit indicates wickets, and the second runs conceded:

'The first sensational performance of Laker's first-class career came in the Test trial at Bradford in 1950, when he took 8 for 2' (Frith 1984, p 129).

**3. —three-for, ten-for etc** a bowler's haul of the specified number of wickets (*slang*):

'That 10-for was the prelude to his domination of the Australians in 1956, which rose to a crescendo at Old Trafford' (Subroto Sirkar, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 27).

See also **FIVE-FOR**

**force** *vb 1.* to hit the ball when playing a **FORCING SHOT**:

'Some of his straight drives off Bedser with a sudden bend of the knees, forcing the ball off a good length with very little back lift and with immense wrist strength, were breathtaking' (Manley 1988, p 83).

**2. —force the pace** to try to increase one's rate of scoring, even if this involves taking risks, when runs need to be made quickly:

'Atherton was out trying to force the pace, driving on the up to short extra, where the substitute Cullinan proved himself an equal of any of his colleagues in the field' (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

■ *n* a **FORCING SHOT**:

'The force can also be played to the short of a length ball just outside the leg stump which cannot be hooked or pulled' (Wayne Larkins, *Cricketer* September 1984).

**forcing shot** *n* an attacking batting stroke played usually to a ball pitching rather short of a length and typically just outside off stump (or leg stump), in which the bat is swung downwards and forwards with great force, sending the ball into the area between cover and mid-off (or between mid-wicket and mid-on):

'After leaving so many alone, Farhat attempted to play a forcing shot at a ball he should have defended' (Angus Fraser, *Independent* 18 July 2006).

**forfeit** *vb 1.* (*of a captain*) to forgo an innings completely, as provided for under the Laws of the game or local playing regulations:

'The Kent skipper, Chris Tavaré, forfeited his side's first innings in a bid to make a match of it against Hampshire' (Guardian 31 May 1983).

The right to forfeit an innings is a fairly recent innovation, and is typically exercised in an attempt to get a result when a match has been severely curtailed by bad weather. The relevant Law simply states that 'A captain may forfeit either of his side's innings. A forfeited innings shall be considered as a completed innings' (Laws 14 § 2).

**2.** (*of one of the teams in a game*) to concede the game to the opposing side by refusing to play:

*'In accordance with the laws of cricket it was noted that the umpires had correctly deemed that Pakistan had forfeited the match and awarded the Test to England'* (Statement by David Collier, ECB Chief Executive, at the Kennington Oval 21 August 2006). For the first time in the history of Test cricket, Law 21 §3 (a) (i) was invoked at the Kennington Oval on 20 August 2006, when the umpires awarded the Fourth Test between England and Pakistan to the home side on the grounds that Pakistan had refused to continue playing after having 5 penalty runs awarded against them. Pakistan were allegedly in breach of Law 42 §3, which deals with the whole issue of fielding sides 'changing the condition of the ball'.

See also BALL-TAMPERING

**forward** *adv* striking or attempting to strike the ball from a position in which the 'front foot' (the left foot in the case of a right-handed batsman) is advanced down the wicket to the pitch of the ball and carries most of the weight of the body:

*'He bowled at me in a match, fast straight stuff to which one could play forward comfortably'* (James 1963, p 107).

*'The floater ... is bowled at a slower pace than the arm-ball, or indeed at the same pace. The difference with this delivery is that it tends to draw the batsman forward and into playing down the wrong line'* (Lindsay Moody, Cricketer August 1994).

■ *adj* (of a stroke or style of play) made by or characterised by the batsman playing forward:

*'David Harris ... wrought quite a revolution in the game, changing cricket from a backward and slashing to a forward and defensive game'* (Pycroft 1854 in HM, p 153).

*'Yesterday his first movement to Warne was always forward, pad closely escorting his bat when it wasn't leading the way'* (Haigh 2005, p 203).

The type of bowling practised in the earliest days of cricket did not encourage the playing of strokes off the front foot:

*'With the primitive fashion of ground bowling, called sneakers, forward play could have no place'* (Pycroft 1854 in HM, p 153).

But the more sophisticated style of bowling that evolved towards the end of the 18th century – specifically the well pitched-up 'length ball' perfected by David Harris (See BOWLING) – led to the introduction of the 'straight bat' and to a greater emphasis on forward play.

Compare BACK. See also FRONT FOOT

■ *adj, adv* indicating a position a little in front of the line of the batsman's wicket. Usually used in combination to indicate a modified fielding position that would normally be square on to the wicket, such as short leg or square leg:

*'Chappell avoided a pair when he pushed his first ball uppishly past Cook at forward short-leg'* (Henry Blofeld, Cricketer February 1983).

Compare BACKWARD. See FIELDING POSITIONS

**forward cut** *n* a batting stroke in which the front foot is brought forward and somewhat across towards the off, and the ball, typically a short-pitched delivery well outside the off stump, is hit with a horizontal bat into the area between point and cover. Unlike a true cut, the stroke derives much of its force from the arms and shoulders (rather than the wrists) and the MCC coaching book (MCC 1952, p 95) concedes that it 'is really a cross-batted drive or slash'.

**four** *n* an instance of the ball crossing the boundary after bouncing at least once, especially when hit by the batsman but also as a bye, wide, or leg-bye, or as the result of an overthrow. The umpire signals a four to the scorers by waving the hand from side to side, and four runs are added to the score of the batsman or team as appropriate.

See BOUNDARY

**fourex** *n* a four (*obsolete*):

*'Warner scored the first fourex by hitting McLeod twice to the mid-on boundary in the same over'* (Melbourne Argus 18 January 1904).

**fourth umpire** *n* in international games, an additional umpire whose duties include controlling access to the pitch and being in charge of the match balls. In addition, the fourth umpire ‘shall act as the emergency third umpire’ in the event of the third umpire being unable to continue (ICC Standard Test Match Playing Conditions 3.1.6).

**French cut** *n* Australia, NZ an attempted drive in which the ball is accidentally deflected off the inside edge of the bat so that it passes between the batsman and the wicket and runs down towards fine leg; a CHINESE CUT

**front foot** *n* the foot that is further from the stumps when a batsman is standing at the crease; the left foot in the case of a right-handed batsman or the right foot in the case of a left-handed batsman. A ‘forward’ stroke, in which this foot is advanced down the wicket towards the pitch of the ball and carries most of the batsman’s weight, is said to be played ‘off the front foot’:

*‘Most great batsmen have been ready and able to play off the front and the back foot with equal facility’* (MCC 1952, p 72).

*‘One of the faults I picked up in England was because I started playing everything on the front foot. But then all batsmen tend to get that way in England where you have to counter the movement by going forward’* (Mohammed Azharuddin, Sportstar [Chennai] 7 May 1994).

*‘An interesting discussion on batting in English conditions ensued, with Richards holding forth on the merits of getting on the front foot’* (Rajan Bala, Cricinfo Magazine May 2006, p 46).

See also FORWARD. Compare BACK FOOT

**front-foot** *adj* played, or tending to play, off the front foot:

*‘Already the ball was coming through sluggishly, which did not suit Gooch’s front foot game’* (Berry 1982, p 113).

*‘Years ago each team had a genuine swing bowler and the great craft is to pitch the ball up, which induces the front foot drive, one of the game’s aesthetic shots and that brings the slips into play’* (Geoffrey Boycott, Colin Cowdrey Lecture, 19 July 2005).

**frontline** *adj* 1. denoting a bowler who is one of the main specialist bowlers in a team, especially one of the opening bowlers:

*'In Tasmania he refused to bowl his front-line bowlers in a bizarre protest at the actions of the local groundsman'* (Geoff Armstrong, *A Century of Summers: 100 years of Sheffield Shield Cricket*, p 16).

2. denoting a specialist batsman who bats in the top order or middle order:

*'The frontline batsmen were all at sea against an attack which was accurate, if not hostile'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

**full** *n* at the point in the trajectory of a well pitched-up ball where it reaches or passes the batsman while still in flight:

*'Lawson tried to york him and in fact Randall played all round a ball which passed his bat on the full and hit the base of the middle and off stumps'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

**full moon** *n* a batsman's score of nought; a duck (*obsolete*):

*'Two men go in, both of whom in their 1st innings had scored full moons'* (*Bell's Life*, 4 July 1841).

**full pitch** *n* a FULL TOSS:

*'The second kind of full-pitch — the one reaching the batsman about the height of his knees — is the most usual of full pitches, and enjoys the distinction of being considered the easiest of all balls to hit'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 144).

*'Having had a full-pitch hit for six and a half-volley for four, there was a strong probability that Mr Downing would pitch his next ball short'* (P.G. Wodehouse, *Mike and Psmith* 1909).

This term, which is no longer in general use, survived until recently in a section of the Laws devoted to the bowling of 'Fast High Full Pitches' (1980 code, 42 §9). The corresponding section of the most recent code of Laws (42 §6 (b)) refers instead to 'high full pitched balls'.

**full toss** *n* a ball bowled right up to the batsman so that it does not pitch before reaching the bat. The full toss relieves the batsman of any of the difficulties associated with movement off the pitch and uneven bounce, and unless very fast it also eliminates the crucial problem of assessing the ball's length. It is, therefore, generally regarded as a bad delivery.

See diagram at LENGTH

# G

**galli cricket** *n* *India* a form of street cricket, using a soft ball, which is played widely in the Indian subcontinent. For many future players, galli cricket is their first experience of the game:

*“I have never played cricket before”, he chuckles after he was bowled for a cheeky single. Chiru has never even played galli cricket because of his dad’s frequent transfers’* (Souvik Chowdhury, *The Hindu* 30 January 2003).

**gap** *n* a space between fielders, through which the batsman attempts to play the ball in order to maximise the chances of scoring runs:

*‘He had got to 365 with a cover drive off Caddick to the boundary. Not for him the nervous squirting of the ball into the gaps for runs which could, in theory, be made more safely’* (R. Mohan, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

**gardening** *n* the process by which a batsman attempts to smooth out any irregularities in the wicket, especially by prodding the pitch with his bat in between deliveries:

*‘There was a good deal of agitated gardening from the batsmen and Howarth, unusually for him, appeared in a helmet’* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 3 February 1984).

**gate** *n* 1. the space between the bat and the batsman’s leg, especially when the batsman fails to keep bat and pad together when playing a forward stroke:

*‘Lara shimmied down the pitch, misjudged the length, and the ball turned obligingly out of the rough and through the gate before hitting middle’* (Vic Marks, *Wisden* 2005 p 59).

2. a set of stumps; a wicket (which did of course originally mean a type of gate) (*obsolete*):

*‘Upon the earliest appearance of the game in Ireland, the people applied the word Gate instead of Wicket’* (W. Bolland, *Cricket Notes* 1851, p 109).

■ *vb* to dismiss a batsman by bowling him through the ‘gate’:

*‘Lamb ... was nicely caught at short leg by Rameez, and when Randall was “gated” by a Qadir googly, the writing was on the wall’* (Jack Bannister, *WCM* May 1984).

**gazunder** *n* = GOZUNDER

**gentleman** *n* 1. (*especially in Britain before 1962*) an amateur cricketer involved in first-class cricket (See AMATEUR):

*‘We think that the Universities, or the laziness of University men, may chiefly be blamed for the dearth of gentlemen bowlers’* (*Badminton* 1888, p 378).

2. —**the Gentlemen** (*in the period 1806–1962*) a team selected by MCC from the body of amateur cricketers to play in one of the regular matches against ‘the Players’ (See PLAYER):

*‘In 1844 the Gentlemen lost the services of Mr. Felix, perhaps their best bat, and Sir F. Bathurst, their second best bowler, and were defeated by 38 runs’* (*Badminton* 1888, p 359).

The first Gentlemen v Players match was staged in July 1806 at the original Lord’s ground, and the annual Lord’s encounter (which continued until the abolition of amateur status in 1962) was the high point of the English cricket season before Test matches with touring sides became a regular feature. In addition to the Lord’s showpiece, Gentlemen v Players matches were also held annually at the Oval (from

1857 to 1934) and at the Scarborough Festival (from 1885 to 1962), and occasional extra games were staged at other grounds.

**get vb 1.** —**get (the ball) away** to manage to hit a scoring stroke and penetrate the cordon of fielders, especially when playing against tight defensive bowling:

*'Botham, off a short run with Taylor standing up, was difficult to get away, and Hemmings bowled his off-breaks tidily'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

**2.** —**get out** **a.** to dismiss a batsman or batting side **b.** to be dismissed; lose one's wicket

**3.** —**get up (of the ball)** to rise relatively high off the wicket after pitching; lift:

*'Soon after that, Marsh was lbw pushing half forward at one from Cowans which did not get up'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

**give vb** —**give out/not out (of the umpire)** to signal that a batsman is out/not out in answering an appeal made by the fielding side:

*'An umpire shall intervene if satisfied that a batsman, not having been given out, has left his wicket under a misapprehension that he is out.'* (Law 27 § 7).

**given man** *n* a player who is not a regular member of a team but is allowed to play for it in a particular match, often being supplied by the opposing side in an attempt to produce a more even contest:

*'On Aug. 28, at Stephens Castle Green, New Alresford beat Bishops Waltham with 2 given men, by 9 wickets'* (*Hampshire Chronicle* 4 September 1775).

The use of 'given men' was a common feature of the early Gentlemen v Players games, when Players of the highest calibre, such as Beldham and Lambert, were drafted into the Gentlemen's team in an effort to strengthen it.

**glance** *n* (also **leg glance**) a batting stroke in which the ball is deflected from an angled bat into the area between square leg and fine leg. It is played with a more or less straight bat, usually to a ball pitching on or outside leg stump, and can be made off the front or back foot, depending on the length of the ball. At the moment of impact the face of the bat is angled so that the ball 'glances' off behind square on the leg-side.

This elegant stroke developed out of the rather ungainly **DRAW** (qv), which had enjoyed a vogue in the mid-19th century. Though already established in the 1880s, the glance will always be associated with its most brilliant exponent, K. S. Ranjitsinhji, whose leg-side play mesmerised cricket audiences in Britain at the turn of the 20th century. In Ranji's own version of the glance the back foot seems not to move at all, while the left leg is crossed over in front of the right. Ironically the footwork may be traced back to a rather barbarous method of coaching by which Ranjitsinhji was encouraged not to 'back away' while at the wicket:

*'I had to have my right leg pegged down every time I practised during my first two years at serious cricket'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 164).

The terms 'glance' and 'glide' are usually treated as synonymous, but if any distinction can be made it is that 'glide' more strongly suggests simply holding the bat at an angle and letting the ball 'glide' smoothly off it, while 'glance' has a slightly more active ring about it, suggesting a quick turn of the wrists as the ball comes onto the bat.

■ **vb** to hit the ball when making a glance:

*'Richardson took a single to point off the third ball, and Bailey glanced the fifth for three'* (Peebles 1959, p 157).

**glide** *n* a **GLANCE**, especially one in which the bat is already at an angle at the moment of impact, so that the ball is deflected smoothly off it with little or no movement of the batsman's wrists:

*'There is another stroke by which good-length balls on the leg-side can be played — the glide or glance'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 190).

■ **vb** to hit the ball when making a glide:

*'Trumper's eye and quickness are inconceivable, and give him time not merely to hook and glide but to hit the ball with unique power'* (A. E. Knight, *The Complete Cricketer* 1906, p 74).

**glove** *vb* to deflect the ball off one's batting gloves, as by mistiming a stroke, often presenting the fielding side with a catch:

'Knowing that the pitch would be slow, I twice hooked him, but nearly gloved another short delivery that bounced like a tennis ball' (Brearley 1982, p 25).

'Atherton swished at the first, ducked the second and gloved the third' (Vic Marks, *Observer* 4 July 1993).

**gloveman, glovesman** *n* a wicket-keeper:

'In 1929 his Kentish gloveman, Ames, set a new record of 127 dismissals, 48 of them stumpings' (Frith 1984, p 90).

'Ian Healy fought back after the potentially terminal Brian Lara stumping "incident" to show what a magnificent glovesman he is' (Australian Cricket October 1993).

**gluepot** *n* a wicket with a 'glutinous' surface, which develops when wet turf is drying under a warm sun; a sticky wicket (See STICKY):

'There's a reason why the bowler who beat Kumble to 300 wickets at home was Murali. Those Sri Lankan glue-pots are made for the man' (Mukul Kesavan, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p 31).

**go** *vb* 1. to lose one's wicket; be dismissed, especially by a ball of the stated type:

'Worrell went to an outswinger, while Walcott dragged a drive onto his stumps' (Mark Browning, WCM March 1994).

'The pair added 143, but with both going before the close the Australians still narrowly shaded the first day' (Hugh Chevallier, Wisden 2006, p 119).

2. —**go up** (of a fielder) to appeal by jumping up and raising the arms; the term is used especially to describe the action of the slips and other close fielders when appealing for the umpire's decision on a close catch or lbw:

'The batsman ... took his bat out of the way, the ball clipped the top of the pad, the bowler, keeper and slips went up and so did Umpire Taufel's finger for the caught behind' (Prem Panicker, Rediff on the Net, 28 January 2000).

**go for** *vb* (of a bowler) to be hit for the specified number of runs:

'Things suddenly explode. Flintoff goes for three consecutive fours in the next over, and Tudor is pulled again for six in the over after that' (Bhattacharya 2006, p12).

**going-in** *n* an innings (*obsolete*):

'Mr Colchin ... displayed his abilities to great advantage on the Middlesex side, bringing at the first going in 42 notches' (Middlesex Journal 13 August 1772).

**golden duck** *n* an instance of a batsman being out for nought off the first ball he receives:

'On the afternoon of 19 February 1999, 100,000 people are waiting for Tendulkar to explode. They're thinking of the golden duck in the first innings. They want vengeance' (Bhattacharya 2006, p 127).

**good length** See LENGTH

**google** *vb* to bowl the ball so that it breaks from the off, using an (apparent) leg-break action; bowl a googly:

'Grimmett ... can spin the ball and google it' (Daily Telegraph 25 April 1930).

**googler** *n* a googly bowler:

'In R. H. Bettington they have a googler who might triumph over the best of wickets' (Daily Mail 9 July 1923).

**googly** *n* a ball bowled by a right-arm wrist-spin bowler that breaks from off to leg; an off-break bowled with an (apparent) leg-break action:

'Abdul Qadir had both Richards and Haynes embarrassed by their inability to read a googly that Jeff Stollmeyer, watching about 120 yards away, spotted the moment it left the bowler's hand' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, Cricketer August 1983).

'Warne's googly does not spin so sharply as Mushtaq's nor is it as well disguised' (Vic Marks, Observer 13 June 1993).

'Kaneria bowls leg-spinner and googly alike, from a high arm with little discernible change of action' (David Hopps, Guardian 15 July 2006).

The googly is inextricably linked with the name of B. J. T. Bosanquet, who played for Oxford, Middlesex, and England at the turn of the 20th century. Earlier bowlers may have occasionally bowled what were in effect googlies (knowingly or otherwise), but it was Bosanquet who perfected the delivery and used it consistently at the highest level of the game. In Bosanquet's own words, 'the whole secret of it lies in turning the ball over in the hand by *dropping the wrist* at the moment of delivery, so that the axis of spin is changed from left to right to right to left, thus converting the spin from being an ordinary leg-break into an ordinary off-break' (Bosanquet quoted in Warner 1934, p 32).

Bosanquet worked hard at the googly while at Oxford and one of his early triumphs was a haul of 15 wickets in the University's match against Sussex in 1900. His Test career (7 appearances between 1903 and 1905) was brief but memorable. Though not always effective at this level, he turned in the occasional match-winning performance, notably his 6 for 51 in the crucial second innings of the fourth Test of the Australian tour (1903–4), which helped England to win back the Ashes. Bosanquet himself quickly faded from the picture, but his technical innovation had far-reaching, and initially spectacular, effects. The googly was enthusiastically taken up by England's rivals and the South Africans won two successive series against England (1905–6, and 1907) with a Test attack boasting no fewer than *four* googly bowlers. Even some years later, Sir Pelham Warner wrote that 'the ideal side on a perfect wicket would ... contain two googly bowlers, one medium right-hander, one left-hander, and one fast right-hander' (Warner 1934, p 39). The decline of top-class wrist-spin bowling in the post-war era made the googly something of a rarity. But the emergence of Abdul Qadir, who played for Pakistan from the late 1970s, helped to keep the art alive, and contemporary cricket includes a number of top-flight leg-spinners capable of bowling the googly.

Finally, there is the perennial question of the word's etymology. The suggestion that it derives from a Maori word, and got its name during an MCC tour of New Zealand in 1902–3, can almost certainly be ruled out because the word 'googly' already existed in Australia in the 1890s, when it was apparently applied to any high, teasing slow delivery (cf Frith 1984, pp 36, 60). The most plausible explanation is that the googly – in both its pre- and post-Bosanquet phases – was a ball that so mystified the batsman that it made him 'goggle' (or 'google', to use an old dialectical variant). While not wholly satisfactory, this is probably as close as we are likely to get.

Compare CHINAMAN

**goose game** *n* extremely cautious, defensive batting; stonewalling (*obsolete*):

'Allen and Westcott were wisely content to play the goose-game for a draw' (Headlam 1903, p 213).

The origins of this term – which was much in vogue around the turn of the 20th century – are shrouded in mystery. The 'Game of Goose' is the name of a now obsolete board game dating back to the 16th century, but there is no evidence to show that extreme caution was the key to winning it. Another possible clue is the former Harrovian custom of playing the last cricket match of the year at the beginning of the autumn term: the game was traditionally followed by a dinner of goose and was called the 'Goose Match'. But again, it is difficult to see why this particular match should have been characterised by defensive batting.

**gozunder, gazunder, guzunder** *n* Australia a yorker, so called because it 'goes under' the bat (*slang*):

'Batting last here, however, will not be a boot-filling exercise, and Ponting fetched one gazunda from Harmison yesterday that left him shaping as if for French cricket' (Haigh 2005, p 45).

**grass** *vb* to drop a catch:

'His only chance came at 34 when a stinging cut against Gilmour was grassed by Hill in the gully' (Richard Streeton, *The Times* 29 October 1982).

*'So far he has hit 14 fours and offered a chance only when, on 16, he edged Harmison low to Flintoff, at second slip this time, the fielder grassing the chance'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 1 December 2006).

**greasy** *adj* denotes a wicket that is basically hard and true, on which a small amount of rain has fallen, making movement off the pitch difficult to achieve, and thus generally favouring the batsman:

*'A hard fast wicket, made greasy on the top by rain, is the best of all from the point of view of a batsman who knows how to utilise the opportunity'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 84). Unlike the more treacherous 'sticky' wicket (which requires heavy rain) the greasy wicket is not wholly ruled out by modern regulations on pitch-covering, since some time is likely to elapse between the onset of rain and the point when the wicket is fully covered.

**green** *adj* denotes a wicket with a relatively lush covering of grass that retains early morning moisture well into the day, producing conditions favourable to movement of the ball off the pitch:

*'England, coping well with a green Calcutta wicket – which in those days and for some years afterwards was the best wicket for pace bowlers in India – had made 403'* (Bose 1990, p 86).

The modern practice of covering the pitch outside playing hours, so far from shutting out moisture, actually inhibits its evaporation, with the result that even a fairly well mown strip may effectively be 'green' in the early part of the day, especially in English conditions.

**green top** *n* a 'green' wicket:

*'The Australians exacted a measure of revenge when Bruce Reid, Craig McDermott and Merv Hughes overwhelmed the Kiwis on the 'Gabba's fiery green top to set up a series victory'* (Chas Keys, *Australian Cricket* October 1993).

*'Crowe had a fine series personally but remembers, during ... a game played on a green top with a lush outfield, picking up the ball and noticing chunks removed from one side'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 13 July 2006).

**ground** *n* 1. the entire area of grass on which a game of cricket is played, as distinguished from the 'wicket' or 'pitch' between the two sets of stumps:

*'If at any time the umpires together agree that the condition of the ground, weather or light is not suitable for play, they shall inform the captains'* (Law 3 §9 (b)).

2. the area behind the popping crease of the wicket at which the batsman is standing, within which he is immune from being stumped or run out:

*'The fielding was so good that half the Twenty-two were afraid to move off their ground'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 21).

*'A batsman shall be considered to be out of his ground unless his bat or some part of his person is grounded behind the popping crease at that end'* (Law 29 § 1).

The crease itself is *not* part of the batsman's ground. The notation 'out of ground' often appears in 18th century scoresheets as a mode of dismissal, presumably indicating a run-out.

■ **vb** 1. to bring the bat into contact with the pitch inside the popping crease, as when completing a run:

*'Having grounded his bat after the first run, he stood his ground as his partner stormed through safely for his second'* (Ian Brayshaw, *The Times* 27 December 1983).

*'Short-leg specialist Andrew Hudson ... took Jonty's throw and clipped off the bails as Sachin desperately grounded his bat'* (Purandare 2005, p 143).

2. (of the ball) to make contact with the pitch after being bowled; to pitch:

*'The Ball may be made to cut or twist, after it has grounded, and will perplex most strikers'* (Lambert 1816, p 15).

**grounder** *n* a very short-pitched underarm ball that travels mainly along the ground; a grub (*obsolete*):

*'The old bat used to be heavy at the point — very requisite for picking up a Grounder'* (J. Pycroft, *Cricket Tutor* 1862, p 8).

**ground fielding** *n* the department of fielding concerned with stopping and retrieving balls that travel along the ground, rather than with catching:

*'The ground fielding was again superb, with Fowler chasing and slithering and bringing up clouds of red dust just to turn fours into threes'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 21 January 1985).

**groundsman** *n* the person responsible for the maintenance of a cricket ground and the preparation of wickets for matches.

See also CURATOR

**groundstaff** *n* a staff of players employed at a particular club, originally in order to give members batting and bowling practice:

*'Vogler ... was accepted on the MCC groundstaff, and in 1906 his bowling might have been penetrative enough for Middlesex to have offered him a contract'* (Frith 1984, p 66).

The groundstaff has declined as an institution, and in England it is only at Lord's that a significant groundstaff is still retained, made up of promising young British and overseas players who, in addition to playing cricket, assist the groundsman, act as stewards at big matches, and so on.

**grub, grubber** *n* a ball bowled underarm along the ground; although this style of bowling has been more or less obsolete for over a century, it was only quite recently that the Laws expressly ruled against it:

*'In the one-day international at Melbourne in 1981, when New Zealand needed six runs off the last ball of the match to tie it, Greg told his brother Trevor to bowl an underarm grub'* (John Arlott, *Guardian* 4 January 1984).

*'Armitage then tried a "grubber" all along the ground — Trevor Chappell wasn't the first — and Lillywhite took him off'* (Frith 1984, p 27).

See also UNDERARM

**guard** *n* 1. the position adopted by the batsman in which the bat is held upright in front of the wicket, just inside the popping crease, with the side of the blade pointing down the pitch. The batsman 'takes' guard — usually at the start of an innings or following a change in the bowler's point of delivery — by asking the umpire (who 'gives' guard) to indicate the line from where he is standing to a particular point on the batsman's wicket, typically middle stump, middle-and-leg, or leg stump; the batsman then marks this position with a BLOCKHOLE (qv), which provides a point of orientation enabling him to assess the ball's line of flight and to determine his own position in relation to the wicket.

See also ONE LEG

2. —**take guard** (*of a batsman*) to begin an innings:

*'Shane Watson enjoyed a sedan chair ride in Sydney by taking guard on his Test debut at 471 for 5, but such are the luxuries of playing for the world's best team'* (Haigh 2005, p9).

**gully** *n* a close off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) slightly behind the line of the batsman's wicket, between the slips and point. Gully is a relatively recent term for a position that would formerly have been called short third man or backward point. It became established as a regular position in its own right — and thus eventually evolved a distinctive name — following the development of the modern OFF-THEORY attack (qv) towards the end of the 19th century:

*'A. O. Jones ... was, indeed, quite exceptional as a fieldsman in any position, but especially in the slips and at short third man, or in the "gully" as it is called nowadays'* (P. F. Warner, *My Cricketing Life* 1921, p 229).

The name apparently derives from the more general meaning of gully, and suggests a narrow channel or 'gorge' between point and the slips.

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**guzunder** *n* = GOZUNDER

# H

**hacker** *n* especially in South Africa an attacking batsman, especially one with a hard-hitting uncultured style batting in the lower order; a slogger

**half-century** *n* a batsman's score of between 50 and 99 runs, made in a single innings: 'Although Wilson played only eleven Tests, she scored 862 runs at an average of 57.47, including three centuries and three half centuries' (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 122). 'He had already in the one-dayers started slowing down after reaching half-a-century' (Purandare 2005, p 179).

See also CENTURY, DOUBLE CENTURY

**half-cock** *adj* denoting a defensive batting stroke in which the bat is held quite straight, more or less over the popping crease, and the ball is allowed to come on to it:

'On slow wickets, especially if the ball breaks, the "Half-cock stroke" should not be used, since Back-play is more effective in defence' (C.B. Fry, *Cricket: Batsmanship* 1912, p 164).

'With his next ball he had Botham well caught by Martin Crowe at short-leg off a half-cock defensive push' (Andrew Longmore, *Cricketer* April 1984).

This is an improvised stroke, made when the batsman has misjudged the pitch of the ball and brought his front foot down the wicket in order to make a forward shot, only to find that 'he cannot reach far enough to smother the ball at the pitch' (Badminton 1888, p 51). The arms are then quickly drawn back to effect a stroke that is neither forward nor back.

■ *adv* making a half-cock stroke:

'In the next over Richardson, playing half-cock at a brisk outswinger, edged Davidson to third slip' (Peebles 1959, p 71).

**half-hit** *n* a badly-timed shot that sends the ball only a relatively short distance (*old*):

'Extra cover-point, and sometimes even cover-point as well, may be brought across the wicket and placed for half-hits wide on the on — i.e. about half the distance from the batsman that a deep field would stand' (Badminton 1888, p 112).

**half-pitcher** *n* especially in Australia a fast short-pitched ball; a bouncer (*old*):

'He had to duck for safety as a half-pitcher from Voce flew past his ear' (Melbourne Argus 17 January 1933).

**half-tracker** *n* Australia a ball that pitches halfway down the wicket or 'track'; a long hop

**half-volley** *n* a ball that pitches just in front of the popping crease and comes straight on to the bat, enabling the batsman to hit it soon after it bounces with a minimum of danger or difficulty:

'His first ball was a long-hop, the second a swinging half-volley: Wood hit both for fours to leg' (Brearley 1982, p 75).

'Instead of patting it back, the little man cracked an audacious square cut ... It had been a good-length delivery; Viswanath made it look like a half-volley' (Bhattacharya 2006, p 71).

Even a ball of good length (i.e. slightly shorter than a half-volley) can by deft footwork be turned into a half-volley:

'Batsmen who are quick on their feet often jump out to the pitch of a ball, and thereby make it a half-volley' (Warner 1934, p 19).

The word is derived from the general sporting term ‘volley’ (from the French *volée*, flight) meaning either a ball that reaches its target without bouncing, or a hit or kick at a moving ball (as in tennis or soccer) before it bounces. Cricket’s ‘half-volley’ is a ball that is ‘almost a volley’.

See diagram at LENGTH

**hand** *n* (*obsolete*) 1. a member of a team; a player:

*‘The second match between London and Kingston & Mousley ... the Country lost five of their best hands that played on Mousley Hurst, but notwithstanding all that, the Country won their match by 3 notches’* (*London & Country Journal* 25 July 1739).

2. (also **hands**) an innings:

*‘There were several very considerable wagers laid of the first hands which were won by the London gamesters by one notch’* (*St James’s Evening Post* 29 June 1732).

*‘Umpires ... to allow Two Minutes for each Man to come inn when one is out, and Ten Minutes between each Hand’* (*Laws* 1744).

3. the score made by an individual or team in an innings:

*‘Andrew [Freemantle] ... would often get long hands, and against the best bowling too’* (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 80).

**handled the ball, handled ball** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which the batsman is given out ‘if he wilfully touches the ball while in play with a hand or hands not holding the bat unless he does so with the consent of the opposing side’ (Law 33 §1); the dismissal is entered in the scorebook as ‘handled the ball’ and the wicket is not credited to the bowler: *‘The England captain’s 18th Test century, the glue that held England firm, was ended when he was given out “handled ball”’* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 8 June 1993).

Although it is exceptionally rare for a batsman to be dismissed in this way – since 1857 there have been only 50 or so instances at first-class level – the rule against handling the ball is of great antiquity and appears in the original (1744) code of Laws, as follows: ‘If the Striker touches, or takes up the Ball before it has lain quite still, unless ask’d by the Bowler, or Wicket-Keeper, it’s out’. An early instance of the law in action appears in a match report in the *Kentish Weekly Post*, 8 September 1797, where a member of the Strood Club, a Mr Horn, is recorded as being out ‘handling b. in play’. More recently, in 2001, Michael Vaughan – in rather controversial circumstances – became only the seventh player in Test cricket to be dismissed in this way.

**hang** *vb* 1. to lose pace after pitching and come on to the bat more slowly than expected, especially as a result of back-spin imparted by the bowler:

*‘The ball that hangs or stops a bit after pitching instead of coming on is perhaps the most fatal ball that is bowled’* (*Badminton* 1888, p 77).

*‘Then the West Indian [Kallicharran], looking comfortable on 55, mistimed a crafty ball from Emburey which hung back and Barlow took a simple catch at cover’* (Robert Armstrong, *Guardian* 3 August 1983).

2. —**hang one’s bat out to dry** to hold one’s bat loosely, away from the body, especially when attempting to play a rising ball outside off stump, resulting in a stroke played with very little power or control

■ *n* loss of pace after pitching:

*‘However short and bad a ball, it should be carefully watched all the way in case of an unexpected hang or rise’* (Warner 1934, p 17).

**hanging guard** *n* a defensive position in which the batsman goes on to the back foot and allows the bat to ‘hang’ in a perpendicular position so as to cover the wicket (*obsolete*): *‘Practise going (from the attitude of play) back quickly to the hanging guard, and notice if your bat hangs well over to cover as much of the wicket as it can’* (Felix 1850, p 16).

**harrier** *n* a ball that rises very steeply off the pitch; a steepler (*slang*):

*‘Hadlee produced a “harrier”, a ball that took off almost vertically and ground the knuckles of Lamb’s right hand’* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 5 February 1984).

The delivery is named after the vertical takeoff Harrier jet, and the term enjoyed a brief vogue after the South Atlantic campaign of 1982, in which these planes featured prominently.

**Harrow bat** *n* a bat that is one size down from the full-size adult bat, for use by younger players

**Harrow drive** *n* a batting stroke made unintentionally when the batsman, attempting to play a normal off drive, fails to get properly in line and deflects the ball off the inside edge of the bat, either through the slips or down towards long leg:

*'Fletcher had the luck to see two of his nine boundaries come off the inside edge, "Harrow drives" or "Chinese cuts"'* (Berry 1982, p 113).

The term was not always a derisive one, but originally denoted an orthodox drive through extra cover, which was thought to be especially characteristic of Harrovian batsmen:

*'The "Harrow drive" towards extra-cover-point was at one time peculiar to the school'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 294).

Its more modern meaning may well have been foisted on it by Harrow's arch-rivals:

*'Mr. Stevens scored several useful 4's by the stroke through the slips which Etonians call the Harrow drive'* (*The Times* 19 July 1923).

**hat** *n* a hat trick (*old*):

*'Bates, the Yorkshireman, had just dismissed two of their best bats, McDonnell and Giffen, in two consecutive balls ... Somebody suggested that, in the faint hope of securing a "hat" for Bates, we should try a silly mid-on'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 209).

**hat trick** *n* 1. (also formerly **hatfeat**) the act of dismissing three batsmen in three consecutive deliveries:

*'Ferrands performed the hatfeat by bowling 3 wickets with successive balls of an over'* (*Wisden* 1873, p 33).

*'Simpson-Hayward took seven wickets for 34 runs and three of those with consecutive balls. He was presented by the last batsman of the trio with a fez, in token of the hat-trick'* (Headlam 1903, p 175).

*'With the score on 67, McGrath struck twice with two exquisite deliveries. The hat-trick ball looped into the slips, sparking huge appeals and much queasiness'* (Hugh Chevalier, *Wisden* 2006, p 122).

The hat trick is so called because of the old custom, probably originating in the mid-19th century, of presenting a new hat to a bowler who achieved this feat (see quote above). A hat trick still 'counts' if the three consecutive dismissals are spread over two consecutive overs by the same bowler, or even over both innings of a match, though in the latter case the dramatic impact is obviously somewhat diminished. The term is occasionally used to describe three consecutive stumpings or three catches by the same fielder:

*'There has only been one "hat-trick" of stumpings in this country, and that happened exactly 100 years ago, in 1893'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 195).

Like many cricketing terms, 'hat trick' has entered the vocabulary of many other sports, and indeed the general language, too (in expressions like 'a hat trick of election victories').

2.—**on a hat trick** having taken two wickets in two balls, so that one will get a hat trick if one takes a wicket with the next ball:

*'DeFreitas ... started the third day sensationally, and after the first four balls found himself on a hat-trick'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

*'On a hat-trick, Kaneria again relied on his by now well-trusted googly to hit Geraint Jones right in front but Hair was again unmoved'* (Agha Akbar, *The Nation* (Pakistan) 4 December 2005).

**haul** *n* the number of wickets a bowler takes in a given period, as in an innings, a match, or a series:

*'After enduring a rough initiation in the first Test at Lord's, he burst back to form with a 10-wicket haul at Edgbaston'* (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 84).

**Hawk-Eye** *n* a computerised system used for tracking the trajectory of a bowled ball, which can indicate whether a ball would have hit the stumps if it had not been hit or otherwise stopped by the batsman (*trademark*):

*'Langer ... wasn't alone in looking askance at Rudi Koertzen's lbw decision yesterday, Hawk-Eye suggesting that the stumps would merely have sustained a slight graze'* (Haigh 2005, p76).

According to its own website, Hawk-Eye 'uses sophisticated image processing techniques to process the output of a series of cameras positioned around a sports ground'. Invented by Dr. Paul Hawkins, Hawk-Eye has proved an invaluable aid to commentators since it was first introduced in 2001, but the question of whether it should now also be used by the THIRD UMPIRE (qv) is hotly debated. Hawk-Eye is also used in coverage of major tennis tournaments.

**headquarters** *n* Lord's cricket ground, considered (by English people at least) as the 'headquarters' of the game:

*'England had selected no fewer than five Middlesex players to play New Zealand at headquarters'* (Jim Laker, WCM December 1983).

**heavy ball** *n* a delivery that is faster than it seems and comes on to the bat with more force than the batsman anticipated:

*'Yardy's Underwood-style heavy ball proved Akmal's undoing when he cut loosely'* (Cricket on Five website, 10 September 2006).

**helmet** *n* a piece of strong protective headgear, sometimes equipped with a metal grille in front of the face, worn by batsmen as a protection against fast short-pitched bowling, and sometimes also by fielders in close catching positions. Helmets first appeared in the late 1970s, a development not unconnected with the dominance at that time of the West Indies' lethal four-man pace attack. They quickly became established – especially among younger players – as an item of equipment almost as essential as batting gloves or pads. Predictably enough, their arrival was greeted by a good deal of harrumphing from the older generation, but it should be remembered that when pads were first introduced in the mid-19th century they got a similarly contemptuous reception from older players who had 'managed perfectly well without them' (See PAD). A more serious argument against the helmet was the idea that a batsman's unconscious instincts of self-preservation might be fractionally impaired by the sense of security that comes of wearing one, and it is certainly true that helmeted batsmen have been hit more often than their helmetless elders ever were. Players themselves, however, would argue that the helmet greatly increases a batsman's confidence, and it is now a standard part of any cricketer's kit.

The arrival of the helmet led to certain adjustments in the Laws. For example, if a ball hit by the batsman lodges in a fielder's helmet (as in the protective grille at the front) the ball becomes 'dead' and the batsman cannot be out (Law 32 § 3(b)). Similarly, a catch does not count if the ball rebounds off a fielder's helmet, whereas a ball could legitimately be caught if it ricocheted off a fielder's head (Law 32 § 3(e)). The old law imposing a five-run penalty in the case of a fieldsman stopping the ball with his hat (introduced in 1798) still stands, and applies equally to the case of a ball being stopped by a helmet left lying on the ground (Law 41 §3).

**hip** *n* a leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) roughly equivalent to the modern square leg. Originally the term indicated the general area square of the wicket on the leg-side, as if starting from the hip of the batsman, whose stance was more 'two-eyed' in the early game. (*obsolete*):

*'If the ball is directed to the legs of the Striker, or near Stump, it is frequently hit to the hip'* (Lambert 1816, p 13).

**hit** *n* an act of striking the ball in an attempt to score runs, as distinguished from a purely defensive push or blocking stroke:

*'To make this hit [the cut] ... the ball must be judged to bound well to the off, rather short'* (Felix 1850, p 31).

*'His 18 were got by some fine hits, cuts and leg-hits principally'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 20).

*'With one of the largest hits seen in Test cricket, Garner hit Hogan out of the ground'* (WCM May 1984).

■ **vb** to strike the ball, especially to do so forcefully in an attempt to score runs, rather

than playing purely defensively:

*'Before this alteration in the bat, defence was almost unknown. The long pod and curved form of the bat, as seen in the old paintings, was made only for hitting'* (Pycroft 1854 in HM, p 134).

*'Having endeavoured ... to enumerate a few principles as to defensive tactics, we will now try and discuss offensive tactics, or hitting'* (Badminton 1888, p 59).

*'Not since Gilbert Jessop's 104 against Australia at The Oval in 1902 had such hitting been seen in a Test match. Jessop hit 17 fours off 76 balls; at Old Trafford Botham hit six sixes and 13 fours off 102 balls'* (John Woodcock, Wisden 1994, p 34).

*'Dhoni spends hours practising six-hitting, trying to master the art of hammering the ball out of the ground'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, Cricinfo Magazine March 2006, p 36).

As the quotations suggest, this word has undergone a noticeable change in meaning over the last hundred years or so. It was originally used to describe any scoring stroke as distinguished from purely defensive play, but it came increasingly to be applied to the attacking shots played with a cross bat, as opposed to the more 'respectable' straight-batted 'strokes' such as the cover drive. In discussing the on drive played to a ball pitching outside leg stump, Ranjitsinhji notes that it 'can either be a genuine hit or a very hard forward stroke' (1897, p 188). More recently, the word has become synonymous with batting of unrestrained aggression, and while a classical batsman is admired for his 'strokeplay', a player whose primary instinct is to attack is often referred to as a 'hitter'.

See also LEG HIT

**hitter** *n* an aggressive batsman who plays attacking shots whenever possible:

*'Ten days before the Lord's Test ... Amar Singh revealed himself to be a hitter of high class. Coming in at no.10 he made 131 not out, putting on 125 in eighty minutes with Jehangir Khan'* (Bose 1990, p 77).

*'In Afzali, 31 from 14 balls, Pakistan have a batsman of whirring destruction; in Abdul Razzaq, 51 not out from 22 balls, a devastating hitter of more earthbound talent'* (David Hopps, Guardian 16 December 2005).

**hit the ball twice** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which the batsman is given out 'if, while the ball is in play, it strikes any part of his person or is struck by his bat and, before the ball has been touched by a fielder, he wilfully strikes it again with his bat or person, other than a hand not holding the bat, except for the sole purpose of guarding his wicket' (Law 34 § 1); the dismissal is entered in the scorebook as 'hit the ball twice' and is not credited to the bowler. If the batsman 'lawfully' hits the ball a second time (i.e. to prevent it hitting his stumps) he is not allowed to take any runs from the shot. 'Hit the ball twice' is one of the modes of dismissal that remain valid even in the case of a no-ball. The rule dates back to the earliest (1744) code of Laws: 'If a Ball is nipp'd up, and he strikes it again wilfully, before it came to the Wicket, it's out'. Allowing for changes in wording, the rule has remained in force throughout the history of the game. It has, however, been very sparingly invoked: with only 21 instances since 1864 of batsmen being out in this way at first-class level, 'hit the ball twice' is one of the rarest of all forms of dismissal.

**hit under leg** *n* an obsolete batting stroke, similar to the DRAW (qv), in which the front foot is raised off the ground and the ball is deflected off an angled bat under the raised leg and into the area backward of square on the leg-side

**hit wicket** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which the batsman is given out 'if, after the bowler has entered his delivery stride and while the ball is in play, his wicket is put down either by the striker's bat or by his person' (Law 35 § 1). As the wording makes clear, the batsman does not have to hit the stumps with his *bat* in order to be out hit wicket; the effect would be the same if, e.g., his sleeve brushed the bails off. The dismissal is credited to the bowler and is entered in the scorebook as 'hit wicket b bowler'. The batsman is not out, however, if he hits the wicket while trying to avoid being stumped or run out.

The earliest (1744) code of Laws includes a hit wicket ruling: 'If he strikes, or treads down, or falls himself upon his Wicket in striking (but not in over-running) it's out'. Unaccountably, the rule was omitted from the code of 1774, but it reappears with a

revised wording in 1788, and it has remained essentially unchanged ever since. Early scorebooks show a variety of ways of recording such dismissals, including ‘struck himself out’ and ‘beat down his stumps’. But in those days, before the introduction of the declaration and the follow-on, the hit wicket rule had an additional significance, in that it was often invoked as a ploy for cutting short an innings: many batsmen dismissed in this way had in fact broken their wickets deliberately, as in the following report: ‘Kingsclere made 71, and Newbury nearly 200 and beat their own wickets down, expecting when the evening had so far advanced as not to admit of any further play, that the game would have been yielded up to them’ (*Reading Mercury* 15 August 1791).

**hoik, hoick** *vb* to hit the ball towards the mid-wicket or square leg boundary, playing an aggressive cross-bat shot off the back foot, but often with rather minimal footwork:

‘*His century ... had been reached in the most satisfying manner, rocking onto the back foot and hoiking Ambrose through midwicket for his 15th boundary*’ (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 9 April 1994).

‘*Flintoff had scored all but one of the 32 previous runs off the bat when Pietersen hoicked the slow left-arm of Yuvraj Singh to deep midwicket*’ (Lawrence Booth, *Guardian* 29 March 2006).

■ *n* an aggressive cross-bat shot towards the mid-wicket or square leg boundary:

‘*It is sufficiently clear, and unfortunately a matter of not uncommon experience ... that one may perpetrate an outrageously rustic “hoick” in the very nick of time and achieve a terrific drive to the boundary*’ (C.B. Fry, *Cricket: Batsmanship* 1912, p 11).

**hold back** *vb* to bowl a ball at a slower than usual pace in order to induce the batsman to play too early:

‘*Tait looked to be bowling within himself, kept a respectably full length, and brought both to bear when he held one back to bowl Trescothick*’ (Haigh 2005, p153).

‘*Collingwood holds one back a little, Yuvraj picks the wrong length and tries to send it sailing above midwicket.*’ (Bhattacharya 2006, p13).

See also SLOWER BALL

**hole out** *vb* to be dismissed by hitting the ball, usually into the deep field, and being caught:

‘*For the next hour he [Viv Richards] decimated the shell-shocked Indian bowling, scoring 61 off 35 balls with four huge sixes and five fours before he holed out to wide long-on*’ (Tony Cozier, *Cricketer* April 1983).

‘*If anyone heard a tearing sound coming from the Australian dressing room after Brett Lee holed out to cow corner yesterday afternoon, it can only have been that of Buchanan filing his latest battle plan*’ (Haigh 2005, p 212).

‘Hole out’ is a golfing expression, meaning to sink the ball into a hole, but in the language of cricket it represents an undesirable rather than a desirable end.

**home** *n* the area between the striker’s wicket and the popping crease, considered as the batsman’s own territory within which he is safe from being stumped or run out; the batsman’s ‘ground’:

‘*When the Ball has been in hand by one of the Keepers, or Stoppers, and the Player has been at Home, he may go where he pleases till the next Ball is bowl’d*’ (Laws 1744).

‘*They were going along very nicely indeed when a smart pick-up and return by Armstrong compelled Arnold to do his best to get home*’ (*Melbourne Argus* 19 January 1904).

**home-and-easy** *adj* denotes a type of high, lobbing underarm bowling, so called because it was pitched well up to the batsman (cf HOME TOSS) and delivered at an ‘easy’ pace (*obsolete*):

‘*He [Lord Frederick Beauclerk] introduced a slow home-and-easy kind of bowling, which was very effective*’ (Mitford 1833 in HM, p 132).

**home toss, home pitch** *n* a FULL TOSS (qv), so called because it is pitched right up to the batsman standing at ‘home’ in his ground (*obsolete*):

‘*The Catapulta could bowl a home toss, a grubber, ...*’ (*Bell’s Life*, 15 October 1837).

**hook** *n* (also **hookshot**) a batting stroke in which a short-pitched ball is swept round to the leg-side with a horizontal bat. The shot can be played to any rising short ball pitching on or not too far outside the stumps, and is executed by moving the back foot far enough across to get right behind the line of the ball; the bat, held horizontally, is then swung across the ball's line of flight, usually sending it into the area between square and fine leg:

*'The hook has never been an easy shot ... This is not because it is difficult to execute but because it is difficult to control'* (Purandare 2005, p 108).

■ **vb** to hit the ball when making a hook:

*'Hooking a fast bowler is fraught with no little danger, for often the ball comes shoulder high to the batsman'* (Warner 1934, p 17).

*'Twenty minutes before lunch on the third day of the fifth Test against England, he hooked Chris Lewis for the 44th of his 45 fours to pass Sir Garfield Sobers's record Test score of 365 not out'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Daily Telegraph* 19th April 1994).

**hook-stroke** *n* a HOOK (*old*):

*'Remember that sovereign hook-stroke of his; nay, he did not hit the ball — he dismissed it from his presence'* (Cardus 1978, p 40).

**hooligan** *n* Australia, NZ a delivery that behaves unexpectedly after pitching owing to an irregularity in the wicket, or the irregularity that makes it do this (*slang*)

**how'dat** *Corfu* used both in appealing (like 'howzat') and to describe the position of the batsman against whom a successful appeal is made (like 'out')

**howzat, (also how's that, how was he, etc)** *interj* an interjection used by fielders when appealing to the umpire to give a batsman out. The unabridged form is 'how's that, umpire?' but it is unlikely that anything so sedate is ever actually heard on a cricket field.

**hundred** *n* a batsman's score of 100 runs or over; a CENTURY:

*'All of Lara's three Test hundreds have been big ones, his previous highest being his 277 in Australia'* (Farokh Engineer, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 14 May 1994).

*'Sachin had, after first becoming the youngest Ranji [Trophy] centurion, also become the youngest to score a hundred in the Irani Trophy'* (Purandare 2005, p 75).

**hustle** *n* increase of pace by the ball as it comes off the pitch, forcing the batsman to react hastily:

*'Edmonds ... knows better than anyone that while the Oval pitch sometimes dusts, it seldom encourages hustle'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 10 July 1983).

**ICC** abbr the International Cricket Council: the governing body for cricket at the international level. The ICC is responsible for – among other things – approving the details of Test tours and other international tournaments like the World Cup, conferring Test status on new countries, and discussing proposals for changing the Laws of the game. It was founded on 15th June 1909, as the Imperial Cricket Conference, and its original members were England, Australia, and South Africa. India, New Zealand, and the West Indies were admitted to membership in 1926, followed by Pakistan in 1953, while South Africa's membership lapsed on its withdrawal from the Commonwealth in 1961. In 1964 the ICC changed its name to become the International Cricket Conference and a new two-tier membership system was adopted, involving a distinction between 'Full Members', whose representative sides are qualified to play official Test matches, and 'Associate Members', comprising those countries 'where cricket is firmly established and organised'. The six countries already belonging in 1965 became Full Members, and the election of Sri Lanka to full membership in 1981 brought the number of Test-playing countries to seven. South Africa was re-admitted to the ICC in 1991, followed a year later by Zimbabwe. The most recent recruit to the top tier is Bangladesh, admitted as a Full Member in 2000. Meanwhile, a third category of membership, 'Affiliate Members' was established in 1984, with Italy its first representative. In 2006, there were 10 Full Members, 32 Associates, and 55 Affiliates. The ICC adopted its current name in 1989.

**in** *adv, adj* 1. in or into the position of being the batsman or batting side:

'The Party that wins the Toss-up, may order which Side shall go in first, at his Option' (Laws 1744).

'With the score at 57–3, I went in ahead of Gatting, hoping to steady the innings for a while' (Bearley 1982, p 116).

'A cricketer need only look at his scores and references to see how often the out side ... has prevented the in side from getting the runs required' (Badminton 1888, p 197).

2. (of the ball) moving in the direction of leg-side and towards the batsman, from a line initially further to the off:

'Hudson ... had any intent on a four-hour net broken by a clever ball from Tufnell, which drifted in to him as he went to drive towards extra cover' (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

■ *adv (of the fielders)* positioned fairly close to the wicket rather than in the deep:

'I can easily bring the field in for Harbhajan Singh but not so easily for Virender Sehwag' (Rahul Dravid, quoted in *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p39).

■ *n* a decision by the umpire that a batsman is not out (*obsolete*):

'They are the sole Judges of all Outs and Inns [and] of all fair or unfair Play' (Laws 1744).

**independent umpire** *n* an umpire standing in a Test match or other international game who does not come from either of the countries whose teams are competing against each other:

'The long-overdue introduction of a worldwide panel of independent umpires for international cricket might have been designed for a man whose body and soul is wedded to the game' (David Hopps, *Guardian* 10 February 1994).

Independent umpires first appeared in Test cricket (officially at least) in February 1994, when Englishman Dickie Bird stood at Auckland in the first Test between New Zealand and Pakistan. (There are occasional ad hoc earlier examples, such as when John Hampshire and John Holder stood in the 1989–90 series between India and Pakistan.) A 1993 ICC ruling had established the International Umpires' Panel, a group of 20 umpires appointed by the (then) 9 Test-playing countries, from whom one 'third-party' umpire was to be chosen to officiate in Tests along with the 'home' umpire. Since 2002, *both* umpires in any Test match are 'independent', being drawn from the 10-strong 'Elite Panel of ICC Umpires'.

**infield** *n* the part of a cricket field that is close to the wicket, as distinguished from the outfield:

*'This time Ghai stayed in the infield after the over'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 21 January 1985).

*'His partnership with Mahendra Singh Dhoni ... was decisive, and the ease with which he worked the ball into the gaps and hit cleanly over the infield was revealing'* (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 79).

**infielder** *n* a fielder occupying an attacking position relatively close to the wicket:

*'Both times there is a strident chorus of appeal and Turner is surrounded by infielders with arms and legs splayed in mid-air'* (Moorhouse 1979, p 58).

**inning** *n* the innings of an individual batsman (*obsolete*):

*'If the Notches of one Player are laid against another, the Bets depend on the First Inning, unless otherwise specified'* (Laws 1809).

**innings** *n* 1. a division of a cricket match in which one of the two teams has its turn to bat, or is 'in':

*'During the match the pitch may be rolled at the request of the captain of the batting side, for a period of not more than 7 minutes, before the start of each innings'* (Law 10 § 1).

First-class matches typically consist of two innings per side, taken alternately except in the case of a follow-on, while one-day games usually consist of one innings per side. The decision as to which side shall have the first innings lies with the captain who has won the toss. A team's innings is considered to be at an end when 10 wickets have fallen or (in certain competitions) when a stipulated number of overs has been bowled; it may also be declared closed by the captain at any time, and in certain circumstances forfeited.

2. the turn of an individual player to bat, especially when considered in terms of the number of runs he scores or the quality of his batting:

*'Ponsford and Oldfield [put on] 63 more for the sixth and I was dreadfully sorry that Oldfield's innings should end as it did'* (Larwood 1933, p 130).

*'At Old Trafford, Botham played an innings of classical power and splendour'* (Brearley 1982, p 120).

*'Eager to redeem his first-innings duck, Anwar plays, as he so often has against India, an innings on which the match may turn'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 125).

3. —**by an innings** indicates the winning margin when one side scores more runs in a single innings than its opponents score in both their innings; a match completed in this way is termed an **innings defeat** (or an **innings victory**, depending on one's viewpoint)

The word 'inning' originally denotes 'an act of going in or bringing in' and is formed in the same way as 'outing', 'offing', and similar words. It is first found in a cricket context in the early 18th century, though an earlier form GOING-IN (qv) is still encountered 50 years or so later. At first the singular form 'inning' was used to indicate the turn of an individual batsman, while the collective effort of the team was their 'innings' – a plural formed in the normal way. At some later point the form 'innings' ceased to be treated as a plural and began to be used without distinction for both the individual's turn and the performance of the whole team.

**insert** *vb* (*of a captain*) to put the opposing side in to bat after winning the toss:

*'The West Indies won the toss and Clive Lloyd confidently inserted the Indians. His decision appeared vindicated when Gavaskar was caught off Roberts for two in the second over' (Marqusee 1994, p 228).*

*'McGrath's grunts of pain were still fresh in his ears when he [Ponting] inserted England, perhaps partly as a vote of confidence in the rest of his attack' (Haigh 2005, p 71).*

**inside** prep with the bat moving along a line on the near side of the ball's line of flight, so that the ball passes the outside edge of the bat:

*'Howarth played inside a perfect ball which just clipped the off bail' (Matthew Engel, Guardian 3 February 1984).*

Compare OUTSIDE

**inside edge** *n* 1. the edge of the bat, when held more or less perpendicularly, that is closer to the batsman; the 'leg-side' edge of the bat:

*'Rutherford went stubbornly on, but at 92 he played back at Statham and was caught at the wicket, apparently off the inside edge' (Peebles 1959, p 31).*

2. an unintentional deflection of the ball off the inside edge of the bat:

*'Jeff Crowe got away with what looked as though it must have been an inside edge to Bob Taylor' (John Thicknesse, Cricketer April 1984).*

*'There was a biggish shout for LBW by Gul, but Cook got an inside-edge so big it could have been a steak in an American diner' (Rob Smyth, Guardian 13 July 2006).*

**inside-edge** *vb* to deflect the ball unintentionally off the inside edge of the bat:

*'Six batsmen were caught behind off outside edges, one inside-edged onto the stumps, another top-edged' (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, Cricinfo Magazine July 2006, p 72).*

**inside out** *adv, adj* sending the ball into the off-side area, especially between extra cover and point, by playing slightly *inside* the line of it with a downward swing of the bat, so that the ball is deflected off the *outside* edge of the bat:

*'It was Gomes who started the Indian decline, first when Yashpal Sharma scooped him "inside out" to one of the three off-side fielders' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, Cricketer August 1983).*

*'The tail folded without much resistance, though Willis played two of his unique sliced, inside-out drives over the off-side' (Brearley 1982, p 85).*

**insinuator** *n* a slow flighted or turning ball (*obsolete*):

*'Thirty runs were wanting; a weak bat advancing; Lord Frederick bowling slow "insinutors"; and a good wicket-keeper on the look-out' (Felix 1850, p 21).*

**inswing** *n* movement of the ball in the air, typically from a line on or just outside off stump, in towards the batsman:

*'The generality of seam bowling is inswing, which is relatively easy to produce; but it can be monotonous and restrictive of strokes' (Arlott 1983, p 38).*

*'The new ball saw the end of Cook, bowled thrillingly through the gate by the fast inswing of Sami' (Mike Selvey, Guardian 15 July 2006).*

Inswing (unless occurring very late in the ball's trajectory) is generally easier for the batsman to deal with than outswing. But its effectiveness as a means of containment makes it a useful option, especially in limited-overs cricket.

See SWING. Compare OUTSWING

**inswinger** *n* 1. a ball that swings in towards leg from a line initially closer to the off:

*'Edgar struck a typically trenchant 84 and Cairns's mild inswingers brought a handful of wickets' (Peter Roebuck, Cricketer November 1983).*

*'Two more second-innings wickets included an inswinger for an lbw decision against Adam Gilchrist – a collector's item, that one, as Gilchrist had never before been dismissed lbw in a Test by a fast bowler' (David Hopps, Wisden 2006, p 65).*

2. an inswing bowler:

*'If one of the opening bowlers is an inswinger he [the batsman] should open his stance to bring himself in line with the ball from the bowler's hand' (Alf Gover, Cricketer September 1984).*

---

**intimidation** *n* the intentional use of bowling methods calculated to cause or threaten injury to the batsman.

The previous (1980) code of Laws explicitly defined intimidation as ‘the deliberate bowling of fast short pitched balls which by their length, height and direction are intended or likely to inflict physical injury on the Striker’ (Law 42 § 8). In the current (2000) code, however, there is no mention of intimidation, and the relevant sections on UNFAIR PLAY (qv) (Law 42) refer instead to ‘dangerous and unfair bowling’.

See also BOUNCER

**Irish swing** *n* Australia, NZ, India movement of the ball in the air in a direction opposite to what one would expect; REVERSE SWING (*slang*):

‘The current buzz phrase around English cricket dressing rooms is “reverse or Irish swing”’ (Frank Tyson, *Sportstar Weekly* 10–16 September 2005).

**IWCC** *abbr* International Women’s Cricket Council, the former governing body for women’s cricket at international level, now integrated into the ICC (qv)

# J

**jaffa** *n* a ball that moves unexpectedly in the air or off the pitch, and is almost impossible for the batsman to play successfully; an unplayable delivery, so called because – from the bowler’s point of view, at least – it is a ‘juicy’ delivery (*slang*):

*‘One of Nash or Larsen is unlikely to play at Lord’s ... which presents the tourists with a ticklish dilemma. Larsen can land the ball in the right place regularly but at an innocuous pace. Nash can’t, but occasionally bowls a “jaffa”’* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 12 June 1994).

*‘Terence Duffin received a peach of an outswinger, Hamilton Masakadza missed a similar delivery that angled in; Tatenda Taibu got a jaffa that seamed away’* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo* 20 September 2005).

**jag back** *vb* to turn sharply and quickly in towards the batsman after pitching:

*‘It made for some memorable dismissals, none more than those of Thilan Samaraweera, who twice shouldered arms to deliveries that pitched outside off and jagged back’* (Osman Samiuddin, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 82).

**jerk** *vb* to deliver the ball using an underarm or roundarm action in which the elbow is brought against the side of the body so that the ball is catapulted forward (*obsolete*):

*‘The Ball must be bowled (not thrown or jerked)’* (Laws 1816).

The ban on ‘jerking’ is elucidated by Felix (1850, p 44): ‘Neither the elbow, nor any other part of the arm in the act of delivering the ball, may touch the hip, or ribs, or any other part of the body whereby any increased speed may be communicated to the ball’.

**jerker** *n* a bowler who ‘jerks’ the ball rather than bowling it fairly (*obsolete*):

*‘Brett was ... neither a thrower nor a jerker, but a legitimate downright bowler’* (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 44).

See also **YORKER**

**Jessopian** *adj (of a batting stroke or style of batting)* characterised by unrestrained aggression; big-hitting and fast-scoring:

*‘Evans led the way with some square-cuts of Jessopian quality, and the 300 was soon up’* (Peebles 1959, p 30).

Although one-off adjectives have often been coined to describe the style of great players (‘Compton-esque’, ‘Hobbsian’, etc) ‘Jessopian’ – along with **BRADMANESQUE** (qv) – is one of the few that has endured as a cricketing term, perhaps because the batting style it characterises is uncomplicated and easily categorised. The term derives from Gilbert Jessop, who played for Cambridge, Gloucestershire, and England from the 1890s until the First World War. Scorned by the purists, Jessop’s powerful and often unorthodox hitting established some remarkable records for fast scoring, including: a 50 in quarter of an hour (Gloucestershire v Somerset, 1904), a 150 in 63 minutes (Gents v Players, 1907), and a double century in two hours (Gloucestershire v Sussex, 1903).

**jump** *vb (also jump out)* to move quickly forward out of one’s ground, especially in order to make a drive; by going down the wicket, the batsman is able to convert a ball of full length into a half-volley:

*‘Hopkins jumped at one from Rhodes and missed, but was back before Lilley ... could get the bails off’* (*Melbourne Argus* 12 December 1903).

*'The best method of meeting him is to be ever ready to jump out to drive anything the least over-pitched'* (Warner 1934, p 15).

■ *n* an act of advancing quickly down the wicket:

*'The jump, or the run to drive, was not a stroke they remembered only when they found themselves tied up by a length bowler'* (James 1963, p 210).

# K

**Kanga cricket** *n* a simplified form of cricket for young children, played with a soft ball and lightweight plastic bats and stumps. Kanga cricket was introduced in Australia in 1983, and is promoted by the ACB as a way of encouraging children's interest in cricket and developing their cricketing skills. It is also played in New Zealand as 'Kiwi cricket' and in England as 'Kwik cricket'. The rules of the game are sufficiently adaptable to enable more or less any number of children to play in the time available.

**kato** *Corfu lit 'down': the fielding side.*

Compare PANO

**keep, keep wicket** *vb* to act as wicket-keeper:

'To "keep" to a bowler like Shane Warne, who alternatively spins the ball from outside the batsman's leg stump to somewhere in the vicinity of first slip and then makes one go straight ahead just four inches off the deck, requires remarkable skill' (Australian Cricket October 1993).

'By choice I would have always played just as a batsman, but when Graham Gooch asked me if I would keep on the Indian tour, I could hardly say no' (Alec Stewart, Observer 15 May 1994).

**keeper, 'keeper** *n* = WICKET-KEEPER:

'It took the second new ball and the aggression of Benjamin ... before Dassanayake deflected an outswinger to the keeper' (Tony Cozier, Caribbean Cricket January/March 1994).

**keep low** *vb (of the ball)* to fail to rise to the expected height after pitching:

'First he dismissed Dyson, whom he forced on to the back foot, with a ball that kept low' (Brearley 1982, p 93).

**kick** *vb (of the ball)* to rise steeply and unexpectedly high off the pitch; steeple:

'It was soon evident from the way the ball kicked and hung that runs would be difficult to get' (Headlam 1903, p 163).

'Three balls later Yallop had gone, beautifully caught at short square-leg from a nasty, kicking delivery' (Brearley 1982, p 77).

**king pair** *n* a 'pair' recorded by a batsman who is twice dismissed without scoring off the first ball he receives:

'The wicket looked like a nightmare and played only slightly less badly. Sobers, on a "king pair", was nearly caught first ball when he pushed forward to one that jumped' (Manley 1988, p 182).

See also PAIR, EMPEROR PAIR

**Kiwi cricket** See KANGA CRICKET

**knock** *n* a turn at batting by an individual or team; an innings:

'They will have to look to compiling well over 400, and very briskly, in their first knock to exert any pressure at all' (John Sheppard, Sunday Times 8 July 1984).

'Crowe hit eight fours in his attacking knock' (WCM January 1985).

'Once Sehwag's breezy knock ended at 36, the Indian innings was becalmed in the face of some accurate bowling' (Dileep Premachandran, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p 104).

Though more or less synonymous with ‘innings’ the term tends – when applied to an individual batsman’s innings – to be used to describe an attacking spell of batting (such as a brisk, entertaining half-century) and is unlikely to be applied to a major innings by a strokemaking batsman or to a prolonged, defensive occupation of the crease.

■ **vb —knock over** to dismiss a team quickly and for a small total:

*‘The Kiwis made a useful 312 and then knocked the home side over for a mere 162, Richard Hadlee taking 4/33’ (Chas Keys, Australian Cricket October 1993).*

**Kookaburra ball** *n* a type of cricket ball manufactured in Australia and used in cricket worldwide. The Kookaburra has a wider and flatter seam than the DUKE BALL (qv), and is said to retain its shine for longer on hard wickets. It is now used in eight of the ten Test-playing nations; Duke balls are still used in England, while in India the SG BALL (qv) is still used for Test matches but Kookaburras are used in ODIs:

*‘The much more dangerous “bodyline” of Lillee and Thomson, bowling with Kookaburra cricket balls which kept their bounce for 40 or 50 overs instead of rapidly going soft like the balls of Larwood’s day, also won a series for Australia’ (Tony Pawson, Cricketer July 1983).*

**Kwik cricket** *n* the British name for KANGA CRICKET, which was introduced into Britain in 1988

# L

## CRICKET AND ITS LAWS - A BRIEF HISTORY

To understand how cricket developed from a rustic pastime to an organised sport, follow the money. Anyone who has read Fielding or Thackeray, Eliot or Austen, will know that the English upper-classes in the pre-Victorian era were incorrigible gamblers. The sandwich was famously invented when the eponymous 4th Earl, unable to drag himself away from the gaming table, demanded sustenance in situ in the form of a piece of meat slammed between two slices of bread. For people like the Earl, sports of all kinds (prize-fighting, horse-racing, and indeed cricket) were above all a vehicle for gambling - and this in turn created a need for regulation. By the early 1700s, wagers on the outcome of cricket games involved astonishingly large sums of money, and with so much at stake it was vital that all parties should agree on the terms of the contest.

### Timeline

#### 1727

Articles of Agreement for two proposed games (one in Surrey, one in Sussex) between teams sponsored by the Duke of Richmond and a Mr A.Brodick. As well as establishing the prize money for each game, these articles specify, among other things, the length of the pitch (23 yards), the size of the teams (12 men apiece), and the rules for substitution 'if any of the Gamesters shall be taken lame or sick after the Match is begun'. This is not, however, a compete code by any means, and some speculate that its function was to supplement an already-existing set of Laws which has not been preserved.

#### 1744

The earliest known complete code of Laws. The first surviving printed version of this code appears in *The New Universal Magazine* of November 1752, headed 'The Game at Cricket, as settled by the Cricket-club, in 1744, and play'd at the Artillery-Ground, London'. According to F.S.Ashley-Cooper (*Cricket: A Weekly Record of the Game*: 1900), the Laws had been drawn up by 'the noblemen and gentlemen who frequented the Artillery Ground'. The likelihood is that this version brings together, clarifies, and sets down for the first time rules which had probably been established for several decades.

#### 1755

The first code of Laws published as a pamphlet, a 20-page publication entitled 'The Game at Cricket, As settled by the Several Cricket-Clubs, particularly that of the Star and Garter in Pall Mall'. The content and sequence of these Laws matches that of the 1744 code, but some of the English is more 'modern' (the earlier version, for example, refers to the ball as 'she' and 'her', but by 1755 'she' has become 'it'). This code forms the basis for the conduct of the modern game.

#### 1774

A major new revision was carried out by a committee of 'Noblemen and Gentlemen of Kent, Hampshire, Surry [sic], Middlesex and London'. It includes clauses for regulating the outcome of bets, such as 'If the Notches [runs] of one Player are laid against another, the Bet depends on both Innings, unless otherwise specified'.

**1785-5**

A further revision, which includes the first reference to the three-stump wicket that had been adopted a few years earlier.

**1788**

The first code published under the auspices of the MCC, which had been formed the previous year. Thus begins MCC's role as sole guardian of the Laws of Cricket. The 1788 code defines the LBW law much more precisely, and also includes the first known prescriptions regulating the rolling and mowing of pitches.

**1835, 1884, 1947, 1979**

Four further revised editions published by MCC. Each code brings together various amendments that had been introduced from time to time between major editions.

**2000**

Publication of the most recent Code which - for the first time - includes a two-page 'Preamble' on 'The Spirit of Cricket'.

MCC retains the copyright of the Laws, and any proposed amendments only become law if approved by a two-thirds majority at a special meeting of the club. Increasingly, however, the Laws are supplemented by regulations emanating from the ICC, and how long MCC can retain its historical role - as cricket's centre of gravity moves eastward - is anybody's guess.

In 1774, the same year as one of the major earlier revisions, a diatribe appeared in the Chelmsford Chronicle (reproduced in Fresh Light on 18th Century Cricket by G.B.Buckley (1935)), lamenting cricket's degeneration into little more than an excuse for gambling. A game once played 'for manly exercise, animated by a noble spirit of emulation' had been 'perverted from diversion and innocent pastime to excessive gaming and public dissipation'. Apocalyptic stuff, and with a familiar ring to it. But almost 250 years on, cricket is alive and well - a salutary lesson, perhaps, for today's Jeremiahs.

**lap** *n* a gentle sweep stroke played with a horizontal bat very close to the ground, usually sending the ball into the area between square leg and fine leg

■ *vb* to hit the ball into the leg-side area when playing this stroke:

'Knott, typically, cut and lapped zealously and helped to add 47 for the sixth wicket' (David Green, *Daily Telegraph* 1 June 1984).

**last over** See CLOSE OF PLAY

**late** *adv, adj* 1. (*happening or played*) characterised by movement at an advanced stage of the ball's flight:

'He kept the ball well up, swinging it late from outside the off-stump to middle-and-off' (James 1963, p 92).

'There is no smothering a good late outswinger which starts about middle stump; and, if it finds the edge ... must almost certainly go to slip or wicketkeeper as a catch' (Arlott 1983, p 38).

'Hoggard, his late swing the perfect foil for Flintoff, contributed a sublime spell of four for four from 19 balls to finish things off' (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden* 2006, p 121).

2. (*of a batting stroke played*) when the ball is already close to the line of the stumps:

'There are very few players, indeed, who can cut late with anything like effect or severity' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 182).

'This moment differs from player to player, and one who has plenty of time to play his shots and who can actually play them late ... is the better player' (Purandare 2005, p 36).

**late cut** *n* a cut made by hitting an off-side ball at the latest possible moment, delaying contact until the ball is level with and even beyond the stumps, and sending it into the area behind gully. Described by Ranjitsinhji (1897, p 182) as the 'most telling' of cuts, it demands great power and control in the wrists:

*'No one in India – and very few anywhere else in the world – has played the late cut as late or as fine as Viswanath'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 68).

**late-cut** *vb* to hit the ball when playing a late cut:

*'Cowdrey reached his fifty when he late-cut Benaud for a couple'* (Peebles 1959, p 159).

**late order** *n* the players batting at or towards the end of a team's batting line-up; the tail:

*'It was left to a distinctly out-of-touch Lamb to help the late order salvage something'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 4 January 1984).

*'Ravi Ratnayake ... ran through the late-order batsmen with a spell of 4 for 10 from six overs'* (WCM May 1984).

*'Despite a late-order collapse of a kind once familiar to England supporters ... the home side gained a first-innings lead of 154'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 27 May 2006).

**lbw** *adv* (also **lb**, **leg-before-wicket**, **leg-before**) a mode of dismissal in which the batsman is given out if he stops a ball, other than with his bat or hand, which in the umpire's judgement would otherwise have hit the wicket. This dismissal is credited to the bowler and entered in the scorebook as 'lbw b bowler'.

■ *n* a dismissal in which the batsman is out lbw:

*'Julie Harris finished with 15 wickets, including a hat-trick of lbws against West Indies'* (Carol Salmon, *Wisden* 1994, p 952).

The current lbw law prescribes three situations in which a decision may be given against the batsman, subject in all cases to the overriding condition that the ball *would have hit the wicket* had it not been intercepted by the batsman. The batsman should be given out: (1) if the ball pitches in a straight line between wicket and wicket THEN hits the batsman standing between wicket and wicket (or, in the case of a full toss, if the ball would have pitched between wicket and wicket if not intercepted by the batsman); (2) if the ball pitches outside off stump THEN hits the batsman standing between wicket and wicket; and (3) if the ball pitches on the off-side of the wicket AND is intercepted by the batsman outside the line of off stump BUT in the umpire's opinion the batsman makes no attempt to play a stroke. In all three cases a decision can still be given against the batsman even if the point of interception is above the level of the bails.

Apart from a general injunction against 'standing unfair to strike', the original (1744) code of Laws has no mention of lbw as a mode of dismissal; but with the old-style curved bats, requiring a stance well outside leg stump, the problem would scarcely

have arisen. The arrival of the straight bat in about 1770 opened up new possibilities for the defence of the wicket and these must have been quickly exploited by batsmen, because in 1774 the specific 'offence' of lbw appears for the first time in the Laws: the batsman was to be given out if he 'puts his leg before the wicket with a design to stop the ball, and actually prevents the ball from hitting the wicket by it'. The next 200 years saw a gradual extension in the scope of the law which, effectively, put the bowler in an increasingly advantageous position. The question of the batsman's 'design' was quickly eliminated from the reckoning (1788), so that even accidental obstruction could lead to dismissal; the point of interception was extended in 1823 to include any part of the batsman's body, not just his legs; and, much more recently, the law was further extended in 1937 to include the case of balls pitching outside off stump (condition (2) above). The third type of dismissal (condition (3) above) was introduced in 1970 in an effort to discourage deliberate 'padding up' to the ball, a ploy developed by batsmen to combat the 1937 ruling (see PAD UP). Some would argue, however, that both modern extensions to the law (1937 and 1970) have given an undue advantage to bowlers of inswing and off-spin, possibly to the detriment of more attacking styles of bowling. The conditions for an lbw decision are now defined with considerable precision, but the difficulties for the umpire are as great as ever. Television replays and modern technology, notably HAWK-EYE (qv), can make umpiring errors glaringly apparent, and this has increased pressure for lbw decisions to be subject to appeal to the third umpire. Few would disagree with the verdict of a 19th-century commentator that the lbw law is 'the most perplexing and disagreeable of the whole code' (Box 1868, p 135).

**leading arm** *n* the bowler's non-bowling arm, the left arm in the case of a right-arm bowler. At the moment before the bowling arm is brought over to deliver the ball, the 'leading arm' is held upward and forward, pointing down the wicket:

'Dilley ... worked at running in closer to the stumps and getting his leading arm round to fine-leg instead of third man' (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 22 May 1983).

**leading edge** *n* the edge of the bat that is nearer the bowler as the batsman plays a stroke:

'Gooch was caught and bowled off a leading edge next morning for 127' (Berry 1982, p 138).

■ **vb** to deflect the ball off the leading edge of the bat:

'Warne was also ... as much as a victim of misfortune as McGrath yesterday. Pietersen miscued him into space on the off, Bell leading-edged him to leg' (Haigh 2005, p 110).

**leather** *n* the cricket ball, so called because of the material from which its outer cover is made; the term is best known from the cliché 'the sound of leather on willow', but it is also used in other cricket contexts:

'They [the French] can see no delight in being bowled at over 22 yards, or of getting in the way of "leather" at a much longer range' (Box 1868, p 22).

'They gave us a fine bit of leather-hunting in their second innings, scoring 341' (W. G. Grace, *Cricket* 1891, p 89).

**leave** **vb** (*of the ball*) to move sharply away from the batsman, going towards the off-side from an initially straighter line:

'Fraser beat him [Lara] with a near yorker then, at 347, got a ball to lift and leave him' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Daily Telegraph* 19 April 1994).

'When the bowlers ... got the ball to leave him outside the off-stump, he went up on his toes and cut it with the full swing of the bat' (Purandare 2005, p 130).

**left-arm** *n* a bowler who delivers the ball from his left hand:

'The pace bowling depended on the occasionally devastating but still erratic Wayne Holdsworth, the spasmodically fit 34-year-old Geoff Lawson, and the ever-competitive left-arm Michael Whitney' (John Mackinnon, *Wisden* 1993, p 1064).

See also SLOW LEFT-ARMER

**left-hander** *n* a batsman who stands at the crease with his bat to the left of his body, usually holding the bat with the left hand lower than the right on the handle:

*'Azhar sent in Kambli at number three. This despite the fact that earlier in the game, the left-hander had made a dashing thirty-five at his usual number five slot'* (Purandare 2005, p 195).

**leg** *n* **1.** that side of the pitch on which the striker stands to receive the ball, separated from the off-side by an imaginary line passing between the two wickets, bounded at its outside edge by the fine-leg, square-leg, mid-wicket, and long-on boundaries, and constituting half of the entire playing area. Also called ON:

*'When Vaughan then attempted to turn the first ball of Warne's second over to leg out of the rough, the Australians began appealing while the ball was still arcing to slip'* (Haigh 2005, p 149).

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**2.** a leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) equivalent to the modern square leg (*obsolete*):

*'The Man that stands to the Leg. He stands the on side, little behind the straight line of the popping crease; if he stands to save the runs, he will stand fifteen yards or more from the stumps'* (Boxall 1800, p 59).

The unadorned 'leg' gradually gave way to more detailed descriptions like square leg, short leg, and long leg.

■ *adj, adv* on, towards, or relating to the leg-side:

*'It may be taken for certain that for every leg ball you see now in first-class matches you saw ten or twenty in former days'* (Badminton 1888, p 65).

*'One peculiarity of the leg-twisting ball is that when the ground is soft and sticky it is comparatively of no avail'* (Badminton 1888, p 113).

*'As runs came Larwood packed his leg field; and now had seven men on the leg side'* (Melbourne Argus 3 December 1932).

*'He set his innings under way by twice cracking short deliveries from Makhaya Ntini to the leg boundary'* (Peter Roebuck, *The Age* (Melbourne) 17 December 2005).

See also LEGS

**leg-before, leg-before-wicket** *adv = LBW*

*'Walsh pitched a fullish length and Ramprakash, with a shot that was neither attack nor defence, misread the line and was horribly leg-before'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 18 March 1994).

*'Kapil had also earned his 400th Test scalp in the Perth Test when he trapped Mark Taylor Leg Before'* (Purandare 2005, p 132).

**leg-break** *n* **1.** a relatively slow ball that deviates from leg towards off after pitching:

*'Warne spun the ball more than any bowler I've seen. His first delivery of the season, that dream/nightmare leg-break to Gatting (depending on your vantage point) alerted us'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 29 August 1993).

*'Read advanced down the pitch and cracked a Kaneria leg-break into the stands at long-on'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 13 August 2006).

Technically, the term can apply to any ball breaking away from the batsman, such as a right-arm bowler's googly bowled to a left-handed batsman or the 'stock' ball of a slow left-arm finger-spinner. But usually leg-break denotes the ball bowled by a right-arm wrist-spinner (See WRIST-SPIN).

Compare LEG-CUTTER

**2.** deviation of the ball from leg towards off after pitching, caused by spin imparted by the bowler; leg-spin:

*'Leg-break is artificial rather than natural, and is much more difficult to produce than off-break'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 78).

**leg-bye** *n* a run scored from a ball (other than a wide or no-ball) that is deflected off some part of the striker's body, apart from his hand holding the bat, when he is attempting either to hit the ball with the bat or to avoid being hit by the ball. If neither of these conditions is met (i.e. if the umpire believes the batsman deliberately used his body to deflect the ball) the umpire should call 'dead ball' and no runs will be allowed. Any runs legitimately accruing as leg-byes – whether actually run or coming from a boundary –

are credited to the batting side as ‘extras’, but not to the individual batsman, and the umpire signals a leg-bye to the scorers by lifting a leg and touching the knee with his hand.

Runs scored from deflections off the striker’s body were not distinguished from other forms of bye until 1850, but were certainly a legitimate form of scoring long before that. According to Charles Box (1868, p 124) ‘a suggestion was made by Mr. Denison, in the year 1845, to particularize runs obtained off the padded legs’, and it is likely that the impetus for this change was provided by the introduction of leg guards in about 1840.

See EXTRAS

**leg-cutter** *n* a relatively fast ball that deviates from leg towards off after pitching, produced by ‘cutting’ the ball rather than by wrist-spin (See CUT):

‘New Zealand bowled very well, especially Cairns, who varied his inswingers so cleverly with his slower leg-cutter’ (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1983).

Compare LEG-BREAK

**leggie** *n* especially in Australia a bowler of leg-spin; a wrist-spinner:

‘The ball that turned the series was undoubtedly the first-up delivery from leggie Shane Warne, which deceived Gatting in flight and then spun from a foot outside the leg stump to hit off’ (Peter Hook, *Australian Cricket* October 1993).

**leg glance, leg glide** *n* a batting stroke, the GLANCE (qv):

‘He [Ranjisinhji] played his famous leg glance with a dead straight bat, merely turning his wrist over at the last possible second, and flicking the ball away’ (Warner 1934, p 130).

‘In the leg glide the left leg will be brought in its forward movement just inside the line of the ball’ (MCC 1952, p 99).

**leg guard** *n* either of a pair of padded coverings worn by batsmen to protect their legs; a PAD (*old*):

‘Do not face fast bowling without leg guards’ (W. G. Grace, *Cricketing Reminiscences* 1899, p 293).

**leg-gully** *n* a close leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the batsman’s wicket but not as fine as leg slip; leg-gully is the mirror-image of the more familiar off-side gully position

**leg hit** *n* an attacking batting stroke sending the ball into the on-side area; especially, a stroke played off the front foot to a ball pitching outside leg stump. If the ball pitches fairly close to leg stump it is hit square of the wicket with a straight bat, but if it pitches wide it is played with a cross bat into the area backward of square. (*old*):

‘Even now I take a melancholy pleasure in watching school matches, and saying So-and-So will make quite a fair school-boy bat in time, but he must get rid of that stroke of his on the off, and that shocking leg-hit’ (P.G. Wodehouse, *Now, Talking about Cricket* 1903).

**leg-hitting** *n* the action or technique of hitting the ball to leg, especially when making a ‘leg hit’ (*old*):

‘With good leg-hitting, it would be impossible for the fielders to stand so near in as they do, nor would any captain be such a fool as to ask them to do so’ (‘Second Slip’, *Cricketer* Spring Annual 1933).

**legs** *n* 1. —**off one’s legs** *a.* with the ball being deflected off one’s legs (or pads) and on to the stumps:

‘A favourite scheme for a slow bowler to get rid of a batsman is by bowling him off his legs’ (Badminton 1888, p 137).

*b.* with regard to one’s batting strokes on the leg-side:

‘With Jack Heron also looking strong off his legs the innings began to gather momentum’ (Tony Pawson, *Observer* 12 June 1983).

2. —**round/around one’s legs** with the ball passing behind one’s legs and on to the stumps:

'Boycott so completely misread him that he was bowled round his legs by a leg-break while thinking it was a harmless leg-side off-break' (Frith 1984, p 184).

'Warne bowled exceedingly well throughout the series, though towards the end, the thrill of bowling batsmen around their legs from out of the bowler's rough tended to obsess him' (Peter Hook, *Australian Cricketer* October 1993).

**leg-shooter** *n* a relatively fast ball that pitches on or outside leg stump and fails to rise significantly off the wicket; a SHOOTER (qv) bowled down the leg-side (*obsolete*):

'We read of the marvellous feat of Mr. T. A. Anson at the wicket when he stumped a man off a leg-shooter of Alfred Mynn' (*Badminton* 1888, p 278).

**leg-side** *n, adj (on or towards)* the side of the pitch on which the striker stands:

'The difference achieved by Jardine's tactics of linking Larwood with two other great fast bowlers in Voce and Allen, and giving him for periods a packed leg-side field, is clear enough in the bowling figures' (Tony Pawson, *Cricketer* July 1983).

'He stepped out for a big hit off Mark Waugh, who saw the initial movement and sent the ball down the leg-side, out of his reach' (Purandare 2005, p 197).

See LEG

**leg slip** *n* a close leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the batsman's wicket and fairly near to the line of flight of the ball. Leg slip is a fairly recent term for what could also be called fine short leg:

'The danger men of the tournament, Kaluwitharana and Jayasuriya, were out in the first over – the right-hander caught at third man and the left-hander falling to a leg-slip trap' (Purandare 2005, p 200).

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**leg-spin** *n* the practice or technique of spinning the ball so that it deviates from leg towards off after pitching; especially, the bowling of leg-breaks by means of WRIST-SPIN (qv):

'Abdul Qadir ... was soon to emerge as a torchbearer for leg-spin, an operator who bemused dozens of county batsmen in the best Freeman tradition' (Frith 1984, p 180).

'It seems as if the cricket world is filled with legspinners all of a sudden at a time when there had been a general feeling that the art of legspin bowling is slowly dying' (Haresh Pandya, *WCM* March 1994).

**leg-spinner** *n* 1. an exponent of leg-spin bowling:

'In the course of taking 87 first-class wickets with his leg-breaks ... Ian Salisbury of Sussex became the first specialist leg-spinner to play for England in 21 years' (Rob Steen, *Wisden* 1983, p 36).

'Part of Kumble's trouble has been that he has shared his time at the top with Warne, the legspinner's legspinner' (Mukul Kesavan, *Cricinfo Magazine* April 2006, p 34).

2. a leg-break:

'There was not a great deal of flight about his leg-spinners and googlies' (Frith 1984, p 125).

**leg-theory** *n* a form of attack in which the majority of the fielders are stationed on the leg-side, with several in close catching positions, and the ball is bowled on or outside the leg stump with the aim of restricting scoring strokes and inducing the batsman to hit a catch. A typical leg-theory field might include a square leg, a fine leg, and three or four fielders in the LEG TRAP (qv) between leg-slip and silly mid-on.

Field settings of this type are used especially by bowlers of off-breaks or inswingers, and leg-theory has been a recognised tactic of the game at least since the late 19th century. But in cricketing lore the term is inextricably associated with the controversial MCC tour of Australia in 1932–33 – the so-called 'Bodyline series' – when England's leading fast bowler, Harold Larwood, carried the leg-theory attack to its logical, most systematic conclusion. Larwood bowled extremely fast, often short-pitched balls to a packed leg-side field, and finished the series with a record haul of 33 wickets. The MCC's tactics, which had been masterminded by the captain Douglas Jardine, were bitterly condemned in Australia and allegations of 'unsportsmanlike' behaviour almost brought the series to a premature end. Larwood himself always insisted that his version

of fast leg-theory was a legitimate tactic, and he rejected the provocative term 'bodyline' coined by the Australian press. But his claim that leg-theory was *not* a decisive factor in England's 4–1 victory – 'We should have won this game and the others whether I had bowled Fast-Leg-Theory or not' (Larwood 1933, p 135) – is disingenuous and not easily reconciled with the facts. What distinguished Larwood's bowling from previous forms of leg-theory was, first, the extent to which his leg-side field was 'packed' (with as many as six close fielders) and secondly, Larwood's high pace and almost legendary accuracy.

Directly after the tour Larwood warned that any attempt to legislate against fast leg-theory would make cricket 'a less manly game', and in his view 'that would be an Imperial disaster' (!) (Larwood 1933, p 44). By the end of the following year, however, the MCC had issued a directive aimed at curbing 'persistent and systematic bowling of fast, short-pitched balls at the batsman standing clear of his wicket' (See BOUNCER). In a sense this should have made no difference to Larwood, who always claimed that he bowled at leg stump and not at the batsman. Nevertheless, Larwood's version of fast leg-theory, as a fully orchestrated 'set piece', was not employed again in first-class cricket. In the contemporary game, a leg-theory field is constrained by restrictions outlined in Law 41§ 5, which allows no more than two leg-side fielders behind the bat.

See also BODYLINE, FIELDING RESTRICTIONS

**leg trap** *n* a field setting in which two or more fielders are stationed in close catching positions on the leg-side, anywhere in an arc between leg slip and silly mid-on: '*Sobers was one of the greatest fielders in the world in the slips, in the leg trap, or even, if absolutely necessary, in the deep*' (Manley 1988, p 162).

**length** *n* 1. the point at which a ball pitches, considered in terms of the distance down the wicket that it travels after leaving the bowler's hand; length is the complement of 'line' and together they form the basic prerequisites for effective bowling:

'*To be a good judge of a ball's length is a source of strength in any player*' (Badminton 1888, p 51).

'*Rhodes ... was accurate in his length, had a deceptive flight, and on a sticky wicket could make the ball "talk"*' (Warner 1934, p 40).

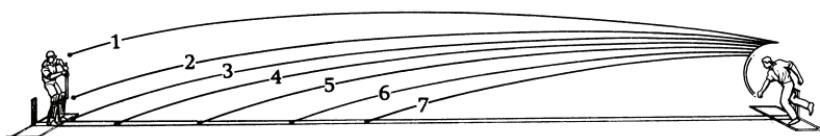
2. the optimum point at which a ball should pitch in order to cause maximum difficulty for the batsman, lying between the point that produces a long hop and the point that produces a half-volley:

'Spare your vigour at first, now exert all your strength

*But measure each step, and be sure pitch a length*' (Rev R. Cotton, 'Hambledon Song' 1778 in HM, p 52).

'*Flintoff was awesome. Relentlessly hitting a length, he found seam, a hint of swing, four wickets and a place in Ashes legend*' (Hugh Chevallier, Wisden 2006, p 121).

'*Harmison struck early, and hard, getting one to rise wickedly from only a yard or so short of a good length*' (Keith Mitchell, *Observer* 30 July 2006).



Length 1: beamer 2: full toss 3: yorker 4: half-volley 5: good length 6: short 7: long hop

The precise distance that constitutes a good length will depend on a number of factors, such as the pace of the wicket, the age of the ball, and of course the speed of the bowler: 'Bowlers differ generally in their paces, just the same they differ in their lengths':

Slow Bowling,	3 Yds and 3 Qrs
Middling Ditto,	4 Ditto and a Half
Fast Ditto,	Ditto Ditto

**FROM THE STUMPS'**

(Boxall 1800, p 13)

Boxall's stipulations remain more or less valid (despite the intervening revolution in bowling techniques), but the best definition of a good length does not depend on precise figures: 'A Victorian cricketer once described it as the ball delivered to such a point on the pitch as produced the agonizing uncertainty in the batsman of not knowing whether to play forward or back' (Arlott 1983, p 38).

See also TEST MATCH LENGTH

**length-ball** *n* a ball that is pitched well up to the batsman and bounces once before reaching him; a ball of good 'length' (*old*):

'The bowler ... when he sees a man coming in that he knows will stop all his length-balls with ease, is always in a degree disheartened' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 23).

The length-ball, as distinguished from the 'grubs' and 'lobs' of the earliest days of cricket, was perfected in the Hambledon era (late 18th century), especially by David Harris:

'Length-bowling ... was introduced in David's time, and by him first brought to perfection' (Pycroft 1854 in HM, p 151).

See BOWLING

**Level 1 offence** *n* an offence against the spirit or Laws of the game, as defined in Rule CC 5.1 in the ICC's Code of Conduct. The Code outlines (in considerable detail) four categories of transgression, ranging from the fairly minor Level 1 to the career-threatening Level 4. Level 1 offences include showing dissent at an umpire's decision or 'sending off' a batsman who has been dismissed (see SEND OFF), and can result in a forfeit of up to 50% of the player's match fee. Racist comments are covered by the much more serious Level 3, while Level 4 offences (which include 'serious' racist abuse and acts of violence against officials or other players) can in extreme cases incur a lifetime ban.

**life** *n* 1. a 'lively' quality in the wicket that makes it particularly helpful to the faster bowlers, providing conditions conducive to pace off the pitch, good bounce, and movement off the seam:

'Lloyd, back after missing Port-of-Spain because of a hamstring injury, expected early life from a well-grassed pitch' (WCM May 1984).

'There had been overnight rain and, on uncovered wickets, Verity and Robins were soon extracting life' (Bose 1990, p 108).

2. a fortuitous extension to a batsman's innings due to failure by the fielding side to dismiss him when an easy chance was offered:

'On the first day Wessels had played extremely well after his early "life"' (Henry Blofeld, Cricketer February 1984).

**lift** *vb* 1. (*of the ball*) to rise from the pitch more steeply than usual, typically from a good length; unlike a ball that 'kicks' or 'steeple', the lifting ball depends less on irregularities in the pitch and more on the skill of the bowler:

'Hardly had Shah begun to play a few strokes than Sandhu made one lift to have him caught behind' (Tony Pawson, Observer 12 June 1983).

2. to hit the ball high in the air, especially when playing a front-foot shot:

'Nayudu could never convey the certainty that Bradman did and there was one major technical difference. Nayudu ... was prepared to lift the ball and did it often and very profitably. Bradman never lifted the ball' (Bose 1990, p 70).

■ *n* a capacity for making the ball rise relatively steeply off the pitch:

'The wickets were coconut matting on hard clay ... But they took all the spin you put on the ball and there was always some lift' (James 1963, p 60).

**lifter** *n* a ball that rises off the pitch more steeply than expected, though not as high as a 'steepler':

*'Gooch was brought on as the partnership breaker, but the vital separation occurred at the other end with a lifter from Gough just before tea'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**light** *n* the opportunity to discontinue play when the light is judged by the umpires to be unfit, offered to the batsmen at the wicket, who are thought of as deputising for the captain of the batting side:

*'Play began at 3.40, with 25 overs a side the intention, but only one had been bowled by Dennis when the Kent openers were offered the light'* (*Guardian* 18 July 1983).

*'England needed ... to pretend that they had more of the initiative than they did. Hence the furore when Lamb "accepted the light" on Monday evening'* (Robin Marlár, *Sunday Times* 8 July 1984).

*'Langer and Hayden probably would not have accepted the light offer had they known it would cost them the rest of the day, but they must also have known it would contain that risk'* (Haigh 2005, p 206).

The umpires are the 'sole judges' of the fitness of the light for play, and they have the right to suspend play if they believe that conditions are so bad that 'that there is obvious and foreseeable risk to the safety of any player' (Law 3 §9(d)). In most cases, however, the umpires take into account the wishes of the players. In cases where play has not yet started, or has not yet resumed after a stoppage, play may begin if both captains inform the umpires of their willingness to play in the prevailing conditions. But in cases where the light becomes unfit while play is actually in progress, only the batting side are 'offered the light' and given the option of coming off or continuing; and if they do agree to stay at the wicket in poor conditions, they can only successfully 'appeal against the light' if conditions further deteriorate from the point at which they agreed to stay on. The use of light meters in the modern game has made it possible for umpires to judge more accurately the progressive deterioration (or improvement) of the light. ICC Playing Conditions (3.7.5) stipulate that, as soon as the umpires have agreed that the light is unfit for play, a meter reading should be taken and this can then be 'used as a benchmark reading' for determining when play can begin again.

**limited-overs** *adj* denoting a type of cricket or a game of cricket played under regulations allowing each side one innings of a stipulated number of overs:

*'Limited-overs cricket has made batsmen more powerful and faster between the wickets and has taught them how to score quickly under pressure'* (Marqusee 1994, p 130).

See ONE-DAY

**line** *n* 1. the direction of the bowled ball's flight from wicket to wicket:

*'Two overs later Border was caught at first slip as he tried to take his bat away from the line'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 July 1993).

2. the degree of accuracy and control, with regard to the direction of the ball's flight (rather than the point at which it pitches) with which a bowler delivers the ball:

*'Kasper is not an out and out quick but has great command of line and can be quite sharp'* (Nadeem Shahid, *Cricketer* September 1994).

Line is the complement of 'length' and together they form the basic prerequisites for effective bowling:

*'Statham bowled magnificently to take four wickets for 90 runs in 36 overs, establishing the mastery of line and length which always served him throughout his career'* (Manley 1988, p 103).

**List A** *n* denoting a limited-overs domestic (as opposed to international) game or competition, played between first-class teams. List A games include those played in each country's main one-day tournaments, and one-day fixtures between (e.g.) a county or state side and a touring Test team.

Compare ODI

**live** *adj (of the ball)* still in play; not DEAD (qv):

*'The ball becomes live when the bowler takes the first pace of his approach to the wicket'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 117).

**lively** *adj* denotes a wicket that offers assistance to the faster bowlers, helping them produce good bounce together with pace and movement off the pitch; the lively wicket was traditionally thought of as hard and dry, but nowadays liveliness is more likely to be associated with the ‘green’ wicket that retains a little moisture early in the day:

*‘There is logic in thinking that a side strong in fast bowling should bowl when the pitch is at its liveliest, which it will be on the first morning while moisture lingers after the groundsman’s final watering’* (Berry 1982, p 128).

**lob** *n* a slow underarm ball with a high curving trajectory:

*‘By the time the scoring-board registered two hundred, five wickets were down, three of them victims to the lobs’* (P.G. Wodehouse, *Mike: The MCC Match*, 1909).

Although lobs of a kind were no doubt bowled during the Hambledon era (when all bowling was underarm) lob-bowling was not seriously cultivated as a specialist skill until the mid-19th century, when other forms of underarm bowling were already obsolescent. The baffling flight of a well-bowled lob could pose serious problems of timing for the batsman, and even if he managed to make contact with the ball he was still not out of danger, since the lob-bowler’s ‘great aim’, according to Ranjitsinhji (1897, p 94), was ‘to bowl balls which are difficult to score off unless hit in the air’. Despite the rapid decline of underarm bowling that followed the legalisation of the overarm delivery in 1864, the bowling of lobs remained relatively common for a further 50 years. Successful exponents included Walter Humphreys of Sussex, who took 148 wickets in 1893, and George Simpson-Hayward who took 23 Test wickets for MCC on the 1909–10 tour of South Africa.

By 1914, however, the otherwise universal abandonment of underarm bowling had turned the ‘lobster’ into something of a curiosity. His subsequent demise is possibly explained by the fact that batsmen unused to underarm bowling could only cope with lobs by ‘throwing the bat’. This made life uncomfortable for the fielding side and could also cost a lot of runs; thus, even when taking wickets, the lob-bowler could be unacceptably expensive. The last serious lob-bowler in first-class cricket was Trevor Molony, who took four wickets in his four appearances for Surrey in 1921.

■ **vb 1.** to hit the ball high in the air:

*‘Botham was retained as opener in the belief that, like Border, he might be able to lob the ball into the outfield, which ... can be patrolled by only two fielders in the first 15 overs’* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 27 January 1983).

*‘Soon after, Botham got Kambli to lob a catch to mid-on, and the rest of the batting crumbled’* (Purandare 2005, p 134).

**2. (of the ball)** to fly high in the air off the bat as a result of a badly-played shot:

*‘A length ball straightens, pops and lobs into the slips off the shoulder of Constantine’s bat, a catch that eight-year-old Bobby would scorn and ask please to be thrown a real one’* (James 1963, p 132).

**lobster** *n* a bowler of lobs (*old*):

*‘He displayed a great turn of speed running out to the lobster, whom he really played extremely well’* (Headlam 1903, p 187).

**local six** *n* *India* a humorous term for a lofted shot that is caught in the outfield, the implication being that it would have gone for six on a small local ground

**loft** *vb* to hit the ball high in the air, especially when playing a front-foot shot such as a straight drive. See illustration on next page:

*‘In the following over ... Botham stepped down the pitch and lofted the ball far above the height of St Ann’s tower’* (Berry 1982, p 145).

*‘Earmarked as one of the future stars of the middle order, he paid a heavy price for a loose stroke, a lofted drive straight to cover point’* (Trevor Grant, *WCM* March 1994).

*‘Langer was all fight, lofting Giles for two sixes in his first over, and heavily outscored a hesitant, scratchy Hayden’* (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden* 2006, p 119).

**lolly** *n Australia* a simple catch; a dolly

**long** *adj (now used only in combination)* occupying or indicating a fielding position close or relatively close to the boundary. Although formerly used to describe positions all round the ground (See LONG FIELD, LONG SLIP) the term ‘long’ has now been largely superseded by ‘deep’ and survives only in the terms long-off, long-on, and long leg.

**long field** *n* 1. the entire area of the field behind the bowler’s wicket, close to the boundary and in an arc between wide long-off and wide long-on; also, a fielder occupying a position in this area (*old*):

‘Rhodes drove a ball into the long-field very hard and low ... and Douglas, racing along the boundary caught it in his left hand just as it was clearing the ropes’ (Warner 1934, p 79).

2. any of various deep fielding positions (*obsolete*):

‘Long field to cover the middle wicket and point is a situation in which the fieldsman will have many hard balls to stop’ (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 36).

The modern terms long-off and long-on developed from the now obsolete **long field, straight off** and **long field, straight on**.

**long handle** *n* an aggressive style of batting, so called because of the natural tendency of a batsman playing attacking strokes to grip the bat closer to the top of the handle and thus allow the bat to swing through a greater arc; used in phrases like ‘give it the long handle’ and ‘use the long handle’:

‘As to sticky wickets ... unless a batsman has an almost superhuman power of watching the ball, the best thing he can do is to “take the long handle” and hit as hard as ever he can’ (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 204).

‘Warne now opted to use the long handle, slashing 12 runs from a McCague over’ (Vic Marks, *Observer* 4 July 1993).

**long hop**, (also formerly **long hopper**) *n* a short-pitched ball that does not rise steeply from the pitch but comes through at a comfortable height, giving the batsman plenty of time to play a shot:

‘Next he sent Kenyon a long-hop which was summarily sent to the boundary’ (Cardus 1978, p 155).

*'A rank "long hopper" may be sent to any point of the compass with a horizontal bat'* (Warner 1934, p 17).

The long hop, so called because the ball pitches early and comes on to the bat after a prolonged 'hop', amounts to a free gift for the batsman and has long been regarded as 'the sin of bowlers for which there is no forgiveness'.

See diagram at LENGTH

**long leg** *n* a deep leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the batsman's wicket and anywhere in an arc between deep fine leg and deep backward square leg.

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**long-nips** See NIPS

**long-off** *n* a deep off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the bowler's wicket and anywhere in an arc between deep extra cover and the area directly behind the bowler.

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**long-on** *n* a deep leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the bowler's wicket and anywhere in an arc between the area directly behind the bowler and the area behind wide mid-on:

*'Azhar was done in by the desire to hit Carl Hooper over long-on for a six'* (Purandare 2005, p 194).

See FIELDING POSITIONS

**long slip** *n* an off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) equivalent to what would now be called short third man, or possibly fly-slip (*obsolete*):

*'Long Slip or the Man that stands to cover the Short Slip [stands] the same distance from the stumps as the long stop ... between the man at the point and the man at the slip'* (Boxall 1800, p 61).

See also SLIP

**long stop** *n* a fielding position (or the player occupying it) directly behind the wicket-keeper and close enough in to save the single:

*'Long Stop. This man should stand at a proper distance behind the wicket, to save a run, if the ball should not be stopped by the Striker or Wicket-keeper'* (Lambert 1816, p 42).

Except in the lowest reaches of the game, this position has been more or less obsolete for over a hundred years. In earlier times, however, long stop was a specialist fielder occupying 'a most important station in the game' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 34) – which is hardly surprising when one remembers that the job of keeping wicket was originally done by the bowlers in between overs (See WICKET-KEEPER). The importance of long stop gradually diminished with the emergence of wicket-keeping as a specialist skill and the increasing use of protective gear. At the same time, the improvement in playing surfaces in the late 19th century reduced the need for a second line of defence 'because, now that wickets are good, fewer byes are let by wicket-keepers' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 42). The crack Australian eleven that toured England in 1882 pointed the way forward, with the brilliant J. M. Blackham keeping wicket to the 'demon bowler' Spofforth without a long stop. Before the end of the decade long stop was virtually redundant:

*'In these days of slow bowling and fine turf captains of elevens do not bother themselves with providing long-stops at all'* (Badminton 1888, p 269).

**long-stop** *vb* to field in the long stop position (*obsolete*):

*'Cambridge had to provide itself with a long stop, and Mr. H. M. Marshall in that capacity has earned undying fame; for long-stopping on Lord's Ground in 1861 and 1862 was no laughing matter'* (Badminton 1888, p 276).

**look out** *vb* to act as a fielder (*obsolete*):

*'Several players were stationed, to "look out", in different parts of the field'* (Dickens, Pickwick Papers 1837, ch 7).

**loop** *n* the deceptive, curving trajectory of a slow ball delivered in a high arc:

*'Grieg, getting genuine loop with his off-breaks, reduced them to 89 for five at lunch'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Daily Telegraph* 14 February 1994).

■ **vb (of the ball)** to travel with a high curving trajectory, before or after pitching:

*'When Javed Miandad ... groped at a perfectly pitched leg-break, the ball looped up to kiss the shoulder of the bat and Ian Botham brought off a spectacular slip catch'* (Rob Steen, *Wisden* 1993, p 37).

**loose adj 1.** (of a ball) carelessly bowled and inaccurate in line or length:

*'With the exception of Hollins, who scored a useful 31, chiefly from loose balls to leg, no one survived for long'* (Headlam 1903, p 163).

**2.** (of a batting stroke) carelessly played, so that the bat does not hit the ball cleanly or an easy catch is offered to the fielding side:

*'Border and Hookes ... were pulling the innings round with a partnership of 123 for the fifth wicket when Hookes played a loose stroke to be caught at extra cover'* (Tony Cozier, *Crickester* January 1984).

**loosener** *n* one of the early balls of a bowler's spell, when he is still 'loosening up' and not yet bowling a good line and length:

*'Remarkably Chris [Old] did not take a wicket. Replacing him, Botham, with his third ball, which was little more than a loosener, had Wood lbw'* (Brearley 1982, p 61).

*'The delivery was little more than a loosener but it was straight and Butt played all around it'* (Angus Fraser, *Independent* 18 July 2006).

**lost ball** *n* an instance of the ball becoming lost or impossible to recover. If such a case arises, any member of the fielding side may call 'lost ball', whereupon the ball becomes dead and six runs are added to the score of the batsman who hit it (unless of course the ball has become lost without being struck from the bat, in which case the runs are credited to the appropriate category of extras). If, however, the batsmen have already taken more than six runs before 'lost ball' is called, they are allowed all the runs they have completed. The lost ball is then replaced by a ball that has had a similar amount of wear. Though rarely (if ever) invoked in first-class cricket, the lost ball law still has a job to do in the lower reaches of the game. It was introduced in 1809 – at a time when a lot of cricket was still played in sheep meadows and lost balls were a regular occurrence – and has remained more or less unchanged, except that the original allowance of four runs for a lost ball was increased to six in 1822/3.

**lower** **vb** to account for the wicket of a batsman; take a wicket (*obsolete*):

*'He ... then retired in favour of one of the regular bowlers, after having, simply by wild erratic fast delivery, lowered three of the best Australian wickets'* (Badminton 1888, p 174).

The term arises from the idea of a dismissed batsman's wicket being 'down' (See DOWN).

**lower order** *n* the LATE ORDER (qv); the tail:

*'The largest crowd of the series — 7029 — turned up on Saturday to see Australia reply with a respectable total of 150, thanks to some lower-order resistance from Anne Palmer (39), Joyce Brewer (26) and Barbara Peden (24 not out)'* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 91).

*'Even in the press box, heads hit desks at the thought of Warne the fox loose in the chicken run of England's lower order'* (Haigh 2005, p 149).

# M

**maiden** *n* (also **maiden over**) an over in which no runs are scored off the bat:

*'He played twice for England during Lord Hawke's tour of South Africa in 1898–99, holding the batsmen down at Johannesburg with 24 maidens in his 32 overs'* (Frith 1984, p 51).

Long before it entered the vocabulary of cricket, the term ‘maiden’ had been used in English in both these figurative senses – ‘unsullied’ or ‘unblemished’, and ‘happening for the first time’. Thus, for example, the idea of a maiden over is prefigured in the phrase ‘maiden sessions’, defined in Capt. Grose’s *Dictionary of the Vulgar Tongue* (1811) as ‘a sessions where none of the prisoners are capitally convicted’. Similarly, its use in describing the first occurrence of some notable event can be seen in the term ‘maiden speech’, which considerably predates the equivalent cricket sense.

■ *adj* being the first instance of its kind:

*'In the West Indies' second innings, they made 384, including a superb 176 by George Headley, then the youngest player ever to score a Test century on his maiden appearance'* (Manley 1988, p 30).

*'By tea, he had pulled, punched, slashed and smashed his way to an extraordinary maiden Test hundred'* (Hugh Chevallier, Wisden 2006, p 122).

*'Panesar defied those who doubted he had what it takes at this level, claimed the great Sachin Tendulkar as his maiden wicket and showed there is a future for spin in England'* (Mike Selvey, Guardian 24 March 2006).

The term ‘maiden’ had been used in English in both these figurative senses – ‘unproductive’ and ‘happening for the first time’ – long before it entered the vocabulary of cricket. Thus, for example, the idea of a maiden over is prefigured in the phrase ‘maiden sessions’, defined in Capt. Grose’s *Dictionary of the Vulgar Tongue* (1811) as ‘a sessions where none of the prisoners are capitally convicted’. Similarly, its use in describing the first occurrence of some notable event can be seen in the term ‘maiden speech’, which considerably predates the equivalent cricket sense.

**maiden ball** *n* a ball from which no runs are scored; a **DOT BALL** (*obsolete*):

*'Clarke bowled 64 maiden balls'* (Lillywhite’s *Guide to Cricketers* 1854, p 26).

**majority** *n* a lead held by one side over another, or the margin by which one side defeats another (*obsolete*):

*'Oxford won easily in 1894, but Cambridge made it "all square" in 1895, her majority being 134'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 360).

**maker’s name** *n*—**show the bowler the maker’s name** to bat very correctly, playing with a straight bat so that the manufacturer’s logo is always visible

**Manhattan, Manhattan skyline** *n* a computer-generated bar graph used in TV commentaries to show runs scored per over, usually in a one-day game; so called because of its resemblance to a row of skyscrapers

**Mankad** *vb* to run out the non-striker by knocking down the stumps at the bowler’s end before delivering the ball, when the non-striker is backing up and is out of his ground. The term derives from the Indian all-rounder Vinoo Mankad who, during India’s 1947–48 tour of Australia, twice ran out the Australian opener Bill Brown in this fashion. (*old*)

Mankading is not actually forbidden by the Laws, but is regarded as unsporting, and if a bowler felt the non-striker was unfairly backing up too far it would be usual to warn him first (as indeed Mankad himself did to Brown) before resorting to this drastic and unpopular measure. Batsmen for their part are deterred from exploiting the situation by a regulation to the effect that attempting to steal a run during the bowler's run-up constitutes 'unfair play' under Law 42.

**Marillier** *n* *Southern Africa* an unorthodox batting stroke in which the ball is deflected into the leg-side area behind square; a SCOOP (qv), named after the Zimbabwean player Douglas Marillier:

*'A breathtaking 56 off 24 balls by Marillier, who was famous in his country for the unorthodox scoop shot named the 'Marillier' ... coasted Zimbabwe to the improbable win'* (Rediff.com website (India), 7 March 2002).

**mark** *n* 1. the point from which a bowler starts his run-up, usually marked in some way so that the length and direction of the run-up remains constant:

*'At that moment Michael Holding suddenly marched back past his regular mark, stopped two thirds of the way back to the pavilion and began gliding in off his long run'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 14 August 1984).

2. —off the mark having scored the first run or runs of one's innings:

*'Lloyd edged Miller to slip, but instead of being caught for a duck he was off the mark for two'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 3 June 1984).

**MCC** *abbr* the Marylebone Cricket Club: a body formed in 1787 by members of the old White Conduit Club of Islington, based originally at a ground belonging to Thomas Lord on the northern fringes of London's West End (in what is now Dorset Square) but from 1814 based at the modern Lord's Cricket Ground in St John's Wood. The leading lights in the foundation of the club were the Earl of Winchelsea and the Hon. Charles Lennox (the future Duke of Richmond), and with such weighty aristocratic patronage MCC quickly eclipsed Hambledon as the leading club in England. Although only a private cricket club it has always wielded immense authority over the conduct and organisation of the game at both national and international level. MCC organised the first international tours, and when playing overseas the England team was officially known as 'MCC' until 1977. It is only in fairly recent years that this anomalous position has changed, as many of MCC's functions have been devolved to more 'official' bodies like the ICC and ECB. Even now, MCC is still officially responsible for the Laws of Cricket. Within a year of its foundation MCC had conducted the first major revision of the Laws (1788), and it has been responsible since then for five further revisions, the most recent being published in 2000. It remains today the chief authority in this area: the copyright of the Laws belongs to MCC, and they can only be changed if proposed amendments are approved by a two-thirds majority at a special meeting of the club. In 1998, MCC members voted to admit women, thus bringing to an end the club's 200 years as a male bastion.

**meat** *n* the thick central part of the blade of the bat, a few inches above the bottom edge:

*'Fernando's bouncers were daringly pulled away – some off the meat of the bat, others off the edge – and Vaas and Murali weren't allowed to cast their pressure net'* (*Bangladesh Observer* 13 December 2005).

**meaty** *adj* (of a batting stroke) striking the ball forcefully with the 'meat' of the bat:

*'He let the ball go with fine judgment outside the off-stump ... punishing anything over- or under-pitched with meaty drives, cuts and hooks'* (Brearley 1982, p 17).

**medium-pace, medium-paced** *adj* denoting a bowler, a ball, or a style of bowling characterised by a speed significantly lower than that of a fast bowler but higher than that of a slow bowler, and roughly in the range 55 mph/90 kph (**slow medium**) to 75 mph/120 kph (**fast medium**); medium-pace is one of the three basic types according to which bowlers are conventionally categorised, and bowlers of this type generally rely on accuracy of line and length, variation of pace, and movement in the air and off the seam:

*'In any chapter on bowling it would be impossible to omit the name of George Lohmann, probably the greatest medium-paced bowler that ever lived'* (Warner 1934, p 63).

**medium-pacer** *n* 1. an exponent of medium-pace bowling:

*'The man who kept Wilson out of the England side ... was the phenomenal Derek Underwood, whose speed through the air was such that many might be tempted to class him as a medium-pacer' (Frith 1984, p 155).*

*'When the medium-pacer Tom Cartwright withdrew from the tour because of injury, the MCC, fearful of public outrage, replaced him with D'Oliveira' (Marqusee 1994, p 188).*

**2.** a medium-pace ball:

*'Frederick Redwood ... may find it hard to break into the four-day team despite grabbing seven for 20 with his medium-pacers in the final trial match' (Craig Cozier, Caribbean Cricket January/March 1994).*

**mental disintegration** *n* the strategy of keeping one's opponents under relentless pressure throughout a game or series, with the aim of wearing down their self-confidence:

*'The batting, bowling and fielding of his [Waugh's] teams have all had the aim of causing mental disintegration: a moment of uncertainty that leads to self-doubt that leads to defeat' (Simon Barnes, Wisden 2003, p 24).*

Mental disintegration is associated chiefly with the modern Australian Test team. It is said to have originated while Allan Border was captain but is mainly linked with Steve Waugh's captaincy.

**Merlyn** *n* a bowling machine manufactured by the British-based Merlyn Bowling Company and widely used in batting practice. According to the company's own marketing blurb, 'Merlyn can spin it more than Shane Warne, press a button and Merlyn turns into Muttiah Muralitharan, Shoaib Akhtar or anyone you want!'. (*trademark*):

*'Warnie has bowled beautifully in the first two Tests and, who knows, without the help of Merlyn we might have come to Old Trafford 2–0 down in the series' (Ashley Giles, Guardian 11 August 2005).*

**Michelle** *n* a bowler's haul of five or more wickets in an innings (*slang*):

*'Pakistan had eaten up just 167 of their 342 deficit, and Monty had taken four of the five wickets to fall. When they came back, he got his "Michelle" – Faisal Iqbal edging a classic middle-and-leg turner to first slip' (Kevin Mitchell, Observer 30 July 2006).*

The related term **FIVE-FOR** derives from a bowler taking (for example) five for 62. From this is it a short step to "Michelle", an ingenious piece of rhyming slang playing on the name of Hollywood actor Michelle Pfeiffer.

**middle** *vb* to hit the ball cleanly with the middle of the bat:

*'Lamb strode to the wicket soon after lunch at 58 for two, and from the outset middled the ball on his way to his third Test century' (Robin Marlar, Sunday Times 28 August 1983).*

**■ n 1. —in the middle** at the wickets, considered as the scene of the batting or bowling action:

*'May lacked practice in the middle and this could have had a profound influence' (Peebles 1959, p 52).*

*'Back in the middle, neither Alderman nor Lillee swung the ball at all' (Breadley 1982, p 89).*

*'From 265 journeys to the middle, he [Border] scored 27 centuries and a further 63 half-centuries, passing 50 on more occasions than any other player' (Ihithisham Kamardeen, Sportstar [Chennai] 4 June 1994).*

**2.** the thick central part of the bat; the MEAT:

*'The dreaded "edge" is a massive 40% of the blade's 580 sq cm ... but you want to use only the "middle", about 120 sq cm' (Dr Richie Meyer, WCM March 1994).*

*'It came off the middle-of-the-middle, with the batsman's body perfectly positioned for the pull, and it was struck in an imperious Caribbean style' (Purandare 2005, p 194).*

**3.** the middle stump of the batsman's wicket:

*'In the second innings, Lara shimmied down the pitch, misjudged the length, and the ball turned obligingly out of the rough and through the gate before hitting middle' (Vic Marks, Wisden 2005, p 59).*

**middle order** *n* the players batting in the middle of a side's batting line-up, after the openers and before the tailenders; the middle order represents the backbone of a team's batting strength and its role is to score runs fairly quickly as the bowlers begin to tire and the ball comes more slowly off the pitch. The middle order refers especially to players batting at numbers four, five and six, but in its broadest sense it stretches from three and four (the 'early middle order') to seven and eight (the 'late middle order'):

'Watkin demolished the visitors' middle order in the second innings, dismissing Hooper, Richards and Logie for 11 runs' (Edward Bevan, *Wisden* 1994, p 24).

'Kathleen Smith (b 1915) was a strongly-built all-rounder from Queensland: a left-hand opening bowler and a right-hand punishing middle-order bat with a fierce hook' (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 93).

'Hoggard struck twice with the new ball en route to his 200th Test wicket, before the debutant Sajid Mahmood routed the middle order with four wickets in nine balls' (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo Magazine* June 2006, p 83).

**middle wicket** *n* an off-side fielding position between extra cover and the bowler; it equates to the modern position of mid-off, and is not to be confused with mid-wicket (*obsolete*):

'The Man that stands Middle Wicket. His place is the off side, not far from the bowler's wicket and about twenty-two yards from the hitter's wicket' (Boxall 1800, p 50).

See MID-OFF

**mid-off** *n* an off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) between extra cover and the bowler. Mid-off is normally about 25 to 30 yards from the striker and fairly close to the bowler, but the position can also be modified to be 'deep', 'short', 'silly', 'wide', or 'straight': See FIELDING POSITIONS. The term mid-off is a contraction of the earlier 'middle wicket off'. The manuals and illustrations of the early 19th century all show middle wicket (not to be confused with the modern mid-wicket) as one of the standard fielding positions of the game at that time. However, an equivalent leg-side position was also occasionally used, so the two 'middle wicket' positions came to be distinguished as **middle wicket off** (= mid-off) and **middle wicket on** (= mid-on).

**mid-on** *n* a leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) between mid-wicket and the bowler. Though nominally the mirror image of mid-off, this is in practice a more variable position and its precise location will depend on such factors as the type of bowling, the pace of the pitch, and the style of the batsman. Consequently, 'none of the regular places is more elastic than mid-on' (MCC 1952, p 20). For the etymology of this term, see MID-OFF.

**mid-wicket** *n* 1. a leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) between mid-on and square leg. Mid-wicket is normally about 20 to 30 yards out from the pitch at a point midway between the two wickets, but the position can also be modified to be 'deep' or 'short'. See FIELDING POSITIONS.

2. = MID-OFF (*obsolete*):

'Mid Wicket stands on the "off" side, a few yards in front and to the left of the bowler' (G. H. Selkirk, *Guide to the Cricket Ground* 1867, p 31).

Mid-wicket is an ancient cricket term but only acquired its current meaning in the late 1930s. Prior to that mid-wicket, or 'middle wicket', was simply another name for mid-off, and was indeed the preferred form in most early writing:

'He at mid wicket disappoints the foe,

*Springs at the coming ball, and mocks the blow.*' (James Love, *Cricket: an Heroic Poem* 1746).

The position now called mid-wicket would formerly have been called forward square leg or perhaps extra mid-on.

**military medium** *n, adj* bowling of a steady medium pace; the word 'military' alludes to the brisk, no-nonsense character of this type of bowling, in which efficiency and reliability are the chief virtues:

*'There now is a vast army in English cricket of practitioners of "military medium"; bowling briskly, seam up, achieving a little movement but, above all, striving for sufficient precision to avoid punishment'* (Arlott 1983, p 41).

*'Tendulkar had a specific idea in mind. He knew the batsmen would go for big hits, so he thought it best to frustrate them with military medium pace where the ball would appear to arrive and yet not arrive'* (Purandare 2005, p 157).

**mисце** *vb* to fail to ‘middle’ the ball when playing a shot, so that the ball does not go in the direction intended:

*'Richards having once hoisted Venkat for six, attempted to repeat the stroke and came to grief, so badly miscuing the shot that he put up a lobbed catch to slip'* (Dilip Rao, *Guardian* 18 April 1983).

*'Strauss's dismissal was quite against the run of play ... a miscued sweep ballooned to slip from his boot'* (Haigh 2005, p 145).

The term is borrowed from the vocabulary of snooker and billiards.

■ *n* an act of miscuing the ball:

*'With a flourish of the bat that might have decapitated an incautious wicket-keeper, he struck a spectacular miscue. The ball re-entered the atmosphere above Jeff Crowe at point'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 23 January 1984).

*'When Shahid Afridi launched a mini counterattack on the first day, Panesar stuck to his method and the miscue followed'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 30 July 2006).

**mисfield** *vb* to fail to field the ball cleanly:

*'Then Greenidge greedily called for another run after Malcolm had again misfielded in the rough down on the fine-leg boundary'* (Frank Keating, *Guardian* 5 January 1994).

■ *n* an act of misfielding the ball

**miss** *vb* 1. to fail to catch a ball hit by a batsman; drop:

*'Right at the start Cowdrey was missed by Davidson at backward short-leg'* (Peebles 1959, p 159).

2. —play and miss See PLAY

**miss out** *vb* (of a batsman) to fail to score a substantial number of runs, especially in circumstances favourable to batting:

*'The combined first innings scores of the two sides set a world record: 1,376. Only Merchant missed out: in the first innings he was out for 1, bowled by Mankad; in the second he was out for 6'* (Bose 1990, p 135).

**mollygrubber** See MULLYGRUBBER

**move** *vb* 1. (of the bowler, especially a fast or medium-pace bowler) to make the ball deviate laterally, either during its flight ('move the ball in the air') or after it pitches ('move the ball off the pitch' or 'off the seam'):

*'A superb fast bowler with a classically flowing action and fundamental hatred of batsmen, he had the capacity to move the ball either way in the air'* (John Arlott on Dennis Lillee, *Guardian* 5 January 1984).

*'John, moving the ball off the pitch, was a consistent danger'* (Dick Brittenden, *Cricketer* May 1983).

2. (of the ball, especially a fast or medium-pace ball) to deviate laterally, either during its flight or after it pitches:

*'Richardson ... was surprised by the behaviour of the wicket. The ball moved around appreciably for the three seamers'* (Vic Marks, *Cricketer* May 1994).

*'They have regularly come unstuck in arenas where their technique against the moving ball was put to the test'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* August 2006, p 77).

**movement** *n* lateral deviation of the ball, either during flight or after pitching:

*'He swung the ball out and in late enough for it not to be clear whether the movement was in the air or off the pitch'* (Brearley 1982, p 150).

*'They kept the ball up to the bat and found movement off the seam on a greenish pitch'* (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).

Movement in the air describes the curving arc of a ball that ‘swings’ into or away from the batsman: See SWING. Movement off the pitch depends on the angle of the seam and the rate and direction of spin on the ball as it makes contact with the ground. The effect, in John Arlott’s words, ‘is not compellable by the bowler’ (Arlott 1983, p 19). Certainly, some bowlers deliberately set out to produce such movement by ‘cutting’ the ball as they release it (See CUT). But in the right conditions (especially on a well-grassed, or ‘green’, wicket where the ball can ‘bite’ as it pitches) the ball will tend naturally to move off the pitch from a normal fast or medium-pace bowling action, and even the bowler may not always be sure which direction it will take.

**mow** *vb* to hit the ball from off to leg with a low sweeping cross-batted stroke, somewhat similar to the movement used in mowing grass with a scythe:

*‘If the ball had cleared the ropes, Sehwag would have registered the first double-century by an Indian in Melbourne. As it was, he mowed the ball high to deep mid-wicket to depart on 195’* (Oliver Brett, BBC Sport website, 26 December 2003).

**mollygrubber, mollygrubber** *n* Australia a fast ball that fails to rise significantly after pitching; a SHOOTER (*slang*):

*‘These men ... rushed India from 35 for three to 379 for seven, despite the perils of a dead pitch which from time to time produced a snorter or a shooter (Australians might prefer “rib-tickler” and “molly grubber”)’* (Peter Roebuck, Cricketer November 1982).

**muttoner** *n* a fast ball that hits the batsman’s hands and crushes the fingers against the bat-handle. The term is said to be schoolboy slang from Winchester College. (*obsolete*)

**mystery ball** *n* a ball bowled by a slow bowler that moves off the pitch in an unexpected way:

*‘With his arsenal of leggies, toppies, zooters, shooters, sliders, flippers – not mention the crucial mystery ball that does absolutely nothing but flummoxes batsmen merely because it is so laden with potential menace – he blends technique and spontaneity, consistency and surprise’* (Mike Marqusee, The Hindu 1 October 2004).

The mystery ball is as much a part of a spin bowler’s psychological armoury as of his repertoire of deliveries. Although the term is sometimes used ‘generically’, and in the quotation here refers to the wrist-spinner Shane Warne, it is associated especially with the off-spinner Saqlain Mushtaq and a type of delivery now better known as the DOOSRA (qv).

# N

## CRICKETING NICKNAMES

**Andrew Delahunt**

Cricket glories in a rich variety of players' nicknames. The most common type - though admittedly not the most imaginative - are the chummy **dressing-room nicknames**, such as *Boycs* (Geoff Boycott), *Ramps* (Mark Ramprakash), *Thommo* (Jeff Thomson), *Gatt* (Mike Gatting), *Colly* (Paul Collingwood), *Harmy* (Steve Harmison), and so on. Note, incidentally, that such nicknames don't necessarily make a name shorter, particularly where the prolific '-y' suffix is concerned: think of *Warney* (Shane Warne), *Goughy* (Darren Gough), *Goochy* (Graham Gooch), or *Straussy* (Andrew Strauss). Occasionally the result can be a little unfortunate, as with Ian Bell, sometimes referred to by his teammates as *Belly*. Also common is the '-ers' suffix, once an upper-class mannerism, popularised on the BBC's Test Match Special by *Johnners* himself (Brian Johnston). Johnners' fellow commentators acquired names such as *Aggers* (Jonathan Agnew) and *Bearders* (Bill Frindall, aka 'the Bearded Wonder'), and the suffix also generates player nicknames like *Athers* (Michael Atherton) and *Tuffers* (Phil Tufnell).

More creative are nicknames that play on a person's **surname**. Examples include Steve '*Tugga*' Waugh (punning on 'tug-of-war'), Jason '*Dizzy*' Gillespie (from the jazz trumpeter), and Andrew '*Freddie*' Flintoff (from the cartoon character Fred Flintstone). When Sourav Ganguly first appeared on the international scene, it was perhaps inevitable that some British commentators would find it difficult to resist the temptation to refer to the Indian player as '*Ging*' Ganguly (from the boy scout song), but the nickname hasn't really caught on. Perhaps the most inventive surname-based nickname is one given to Mark Waugh. In the late 1980s Waugh seemed to have been overlooked by the Australian Test selectors, in contrast to his brother Steve, and was consequently dubbed *Afghan*, 'the forgotten Waugh', by the Australian press. This was a witty allusion to the Afghan War, known at the time as the Forgotten War. A neat variation on the surname-inspired theme is Chris Old's nickname *Chilly*, because C. Old spells out 'Cold'. Geoff Arnold was *Horse*, from his initials G.G. (Geoffrey Graham). Also based on a player's name is not only the simplest cricketing nickname of them all but also the most magisterial. Don Bradman was universally known as *The Don*, from his first name, of course, but also reflecting his stature within the game.

Some cricketing nicknames refer to a player's **appearance**, especially their stature or build. The strapping Ian Botham was known as *Beefy* (and indeed *Guy the Gorilla*), while the slightly built Keith Fletcher was *The Gnome*. Joel Garner, the lofty West Indian bowler, was called *Big Bird*, the name of the enormous yellow bird in the US children's TV programme *Sesame Street*. While Glenn McGrath's nickname *Pigeon* is a reference to his skinny legs, Richard Hadlee's teammates called him *Paddles* because of his large feet. Michael Vaughan is *Virgil*, after his supposed facial resemblance to Virgil Tracy, a character from another children's programme *Thunderbirds*. Robin Smith's fellow-players dubbed him *Judge* because they thought his hair looked like a judge's wig.

Many nicknames relate to a cricketer's **attributes** or **style** as a player. Thus Trevor Bailey, a famously unshiftable stonewalling batsman when the match situation demanded it, was

dubbed *The Barnacle*. Similarly, Rahul Dravid's nickname *The Wall* testifies to the difficulty of breaching the batsman's solid defences. Fast bowlers' nicknames tend to allude to the speed of their bowling. Fred Trueman was *Fiery Fred*, Frank Tyson *Typhoon Tyson*, Allan Donald *White Lightning*, and Shoaib Akhtar *The Rawalpindi Express* (from his birthplace). Spinners can sound no less fearsome: the relentlessly consistent Derek Underwood was known as *Deadly* and the turban-wearing Harbhajan Singh rejoices in the splendid sobriquet *The Turbanator*. Derek Randall, noted for his lightning speed in the field, earned the nickname *Arkle*, after the famous racehorse. Another brilliant fielder, the former West Indies captain Clive Lloyd, was dubbed *Big Cat* because of the feline stealth and agility he displayed as he prowled in the covers. At the other end of the fielding spectrum but with a curiously similar nickname is Phil Tufnell, called *Cat* by his Middlesex teammates because of his fondness for taking naps during the day. He once slept through the whole of the morning's session of play while on twelfth man duty.

Finally, a few individual **gems** to savour. Shane Warne is nicknamed *Hollywood* because of the spinner's star quality and celebrity. He has also been called *The Sultan of Spin* and, less flatteringly, *Fat Boy Spin*. This calls to mind one of the most cherishable cricket nickname stories, concerning Ashley Giles, known to his admirers as the *King of Spain*. In 2004 his club Warwickshire ordered a set of commemorative mugs to mark Giles's testimonial year. They were printed on one side with a picture of the player and on the other with the words 'King of Spain', a misprint for 'King of Spin'. *Zulu* is South African all-rounder Lance Klusener, raised by a Zulu nanny and a fluent speaker of the language. Marcus Trescothick was once *Banger* to his teammates, apparently a reference to his fondness for sausages. This may have sent the wrong message to the selectors, however, and he now goes by the more prosaic name *Tres*. Perhaps the finest cricketing nickname belongs to fast bowler Michael Holding, noted for the long, light-footed run-up with which he glided in to bowl, before leaping high in his final stride and unleashing a delivery of prodigious pace and fearsome bounce. Umpires used to claim that they couldn't hear him approaching behind them, hence his brilliantly intimidating nickname *Whispering Death*.

Andrew Delahunt is the author of *The Oxford Dictionary of Nicknames* and *Talking Balls: A Guide to the Language of Sport*.

**neck and crop** *adv—bowled neck and crop* unmistakably clean bowled, usually with one or more stumps knocked back or uprooted:

'Sobers opened the bowling and proceeded to bowl Stewart "neck and crop" in the first over' (Manley 1988, p168).

**Nelson** *n* the score of 111 runs (or any multiple of this) made by a team or an individual player, generally believed to be extremely unlucky:

'Simon Doggart ... braved two overs of Clarke and went on to muster 22 before being yorked by Monkhouse at the dreaded Nelson – 111' (John Parker, *Observer* 22 May 1984).

'Perhaps the square-leg umpire David Shepherd took pity on England; for the first time ever he failed to perform his customary jump on Nelson, the bogey number' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 18 June 1993).

The origins of this term lie in the erroneous notion that Admiral Nelson had *one eye*, *one arm*, and *one leg*; in reality, of course, Nelson lost an arm and an eye but retained the use of both legs. The notion that 111 is an unlucky score for batsmen is not borne out by the statistical evidence. As a detailed analysis of Test scores has shown, the number of batsmen out for 111 (in all Tests up to January 1994) stands at 33 – considerably lower than the number of dismissals at most adjacent scores (for example, 46 batsmen had at that time been out for 109, and 44 with their score on 112). There is, however, a marginally greater likelihood of a *team* being dismissed for 111 than for most other scores in the range: Paul E Dyson's analysis of Test scores (in *Wisden*

*Cricket Monthly* March 1994) revealed 133 instances of sides being all out for 111, compared for example with 94 instances at 107, and 98 with the score on 113.

See also EIGHTY-SEVEN

**net** *n* 1. a period of play on a practice pitch in the ‘nets’; a practice session, especially a session of batting practice:

‘Willis had a brief batting net. We have given up attempts to coach him, and now leave him to his idiosyncratic ways’ (Brearley 1982, p 75).

2. —**net bowler/batsman** a player who is not a member of a team but who bowls or bats with team members in the nets in order to give them practice:

‘The meeting was called because the selectors had left out Gower ... Jack Russell and Ian Salisbury from the tour of India; Salisbury, who had flown out to act as a net bowler was later asked to join the tour’ (Matthew Engel, *Wisden* 1993, p14).

**nets** *n* one or more practice pitches, each enclosed by an arrangement of netting, where players practise batting and bowling:

‘After my knock in the nets and some slip-catching practice, I did the usual pre-match interviews’ (Brearley 1982, p 52).

**neutral umpire** *n* an umpire standing in a Test match or other international game who does not come from either of the countries whose teams are competing against each other; an INDEPENDENT UMPIRE:

‘Today in Auckland, TWMFU [‘the world’s most famous umpire’, Dickie Bird] will bend a little stiffly over the stumps at Eden Park, flex his arms as if gathering in yet another washing line, and the era of neutral umpires will be officially launched with the first Test between Pakistan and New Zealand’ (David Hopps, *Guardian* 10 February 1994).

See INDEPENDENT UMPIRE

**new ball** *n* 1. a completely unused ball. In all grades of cricket, ‘either captain may demand a new ball at the start of each innings’ (Law 5 § 3). In games of more than one day’s duration, there is also provision for a new ball to be taken while an innings is still in progress, once a stipulated number of overs has been bowled. For the fielding side the advantages of the new ball are that it is ‘considered to swing more, and bounce in a livelier fashion, than a more worn ball’ (Arlott 1983, p 81). But if the new ball offers the chance of early wickets, it is also true that a hard, shiny ball will come more quickly off the bat, and a dominant batting side can sometimes score freely off the new ball. The fielding captain is not obliged to take the new ball as soon as it becomes available (it may sometimes be worth persevering with an old ball that is turning well or moving about a bit), but any subsequent new ball can only be taken after the full number of prescribed overs has been bowled with the current ball, regardless of when that ball was taken. See also REPLACEMENT BALL.

In 18th-century cricket, a single ball was used throughout the match, and the original (1744) code of Laws required the umpires ‘To mark the Ball that it may not be changed’. The law was amended in 1798 to allow a new ball to be requested at the beginning of each innings, and this arrangement remained intact until 1907. The new rule introduced in that year, allowing a fresh ball to be taken after 200 runs had been scored, represented an attempt to strengthen the hand of the bowlers at a time when batsmen were in a dominant position and the prevalence of high-scoring draws threatened to alienate the public. Since 1945 various stipulations involving runs and/or wickets have been used to determine the point at which the new ball becomes available. Regulations vary from country to country, subject to a minimum of 75 overs (Law 5 §4), and in Test matches – following ICC regulations – the new ball can be taken once 80 overs have been bowled.

2. —**take the new ball** to open the bowling for a team:

‘There are as many bowlers vying to take the new ball for England this summer as there are candidates in the Newbury by-election’ (Vic Marks, *Observer* 2 May 1993).

‘Who will take the new ball in the first one-day international in Lahore on Saturday is anyone’s guess’ (David Hopps, *Guardian* 6 December 2005).

**new-ball** *adj* denoting a bowler who opens a team’s attack by ‘taking the new ball’:

*'The Indian new-ball bowler Karsan Ghavri snapped up three quick wickets'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 62).

*'Dravid ... surprised all by saying that he hadn't seen a more consistent Indian new-ball pairing than Munaf Patel and Sreesanth in 10 years'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, Cricinfo Magazine August 2006, p 78).

**nibble** *vb* to play tentatively to a ball pitching on or outside the line of off stump, often edging it to a fielder:

*'Vaughan repaired the damage, but he nibbled outside off stump to give Ponting his first wicket of the 21st century'* (Lawrence Booth, Wisden 2006, p 113).

**nick** *vb* to hit the ball unintentionally with the very edge of the bat:

*'That troubled the left-handed opener Imran Farhat, who was leg-before, and then Inzamam-ul Haq (15), the right-hander, who nicked one to Parthiv'* (Rituraj Borkakoty, The Pioneer (New Delhi) 14 April 2004).

■ *n* a slight deflection off the edge of the bat; a thin 'edge':

*'He should have had Kevin Pietersen caught behind first ball, but Billy Bowden didn't hear the nick'* (Kevin Mitchell, Wisden 2006, p 68).

**nightwatchman** *n* a late-order batsman who is sent in to bat ahead of his normal position in the batting order when a wicket has fallen a short time before the close of play; the nightwatchman usually has the most reliable defence of all the non-specialist batsmen and his function is to stay in until the close and thus protect the wickets of players higher in the order until the next day's play:

*'McDonald was soon defeated by the indefatigable Statham, at which Grout came in as night-watchman'* (Peebles 1959, p 117).

*'Jason Gillespie's 201 not out at Chittagong was easily the highest score by a night-watchman in a Test'* (Steven Lynch, Cricinfo website 21 April 2006).

**nip** *n 1.* a quality in the wicket, or in a bowler's delivery, that makes the ball move briskly off the pitch with an apparent increase in pace:

*'Though the spinners did manage to turn the ball, they could not get the necessary nip out of the wicket'* (K. N. Prabhu, WCM March 1984).

*'Afterwards, batting was much easier. Alderman lacked his earlier nip and tended to over-pitch'* (Brearley 1982, p 83).

*2.* an unintentional glance or snick from the bat (*obsolete*):

*'A stroke, or Nip, over or under his Bat, or upon his Hands ... if the Ball be held before it touches the Ground it's out'* (Laws 1744).

■ *vb 1.* to make the ball move sharply off the pitch, usually with some change of direction:

*'As soon as Lillee found his length he nipped one back from off to have me LBW'* (Brearley 1982, p 25).

*'Mohinder Amarnath ... was, apart from his open stance, a model of technical perfection until Holding nipped one through his gate to send the off stump dancing back'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, Cricketer August 1983).

*2.* to nick the ball unintentionally (*obsolete*):

*'If a Striker nips a Ball up just before him, he may fall before his Wicket, or pop down his Bat ... to save it'* (Laws 1744).

**nipbacker** *n* a ball that 'nips back', moving sharply in towards the batsman after pitching:

*'It was four for two moments later: Fowler was bowled by a nipbacker and Gower ... edged to third slip'* (Matthew Engel, Guardian 26 November 1982).

*'An initial burst from Lee reduced England to 31 for four – Vaughan's off-stump was sent flying by a 91mph nip-backer'* (Steven Lynch, Wisden 2006, p 104).

**nips** *n* the fielding position of point, presumably so called because the fielder was stationed there to catch balls 'nipped up' off the edge of the striker's bat (See **NIP** (*obsolete*)):

*'In the match between Eton and Harrow 1822 I fielded "nips". It was the position since named "point". There were also cover-nips and long-nips'* (Herbert Jenner-Fust in Pullin 1900, p 5).

**nipt out** *adv* a term that is probably synonymous with 2; the entry is seen in some old scorebooks to indicate a mode of dismissal, and refers to a batsman being out as a result of a slight edge or 'nip' (see NIP 4) (*obsolete*)

**no-ball** *n* a delivery judged by the umpire to be unfair. When a no-ball is bowled the umpire calls 'no-ball' and signals to the scorer by extending one arm horizontally. One run is added as an 'extra' to the score of the batting side (the penalty is two runs in some domestic one-day competitions), and the no-ball does not count as part of the over. The batsman may also score runs in the normal way off a no-ball, but he can only be dismissed by being run out or by hitting the ball twice, obstructing the field, or handling the ball. Even if a batsman is dismissed, the penalty run or runs are still credited to the batting side.

See also EXTRAS

■ **vb 1. (of the umpire)** to declare that the bowler has made an unfair delivery, by calling 'no-ball':

*'In 1862, Willsher was no-balled six times in succession by his old friend John Lilly-white, standing as an umpire in the England v. Surrey match at the Oval'* (Marqusee 1994, p 62).

*'In Sri Lanka, the perception was that Hair's no-balling of Murali was random and preconceived'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 27 August 2006).

2. **(of a bowler)** to bowl a no-ball:

*'I was glad that Willis and Dilley chose the other end since they are both prone to no-ball'* (Brearley 1982, p 60).

The fairness of a delivery is assessed according to a wide variety of criteria. The most important of these are: (a) the position of the bowler's feet as the delivery is made – some part of the front foot, whether grounded or in the air, must be behind the popping crease, and the back foot must land inside the line of the return crease; (b) the movement of the bowler's arm – the bowler must not *throw* the ball (as by straightening the arm just before delivering the ball: See THROW); and (c) the mode of delivery – the bowler is supposed to inform the umpire whether he intends to bowl underarm or overarm, left- or right-handed, over or round the wicket, and any change of 'mode' made without informing the umpire constitutes an unfair delivery. In addition, the no-ball rule is used as part of the procedure for cautioning a bowler who persistently bowls fast short-pitched deliveries (See BOUNCER). Finally, the fairness of a delivery may also be affected by other factors not directly within the bowler's control: for example, if the wicket-keeper is not completely behind the line of the stumps as the ball is bowled, the ball will be deemed unfair. Similarly, if fielding restrictions are contravened, the no-ball rule is invoked.

The original no-ball rule referred only to the bowler's back foot and prescribed no penalty, the ball being regarded as 'dead' once the call was made:

*'If he delivers the Ball, with his hinder Foot over the Bowling-Crease, the Umpire shall call no Ball, tho' it be struck, or the Player be bowl'd out'* (Laws 1744).

At some time during the first ten years of the 19th century, a change was made to allow the striker 'all the runs he can get' off a no-ball, with the proviso that he *could* be dismissed by being run out. The one-run penalty was first introduced in 1829 and 'the first mention of No ball on the score-sheet occurs in the year 1830 in a match between Marylebone and Middlesex at Lord's' (Box 1868, p 153). Since then the rule has been altered in two important respects. Throughout the first half of the 19th century the regulations governing the movement of the bowler's arm were repeatedly invoked, and occasionally modified, in a rearguard action aimed at preventing the spread of roundarm and overarm bowling (See BOWLING). The matter was laid to rest with the legalisation of the overarm style in 1864. More recently, when 'dragging' became an issue in the early 1960s (See DRAG) the law relating to the position of the bowler's feet was modified to put the main emphasis on the position of the front foot, rather than (as previously) of the

back foot. This remains the case, but the issue is endlessly debated and there are always pundits who favour a return to the back-foot rule.

**non-striker** *n* the batsman who is at the opposite end of the wicket from the player who is facing the bowling (the ‘striker’); his position is often referred to as the ‘non-striker’s end’:

‘The non-striker calls for the run whenever the ball has been played behind the wicket’ (Ranji 1897, p 200).

**notch** (*obsolete*) *n* 1. a run:

‘On Wednesday last a match at Cricket was played at Barnes Common between the Gentlemen of Barnes, Fulham, & Richmond on the one side and the Gentlemen of London on the other, when the Londoners were beat 19 notches’ (St James’s Evening Post 12 August 1736).

2. an incision cut in a stick or tally as an early method of recording the scoring of a run: ‘They are sole Judges of all Hindrances ... and in Case of Hindrance may order a Notch to be scor’d’ (Laws 1744).

‘Awakened echo speaks the innings o’er  
And forty notches deep indent the score’

(James Love, *Cricket: an Heroic Poem*, 1746).

■ *vb* 1. to score the stated number of runs:

‘All-Muggleton had notched some fifty-four’ (Dickens, *Pickwick Papers* 1837, ch 7).

2. to act as scorer; keep the score:

‘The umpires were stationed behind the wickets; the scorers were prepared to notch the runs; a breathless silence ensued’ (Dickens, *ibid*).

In cricket as in other games, the earliest method of keeping a record was to cut, or ‘score’, an incision in a piece of wood each time a point was gained. The term ‘notch’ did not long survive the introduction of more sophisticated recording methods (though writers sometimes use the verb ‘notch up’); the word ‘score’, by contrast, has become very much part of the language.

**notcher** *n* a scorer (*obsolete*)

**not out** *adv, adj* (*of a batsman*) remaining undismissed, e.g. after the fielding side has made an appeal on or after the end or declaration of his side’s innings:

‘In a series of intercolonial matches in Jamaica, George [Headley] made, out of 356, 203 not out; out of 151 for five, 57 not out; out of 456, 79 retired hurt’ (James 1963, p 146). ‘Bird consulted with Don Oslear, who had no hesitation in giving me not out’ (Brearley 1982, p 82).

‘When either batsman is dismissed ... the not out batsman shall return to his original end’ (Law 18 §9).

In recording the score of a team or individual, an asterisk is conventionally used to indicate that a batsman has not been dismissed, thus: West Indies 790 for 3 dec (G.S. Sobers 365\*).

**nudge** *n* a gentle pushing movement of the bat by which the ball is deflected and ‘helped on its way’, usually into the area backward of square, its effectiveness depending on timing rather than on power:

‘He ... began to time his drives and nudges and glances in what became a typically efficient Fletcher innings’ (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).

■ *vb* to play the ball with a nudge:

‘With more than usual relief I nudged a single to square-leg’ (Brearley 1982, p 148).

**nurdle** *vb* to push or deflect the ball gently with the aim of scoring a single; the steady accumulation of runs by ‘nurdling’, rather than by playing high-powered (and also high-risk) ‘shots’, is especially typical of the one-day game (*slang*):

‘He had taken the academic approach, nurdled the ball, picked up his ones and twos’ (Purandare 2005, p 129).

**NZC** *abbr* New Zealand Cricket: the governing body for cricket in New Zealand, a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1926

# O

**obstructing the field** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which the batsman is given out ‘if he wilfully obstructs or distracts the opposing side by word or action’ (Law 37 § 1). The relevant section of the Laws elaborates on the two cases in which an appeal is most likely to be made, namely an attempt to prevent a catch being taken and an attempt to prevent a run-out being made; and in all cases the umpire must be satisfied that the obstruction was intentional. A dismissal under this law is entered in the scorebook as ‘obstructing the field’, and the wicket is not credited to the bowler. Obstructing the field is one of the few modes of dismissal that remain valid even in the case of a no-ball, but it is doubtful whether this clause will ever be put to the test, given that only 19 players have *ever* been dismissed in a first-class game for obstructing the field.

At a more primitive stage of the game, the art of batmanship seems to have included the skill of preventing the fielders from taking catches, at least within the immediate vicinity of the wickets. The original (1744) code of Laws spells out the circumstances in which either batsman may legitimately hinder a catch; for example, if the ball is hit up to the other end of the pitch, ‘the other Player may place his Body any where within the Swing of the Bat, so as to hinder the Bowler from catching it’. But even under this code the batsman was out if he left his ground to obstruct a catch. The first MCC code (1788) brought an end to this rather rustic feature of the early game, with a ruling to the effect that ‘if under pretence of running a Notch, or otherwise, either of the Strikers prevent a Ball from being caught, the Striker of the ball is out’. The law was subsequently extended (1884) to cover any tactics by the batsmen that are intended to hinder the fielding side.

**obstruction** *n* 1. the act of OBSTRUCTING THE FIELD (qv)

2. the act of obstructing a batsman who is taking a run: intentional obstruction by a fielder constitutes ‘unfair play’ under Law 42 and in such circumstances the umpire calls ‘dead ball’ and allows the batsmen any runs completed or attempted

**occupation of the crease** *n* the playing of a cautious defensive innings with the emphasis on avoiding dismissal rather than scoring runs:

*‘First-innings occupation of the crease is paramount, especially where pitches tend to become more unreliable’* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 15 January 1994).

*‘Then, as in India, it was Damien Martyn who made crease occupation into an art form, playing pendulously straight, essaying few memorable strokes but fewer false ones’* (Haigh 2005, p 43).

**ODI** *n* a one-day international:

*‘A frantic cricket calendar meant that ... India would play three Tests at home against Sri Lanka, then fly to Sharjah for the four-nation Champions Trophy, and then fly back home to play three ODIs against the Lankans’* (Purandare 2005, p 229).

**off** *n* 1. that side of the pitch on which the striker does not stand when receiving the ball, separated from the leg-side by an imaginary line passing between the two wickets, bounded at its outside edge by the third-man, extra-cover, and long-off boundaries, and constituting half of the entire playing area. See FIELDING POSITIONS.

2. the off stump of the batsman’s wicket:

*‘This is my area, middle, off and slightly outside off – all on the same length’* (Saqlain Mushtaq, *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p 22).

■ *adj, adv* on, towards, or relating to the off-side:

*'A bowler very often bowls wide of the off stump ... merely to make the hitter reach after it'* (Boxall 1800, p 35).

*'These balls may be played straight off, or between the point of the bat and the middle wicket'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 25).

*'Gatting was beginning to lose interest, until the ball bounced, turned and fizzed across his ample frame to clip the off bail'* (Vic Marks, Wisden 1994, p 21).

*'He adhered religiously to an off-stump line, snared six of the last seven wickets and returned figures of seven for 78'* (Fazeer Mohammed, Wisden 2006, p 1129).

Often used in combination, as in 'off-break', 'off-drive', etc.

This use of the word 'off' originates in the old distinction between the 'off side' and 'near side' of a horse or carriage, the off side being *opposite* the one on which a driver walks or a rider mounts; the *OED* has several quotations referring to the off side of a horse which long predate the earliest cricketing uses. Some early cricket writers also use its antonym 'near' in referring to the leg-side, but this usage did not survive:

*'If the ball is directed to the legs of the Striker, or near stump, it is frequently hit to the hip'* (Lambert 1816, p 13).

See also LEG, ON

**off-break** *n* 1. a relatively slow ball that deviates from off towards leg after pitching.

Technically, the term can apply to any ball breaking in towards the batsman, such as a googly bowled to a right-handed batsman. But usually off-break denotes the 'stock' ball of a right-arm finger-spinner (See FINGER-SPIN). The term off-break formerly embraced balls of any pace that broke back from off: describing Tom Richardson, the great England fast bowler of the 1890s, Pelham Warner observes:

*'He seldom bowled short, aiming at clean bowling the batsman with a good-length off-break'* (Warner 1934, p 58).

*'My normal offbreak pitches further outside off stump'* (Saqlain Mushtaq, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p 22).

In current usage it describes a slower ball, and the 'fast off-break' is nowadays called an 'off-cutter' or 'break-back'.

2. deviation of the ball from off towards leg after pitching, as a result of spin imparted by the bowler; off-spin:

*'Leg-break is artificial rather than natural, and is much more difficult to produce than off-break'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 78).

**off-cutter** *n* a relatively fast ball that deviates from off towards leg after pitching, produced by 'cutting' the ball (See CUT) rather than by finger-spin:

*'V. W. C. Jupp ... one of the most prolific and colourful all-rounders between the wars, could adapt to conditions with either nippy off-cutters or slow off-spin'* (Frith 1984, p 95).

*'They slipped to 92 for four as Iain Sutcliffe lost his off stump to Amjad's off-cutter'* (Andy Wilson, Guardian 19 July 2006).

Compare OFF-BREAK

**off drive** *n* a form of drive, played to a ball pitching on or just outside off stump, by which the ball is sent into the area between cover and mid-off.

See DRIVE

**off-drive** *vb* to hit the ball when playing an off drive:

*'In the seventy-ninth over he off-drove a no-ball by Underwood for four'* (Berry 1982, p 115).

*'A square off-driven four was all he added to his 101'* (Steve James, Guardian 15 July 2006).

**offer** *vb* 1. to attempt to play a stroke, rather than deliberately leaving the ball alone:

*'The post-lunch session was almost siesta-like in its calm, with neither batsman offering at anything that did not demand a stroke'* (Michael Carey, Daily Telegraph 15 December 1982).

'Katich, bowled not offering first time around, thrust overanxiously at Flintoff' (Haigh 2005, p 120).

**2.** (of the umpires) to give the batsmen the opportunity to come off for bad light; shorthand for 'offer the light'.

See LIGHT

**offie n 1.** a bowler of off-spin; a finger-spinner:

'They looked solid until Tim May's spin found them out as the Test offie took 5/42 in their second dig total of 123' (Australian Cricket October 1993, p 29).

**2.** an off-break:

'With my offie, I roll my fingers over the ball towards the batsman using two fingers to impart spin' (Saqlain Mushtaq, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p 22).

**off play n** the technique or skill of playing balls towards the off:

'His off play was distinctly weak, but his hooking and forcing shots past mid-on were magnificent' (Headlam 1903, p 121).

**off-side n, adj (on or towards)** the side of the pitch away from that on which the striker stands when receiving the ball:

'Walter Hammond, for instance, finding his cover-driving checked by a slow left-arm bowler accurate enough to bowl to a packed offside field and contain him, would go down on one knee and sweep ... to square-leg or finer' (Arlott 1983, p 63).

'Off-side play became an amateur fetish in the 1880s. A generation of public-school batsmen were taught that hitting the ball for runs on the leg side was not the done thing' (Marqusee 1994, p 74).

See OFF

**off-spin n** the practice or technique of spinning the ball so that it deviates from off towards leg after pitching; especially, the bowling of off-breaks by means of FINGER-SPIN (qv):

'In the rout of the Australians in 1956 the decisive factor was not Laker's off-spin. It was that he had them on the run and kept them there.' (James 1963, p 44).

**off-spinner** *n* 1. an exponent of off-spin bowling:

*'It used to be said, falsely, but, for Australian batsmen, valuably, that English off-spinners could never succeed in Australia'* (Arlott 1983, p 44).

*'A delivery that might have gone down in cricket history as a freak ball that died with its inventor, is now an established part of the offspinner's armoury'* (Mukul Kesavan, Cricinfo Magazine July 2006, p 36).

2. an off-break:

*'To his rugged batsmanship he added a crisp off-spinner bowled with a muscular arm after a short, unelaborate run-up'* (Frith 1984, p 168).

**off-theory** *n* a form of attack in which most of the fielders are stationed on the off-side, many of them in close catching positions, and the ball is bowled on or outside the off stump with the primary aim of inducing the batsman to hit a catch; a typical off-theory field would include three slips, a gully, point or cover, mid-off and perhaps a third man, leaving only two fielders on the leg-side:

*'Larwood had set his field for off theory with four men in the slips and Leyland covering them on the boundary'* (Melbourne Argus 11 February 1933).

Off theory is of course the standard field setting for many types of bowling (especially fast bowling), and is so well-established that the term is rarely used nowadays; it is usually only the non-standard 'leg-theory' that is singled out by name.

In the very early days of cricket, when the object was to slog the ball and the 'straight bat' had not yet evolved, there were probably more fielders on the leg-side than on the off. By the early 19th century, however, field-settings already show an off-side bias, and the basic principles of off-theory seem to be understood: 'A bowler very often bowls wide of the off stump, and a little faster than his common pace, merely to make the hitter reach after it' (Boxall 1800, p 35). But the refinement of this form of attack, with the ring of fielders in close-catching positions, came only towards the end of the century:

*'George Lohmann who played for Surrey from 1884 ... was one of the first to put the "off-theory" so much into practice. When a man like Lohmann bowls four out of five balls on the off-side and crowds the fielders on that side ... you may hit it, but it would not be long before you hit it into a fielder's hand'* (Pullin 1900, p 129).

Though heartily disapproved of by the older generation – 'I call bowling off the wicket wasted energy' says George Wootton (Pullin 1900, p 203) – off-theory soon became the norm. Like so many developments in this period, it is closely associated with the marked improvement in playing surfaces characteristic of the time (See WICKET). As Ranjitsinhji says:

*'Wickets are so good and true ... that to clean bowl a good batsman is next door to impossible. So bowlers have adopted almost universally what is known as the off-theory'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 180).

**old enemy** *n* from an English point of view, Australia; from an Australian point of view, England:

*'As in 1977, and again in 1978–9, we had won three Tests in a row against the old enemy'* (Brearley 1982, p 131).

Australia and England are the oldest Test-playing countries and the rivalry between them dates back to 1877.

**old-fashioned point** *n* a close fielding position (or the player occupying it) square of the wicket on the off-side; a 'short' variety of point, distinguished from 'silly' point by being squarer on to the wicket. The position of point itself was much closer to the wicket in the 18th and 19th centuries than it is nowadays (See POINT), and it is to this older position that the term old-fashioned point refers.

**on** *n* the side of the pitch on which the striker stands to receive the ball; LEG (qv)

■ *adj, adv* on, towards, or relating to the on-side:

*'On-balls have a greater tendency to turn in towards the wicket'* (New Sporting Magazine July 1836).

Although broadly synonymous, the terms ‘on’ and ‘leg’ are not completely interchangeable. ‘Leg’ originally denoted a fielding position square of the wicket on the leg-side, and cricket terminology retains vestiges of an older distinction – implied rather than explicit – whereby ‘leg’ indicates the area bounded by an arc from deep square leg to deep fine leg, while ‘on’ denotes the area in front of the wicket on the leg-side. Hence mid-on is in front of the wicket, but fine leg and leg slip are behind it; similarly, the on drive goes in front of the wicket but the leg glance goes behind it. The difference is most clearly shown in the terms long on and long leg, which are of course in no way synonymous.

See also LEG, OFF

■ **adv** in or into the position of being the bowler:

‘A bowler should never be kept on if he is not getting wickets, and if the batsmen are playing him with ease’ (Badminton 1888, p 208).

‘At 247, Benaud brought himself on for Rorke, but persevered with Lindwall’ (Peebles 1959, p 168).

**on-break** *n* a LEG-BREAK (*obsolete*):

‘One thing I am certain of, which is that there was an on-break from Farmer Miles’ bowling’ (Badminton 1888, p 282).

**on drive** *n* a form of drive, played to a good-length ball pitching on or just outside leg stump, in which the ball is sent into the area between mid-on and mid-wicket. Described by John Arlott (1983, p 61) as ‘the most difficult to play’ of all the batting strokes, the on drive involves a rather complex movement in which the batsman’s weight is shifted simultaneously forward and towards the on-side.

**on-drive** *vb* to hit the ball when playing an on drive:

‘Colin Wells on-drove Emburey for successive sixes and Barclay moved steadily to his unbeaten half-century’ (Patrick Barclay, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).



4th Test South Africa v  
England at Wanderers  
2005  
Andy Strauss on drives  
Ntini for 4 to bring up his  
50  
© Patrick Eagar

**one-day** *adj* 1. denoting a type of cricket or a game of cricket played under regulations designed to produce a result within a single day's play, typically involving one innings per side limited by a stipulated number of overs:

'It has become commonplace in one-day cricket to put the other side in on winning the toss' (Gordon Ross, *Cricketer* September 1984).

'Lara was mindful of the threat posed by Danish Kaneria – who, like him, had been rested from the one-day series – and never allowed him to settle' (Fazeer Mohammed, *Wisden* 2006, p 1127).

See also TWENTY20

2. characteristic of the style of cricket, and especially of batting, found in one-day games (often disparaging):

'In a Test match he has produced a ... one-day shot and it is crucial' (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 2 January 1983).

'We came to believe that in an era when batsmen were bringing one-day cricket attitudes to the Test arena, few would have even a remote chance of surpassing Sir Gary's mark this side of 2000 A.D.' ('Roving Eye', *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30th April 1994).

'Barry Richards ... made a valuable contribution to the supply of hot air in the press box by fuming at length about too many one-day shots being played on a Test pitch' (Telford Vice, *Cricinfo Magazine* June 2006, p 78).

One-day cricket started in Britain with the Gillette Cup in 1963, and all the main cricket-playing countries now have at least one major limited-overs competition. One-day internationals have been played since 1971, and the four-yearly World Cup was inaugurated in 1975. Detractors have argued that the one-day format discourages the development of specialist skills and puts a premium on all-round competence. For the fielding side, the emphasis is often more on containment rather than on taking wickets, so reliable, defensive bowling at medium pace is sometimes more effective than aggressive (but potentially expensive) fast bowling or wrist-spin. And batsmen tend to score runs by gently pushing or deflecting quick singles through defensively-set fields, rather than by patiently building innings through a mixture of solid defence and classical strokeplay. Conversely, the demands of one-day cricket have led to dramatic improvements in the quality of fielding, and arguably to greater batting skill in the lower order, making the truly inept number 11 'rabbit' almost a thing of the past. And there is no doubt that the one-day game, with its guarantee of a result and its often gripping finishes, has created a wider audience for cricket at all levels.

**one-dayer** *n* a one-day match:

'The Tests over, the first one-dayer was scheduled between India and Pakistan on 16 December at Peshawar' (Purandare 2005, p 88).

**one leg** *n* the position of the bat when it is held so as to cover leg stump by a batsman taking guard.

Compare TWO LEG

**one short** *interj* the call made by the umpire in the event of either batsman taking a SHORT RUN (qv)

**on-side** *n, adj (on or towards)* the side of the pitch on which the striker stands; on-side and leg-side are virtually synonymous, but while leg-side tends to be used mainly with reference to field settings and bowling tactics, on-side is more often used to describe a batting stroke or a batsman's technique:

'Grimmett ... concluded his analysis with the simple "Headley is the finest on-side player in the world"' (Manley 1988, p 44).

'He square cut ... and, using the strength of his wrists and forearms, hooked anything short, no matter how fast, to the on-side boundary' (B C Pires, obituary for Sir Clyde Walcott, *Guardian* 28 August 2006).

**open** *vb* 1. to begin the innings of the batting side by being the first batsman (or one of the two first batsmen) to face the bowling:

'Jardine and Sutcliffe opened for England, and never appeared to be in the slightest difficulty with the bowling' (*Cricketer* Spring Annual 1933, p 30).

'No. 3 misses the occasional loosener that comes the way of the opening batsman' (Brearley 1982, p 111).

'Ganguly has won the toss and chosen to bat, Tendulkar walks out with Sehwag to open the innings' (Bhattacharya 2006, p 112).

**2.** to bowl the first over or overs in an innings:

'The Queensland fast bowler Fisher opened to Richardson down a fairish breeze from the pavilion end' (Peebles 1959, p 55).

'Brett Lee opened with a wide, and Trescothick and Strauss only had to play at a couple of deliveries in the first three overs' (Haigh 2005, p 193).

**3. —open the face (of the bat)** See FACE

**4. —open one's shoulders** See SHOULDER

**opener** *n* 1. either of the first two batsmen on a batting side; an opening batsman:

'The West Indies openers, Greenidge and Haynes ... abandoned efforts to meet the daunting, but increasingly more plausible, challenge of scoring 323 in the final innings to win' (Tony Cozier, *Cricketer* May 1984).

The main role of the openers is to blunt their opponents' bowling attack by batting through the first 20 overs or so, while the ball is still new and hard and the opening bowlers still fresh, and to provide a solid basis for their team's innings.

**2.** either of the bowlers who bowl the first two overs in an innings:

'Percy Fender ... maintains that the Australians themselves precipitated events by their unease at the prospect of facing a battery of four England fast bowlers, including Larwood and his fellow Nottinghamshire opener, Bill Voce' (Peter Deeley, *Observer Magazine*, 7 November 1982, p 28).

**order, batting order,** (also formerly **order of going in**) *n* the arrangement of a team's batting resources, with regard to the order in which each player takes his turn to bat; the 'order' may be subdivided into the openers, the middle order, and the late order or 'tail': 'Deep had been the consultation at supper as to the order of going in' (Thomas Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days* 1857, ch 8).

'The Essex task was marginally eased by the absence of Mark Davies, ninth in the order, who could not bat because of a shoulder injury' (John Mason, *Daily Telegraph* 15 August 1984).

'He has regularly shouldered the burden at the top of the order, and occasionally done spectacularly well' (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 81).

**orthodox** *adj* 1. bowling or bowled with FINGER-SPIN as opposed to WRIST-SPIN (qv):

'Pakistan held the upper hand, not so much in the bowling of Iqbal Qasim and Abdul Qadir (though the latter's wrist-spin was an asset) but in the ability of their leading batsmen to counter the orthodox spin of Bracewell, Boock and Gray' (WCM January 1985).

'The left-arm orthodox finger-spinner from Luton can already lay claim to the hearts of the Old Trafford regulars' (Kevin Mitchell, *Observer* 30 July 2006).

**2.** playing or played in a conventional batting style:

'First came a reverse sweep ... Next another sweep, orthodox this time, hit with precision and power' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 March 2006).

**out** *adv, adj* having one's innings terminated, either as an individual batsman or as a batting side; dismissed from batting:

'If a Ball is nipp'd up, and he strikes it again wilfully, before it came to the Wicket, it's out' (Laws 1744).

'Bear in mind not to leave your ground till the ball has quitted the Bowler's hand, or he will be justified in trying to put you out' (Clarke 1851 in HM, p 169).

'Ponting's only option was to blast England out double quick, but the light remained sepulchral' (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden* 2006, p 121).

See also ALL OUT

■ *adj* of or denoting the team that is fielding, as distinguished from the team that is 'in' or batting:

*'A cricketer need only look at his scores and references to see how often the out side ... has prevented the in side from getting the runs required' (Badminton 1888, p 197).*

See also OUTCRICKET

■ *vb* to get a batsman or batting side out; dismiss (*old*):

*'The home team were all outhed for 153' (Headlam 1903, p 187).*

*'A poor batsman will often be "outhed" by a half-volley, if it is speedy enough, but it is not often that one catches a county cricketer off his guard' (P G Wodehouse, Daily Mail 17 May 1907).*

*'Back in the field, they improved this position by outing four of the opposition for 84' (Peebles 1959, p 142).*

■ *n* a decision by the umpire that a batsman is out; a dismissal (*obsolete*):

*'They are the sole Judges of all Outs and Inns [and] of all fair or unfair Play' (Laws 1744).*

A batsman can be out in any of the following ten ways (all of which are defined at the appropriate places): (1) bowled (2) timed out (3) caught (4) handled the ball (5) hit the ball twice (6) hit wicket (7) lbw (8) obstructing the field (9) run out (10) stumped. Seven of these modes of dismissal (viz all except 2, 7, and 8) are included in the original (1744) code of Laws and have remained unchanged, apart from technical details. Four of the ten ways of getting out (viz numbers 2, 4, 5, and 8) are exceptionally rare, and the 'Records' section in *Wisden* notes recent instances under the heading 'Unusual Dismissals'. The decision as to whether a batsman is out rests exclusively with the onfield umpires (or in certain cases with the THIRD UMPIRE), to whom the fielding side must appeal. If the appeal is answered in the affirmative, the umpire signals his decision to the players and the scorers by raising his index finger above his head.

**outcricket** *n* the performance or skill of a team as a fielding side, as distinguished from its performance with the bat:

*'In contrast to Sri Lanka's fine outcricket, Wettimuny was dropped once and Dias twice' (WCM May 1984).*

**outfield** *n* 1. the part of a cricket field outside the square and its immediate vicinity, especially the area beyond the 'infield' and close to the boundary, often considered in terms of the extent to which it helps or impedes the progress of a ball struck from the bat: *'A target of 201 at five an over did not seem an exacting task for Lancashire, given an easy-paced pitch and a fast outfield'* (David Lacey, *Guardian* 9 July 1984).

*'They were also helped ... by shoddy West Indian fielding, with three grassed chances and umpteen lapses in the outfield' (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 83).*

2. a fielder stationed in the outfield; an outfielder (*old*):

*'Ulyett is a very good outfield, as good a run-getting bat as Gunn, and at times a dangerous bowler' (Badminton 1888, p 216).*

**outfielder** *n* a fielder stationed in the outfield; a 'deep' fielder:

*'He [Constantine] was one of the great outfielders of all time, athletic, panther-quick, sure-handed and with an arm that could rifle the ball into the wicket-keeper's gloves like a bullet even from the deepest boundary' (Manley 1988, p 27).*

*'A Pakistani outfielder, however, had to make a run for it as a herd of goats from the prison farm dashed across the outfield, followed by the prisoners and their guards' (David Turner, *Wisden* 2005, p 1524).*

**outing** *n* a period spent 'in the field', as distinguished from an 'innings' (*old*):

*'A man even in full training invariably feels the effect of fatigue after bowling sixty or seventy overs, and fieldsmen go through the same experience during a long outing' (Badminton 1888, p 94).*

**outright** *n* Australia an instance of a side winning a game by scoring more runs in their first (and only) innings than the total runs scored by their opponents in two innings. An 'outright' which carries bonus points in some competitions:

*'In inter-state matches ... there are no bonus points for batting. The aim initially is to go for a win on the first innings – which carries points – and then to go for the "outright"'* (Trevor Bailey, *Sir Gary: a Biography* 1976, p 117).

**outside** *prep* with the bat moving along a line on the far side of the ball's line of flight, so that the ball passes the inside edge of the bat:

*'Qadir played outside a slower ball from Lawson and was bowled when it came back off the seam'* (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 31 December 1983).

Compare **INSIDE**

**outside edge** *n* 1. the edge of the bat, when held more or less perpendicularly, that is further from the batsman; the 'off-side' edge of the bat:

*'Harper, after a long intelligent spell at the left-handers ... found the top outside edge of Gower's bat'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1984).

*'Flintoff raised an enquiring arm, followed by an impish smile, when he went past Gilchrist's outside edge in the next over'* (Haigh 2005, p 212).

2. an unintentional deflection of the ball off the outside edge of the bat:

*'Next ball, Read got an outside edge to a ball that went flying through the slips'* (Owen Slot, *Times* 8 August 2006).

**outswing, outswerve, away-swing** *n* movement of the ball in the air, typically from a line around middle stump, away from the batsman so as to hit or pass just outside off stump; though more difficult to achieve than inswing, outswing is more likely to produce problems for the batsman, especially if the ball moves late:

*'Inswing, of course, can be more easily smothered than outswing'* (Arlott 1983, p 38).

See **SWING**. Compare **INSWING**

**outswinger, away-swing** *n* a ball that swings away towards the off-side, especially so as to pass outside off stump, from a line initially closer to middle stump:

*'Simpson ... played a stylish little innings until he reached across too far and touched an out-swinger from Lindwall, sending a difficult wide chance which Langley held with clever agility'* (Cardus 1978, p 211).

*'Kapil runs into bowl ... leaping into the delivery stride, elegantly side-on, and then comes down hard on the deck with his left foot to release a perfect outswinger'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 73).

**over** *n* a stipulated number of fair deliveries (six, in the contemporary game) bowled consecutively by one bowler from one end of the pitch. Overs are bowled alternately from each end of the pitch, and no bowler may bowl two overs consecutively in the same innings. No-balls and wides do not count in the over. The term derives from the call made by the umpire when the prescribed number of balls has been bowled: 'When the Four Balls are bowl'd he is to call Over' (*Laws* 1744) thereby indicating that the field will 'change over' and the ball will be bowled from the other end of the wicket.

■ *interj* the call made by the umpire at the end of an over

The earliest code of Laws prescribes a four-ball over and this remained the norm for well over a hundred years. The length of the over was officially increased to five balls in 1889, but experiments with overs of five balls or more had evidently been in progress for some time:

*'Some clubs insist upon bowling more than four balls to the over ... Some contend for five balls, being more convenient as a submultiple of ten'* (Box 1868, p 117).

The preference for longer overs reflects an increasing tactical sophistication on the part of bowlers, who needed more than four balls in which to develop their plan of attack. At any rate the pressure continued, and the modern six-ball over was established in 1900. The 20th century saw a number of experiments with an eight-ball over, notably in Australia where this was the norm from 1922 until 1979. England, New Zealand, the West Indies, Pakistan, and South Africa all flirted with the eight-ball over at different times, but in these cases the arrangement never lasted for more than two or three years. The eight-ball over was still permitted in the 1980 Code of Laws, but in the most recent (2000) Code, Law 22 states unequivocally that an over consists of six balls. The longest over in international cricket was bowled by Pakistan's Mohammad Sami in a one-day

game against Bangladesh in 2004: it consisted of 17 balls, including seven wides and four no-balls.

**overarm**, (also formerly **overhand**) *adj, adv* using the normal method of bowling, in which the arm is raised almost vertically above the shoulder before swinging forward and downward as it delivers the ball. Overarm bowling was finally legalised in 1864, but had been tolerated with varying degrees of resistance ever since the legalisation of roundarm bowling in 1835:

*'Over-arm bowling ... returned cricket to being a side-on game, in which bowlers and batsmen exploit the wicket-to-wicket axis'* (Marqusee 1994, p 62).

*'England added the third stump, the straight bat, overhand bowling and other essentials'* (Andrew Lang, *Blackwell's Magazine* October 1901).

See BOWLING

**overpitch** *vb* to bowl the ball so that it pitches further down the wicket than a good length:

*'Saunders was over-pitching them and Hayward drove a full toss to the track'* (*Melbourne Argus* 14 December 1903).

*'The really good player to lobs runs out to a certainty when the ball is overpitched'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 80).

See LENGTH

**over-rate** *n* the average number of overs bowled per hour during a given period such as a match, a series, or a season. In recent years, efforts have been made to reverse the steady decline in over-rates since the 1950s. A rate of well in excess of 20 six-ball overs per hour was quite normal in pre-war years, even at Test level, but Test match over-rates slumped to as low as 12 or even 11 overs an hour, especially in the case of teams with all-pace attacks. More recently, the modest resurgence in slow bowling has tended to nudge over-rates upwards again. ICC rules stipulate a minimum of 90 overs per day (equivalent to 15 overs an hour) for Test matches, and failure to meet the target can lead to substantial deductions from the fielding side's match fees. Although these penalties are regarded as hopelessly inadequate by some former players, the point has been well made that a higher rate – such as prevailed between the wars – would be ‘incompatible with the maximum concentration of thought and effort which modern Test cricket demands’ (Berry 1982, p 58).

**over the top** *adv* over the heads of the close or midfield fielders and out into the deep or over the boundary (as when a batsman hits a ‘lofted’ drive):

*'I decided to hit Botham over the top, seeing no mid-on or a man deeper, but only one in the country between long-on and deep mid-wicket'* (Sunil Gavaskar, *WCM* February 1984).

**over the wicket** *adv* delivering the ball from the hand that is closer to the bowler’s wicket; for most types of bowler, this is the default form of delivery, and by going ‘over the wicket’ the bowler is able to reduce to a minimum the angle between the ball’s line of flight and the line passing from wicket to wicket:

*'It was now that Bright started to bowl over the wicket to the right-handers ... a ploy he was to rely on for most of the remaining Tests'* (Breadley 1982, p 32).

*'The modern left-arm spinner retreats by bowling over the wicket at the first sign of any belligerence'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 30 July 2006).

Compare ROUND THE WICKET

**overthrow** *n* 1. a ball thrown in from the field that travels beyond the wicket after eluding any intervening fielders, thus enabling the batsmen to take a run or runs, or to continue taking runs if they have already started:

*'The criterion used to decide the total runs from an overthrow is: where are the two batsmen at the moment the ball leaves the fielder's hand?'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 98).

2. a run made as a result of an overthrow:

*'At Headingly in 1976 (England v. West Indies) Alan Knott was credited with a seven in the course of scoring 116, for a single, two overthrows and four overthrows'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 100).

If an overthrow crosses the boundary, any runs already taken by the batsmen, *plus* the allowance for the boundary, are added to the score. The runs resulting from an overthrow are credited to the striker (and debited to the bowler) if he hit the ball in the first place; but if the original ball was a wide or resulted in a bye or leg-bye, any extra runs coming from overthrows are added to the appropriate section of the ‘extras’. If a ball thrown in from the field hits the stumps while the batsman is in his ground and then continues into the outfield, the batsmen may still take runs on the overthrow.

# P

**pace** *n* 1. the speed at which a ball is delivered by a bowler:

*'If a batsman misjudges the pace of the ball he often loses his wicket'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 123).

*'Tait lacks that sliding foot-cross that enabled Thommo to maintain height at delivery and generate his extreme pace and lethal bounce'* (John Benaud, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 89).

2. the extent to which the wicket affects the speed of the ball when it pitches:

*'He made the best use of the green, moist pitch that almost throughout was of uncertain pace'* (WCM April 1984).

3. fast bowling:

*'Indian cricket, from being a theatre of pace, at times raw pace against exuberant batting ... was becoming measured batting against wily spin'* (Bose 1990, p 139).

*'He seemed troubled only once, in Australia, by the pace of Ray Lindwall and Keith Miller in 1951–52'* (B C Pires, obituary for Sir Clyde Walcott, *Guardian* 28 August 2006).

*'By lunch, the jam-packed ground was buzzing after England's pace foursome had the visitors half out for 97 on a responsive pitch'* (David Frith, *Wisden* 2006, p 96).

**paceman**, (also **pacer**) *India* *n* a fast bowler:

*'The second day, though, saw a change of fortunes as West Indies' pacemen restricted India to a further 165 runs'* (WCM December 1983).

*'His 13-wicket haul in a Test at Perth, the paradise of pacers, is still talked about by the West Indians who had to face him firing on all cylinders'* (Haresh Pandya, *The Hindu* 20 March 1993).

*'Where some of the world's most talented batters groped, Gavaskar got thirteen centuries against the West Indian pacers'* (Purandare 2005, p 27).

**pack** *vb* to concentrate fielders on a particular side of the wicket, especially in close catching positions; the bowler then bowls towards the 'packed' side of the wicket, with the aim of preventing the batsman from scoring and inducing close catches:

*'As runs came Larwood packed his leg field; and now had seven men on the leg side'* (Melbourne Argus 3 December 1932).

*'This [restriction] was not welcomed by the off-spinning contingent on tour as we are accustomed to bowling to a packed onside field'* (Vic Marks, *Cricketer* April 1983).

**pads** *n* 1. either of a pair of protective coverings worn by batsmen and wicket-keepers to protect their legs from above the knees to below the ankle

2. —**off one's pads** hitting or deflecting the ball smartly towards leg at a late stage in its flight, when it has almost made contact with the pads:

*'Hutton forced Lindwall for four to the on, a glorious forearm thrust off his pads'* (Cardus 1978, p 198).

Various forms of protection for the legs were experimented with in the early 19th century, the most primitive being a single wooden board tied to the batsman's front leg. One writer describes a system involving 'longitudinal sockets' sewn into the trouser legs at half-inch intervals, into which 'long strips of Indian rubber' could be inserted (Felix 1850, p 7). Predictably enough, older players were disdainful of these namby-pamby arrangements: Herbert Jenner-Fust, who played in the 1820s and 30s, reports

that 'pads were not heard of in my young days, and the player would be laughed at who attempted to protect his shins' (Pullin 1900, p 6). These and similar comments are strikingly reminiscent of remarks made in more recent years about the introduction of protective helmets. But apologists for the helmet would probably say the same as W. G. Grace said about pads, that 'the sense of confidence that comes from wearing them more than makes up for the slight loss of freedom' (*Badminton* 1888, p 392). Notwithstanding the scorn of the old guard, pads began to be widely adopted from the 1840s onwards, and much of the impetus for this change will have come from the major developments in the area of bowling that were currently in progress:

*'When round-arm became "all the go", and pace was regarded as the grand object to be achieved, the bowling became often so dangerous that the legs of the batsmen needed protection, and, as necessity is the parent of invention, pads of various designs were brought into notice'* (Box 1868, p 158).

**pad away** *vb* to deliberately deflect the ball away from the stumps with one of the pads in cases where one believes one cannot be out lbw:

*'Offsetting the benefits to off-spinners of the law penalising batsmen who deliberately padded away had come the restrictions upon leg-side fielders'* (Frith 1984, p 149).

Compare PAD UP

**pad-bat** *adj* denoting a shot (or a catch resulting from it) in which the ball comes off the edge of the bat after first hitting the batsman's pad.

Compare BAT-PAD

**paddings** *n* an early form of protection for the batsman's legs (See PAD) (*obsolete*):

*'Always, whether in practice or whilst engaged in matches, wear paddings'* (Felix 1850, p 6).

**paddle** *vb* to play a gentle sweep shot, typically to a lowish ball pitching around leg stump, hitting the ball into the area behind square leg:

*'Angus Fraser was bowled round his legs by Adams attempting to paddle, whereas that sort of thing should be kept for Runaway Beach'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 22 April 1994). *'He cut and glided the ball behind square on the off-side and paddled and whipped it behind square-leg on the on-side'* (Purandare 2005, p 197).

**pad play** *n* the practice or technique of 'padding up' as a defensive manoeuvre, especially when playing spin bowling:

*'Qadir ... becomes frustrated at the "old pro" pad play of Bob Taylor, who thrusts his front leg forward at any ball around off stump in case it turns out to be a googly'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 11 March 1984).

**pad up** *vb* 1. to put on one's pads in readiness for going out to bat:

*'Gower, who was originally padded up to go in No. 3, held back to let Edmonds and Foster go in and slog'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 16 January 1985).

2. (also **pad out**) to move the front leg down the wicket, usually outside the line of off stump, with the aim of preventing the ball from hitting the stumps if it should cut back: *'Before the roaring crowd had regained breath, Morris padded up without constructive ideas to Lock, and died the modern hero's death, leg before'* (Cardus 1978, p 245).

*'Botham had to come in with 25 minutes to go, when Mike Gatting had his second break of concentration, padding out again to another straight one from Marshall'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 1 July 1984).

*'It was Panesar who broke the partnership when Yousuf, for some inexplicable reason, padded up to a straight ball and was rightly given out leg before'* (Angus Fraser, *Independent* 18 July 2006).

Padding up became especially prevalent after an alteration to the lbw rule in 1937 made it possible for batsmen to be out to balls pitching outside off stump: by moving the front leg forward and across, the batsman could prevent the ball hitting him 'between wicket and wicket', and thus avoid dismissal (See LBW). But a further change in the rules in 1970, whereby a batsman could be given out even if the ball hit him *outside* off stump, provided he was playing no stroke, made deliberate 'pad play' a distinctly more hazardous business. Even so, batsmen still occasionally take the risk, no doubt

calculating that if their front foot is sufficiently far enough forward, or if some pretence of playing a shot is made, the umpire will probably give them the benefit of the doubt.  
Compare PAD AWAY

**pair**, (also formerly **pair of spectacles**) *n* a batsman's score of nought in both innings of a match, so called because of the supposed resemblance of two noughts to a pair of spectacles; a batsman who has scored nought in the first innings of a game is said to be **on a pair** when he goes in to bat for a second time:

'In a conversation after net practice he confessed that he had made a pair of spectacles only once in his life' (Cardus 1978, p 64).

'Poor Woolmer got a pair without playing a single bad stroke' (Brearley 1982, p 18).

See also KING PAIR, EMPEROR PAIR

**palm-break** *n* Australia break applied to the ball by the movement of the palm of the hand across the seam as the ball is delivered; CUT (*obsolete*):

'All the bowlers found it a wicket upon which the ball declined to answer either finger or palm-break' (Melbourne Argus 16 January 1904).

**pano** *Corfu lit 'up'*: the batting side.

Compare KATO

**partnership** *n* 1. a period during which two batsmen are batting together, measured in terms of the number of runs that are scored while they are at the wicket, and lasting either until one of them is dismissed or – in the case of an 'unbroken' partnership – until their side's innings ends while both of them are still in; a partnership is 'enumerated' with reference to the wicket that falls when the partnership ends, so that a 'sixth wicket partnership' is one that begins after the fall of the fifth wicket:

'Greenidge and Haynes ... have shared in seven century partnerships, three of which have passed the 200' (Derek Lodge, WCM May 1984).

'The outstanding partnership in West Indies first-class cricket was made by Worrell and Walcott. This was the 574 for the fourth wicket for Barbados ... in 1946' (B C Pires, Obituary for Sir Clyde Walcott, Guardian 28 August 2006).

2. a pair of batsmen, especially opening batsmen, who regularly bat together:

'In the end, a great opening partnership is like a mutual support system in which each element is conscious that they are part of a whole and where the whole is greater than the sum of its parts' (Manley 1988, p 76).

**pavilion** *n* —back in the pavilion (of a batsman) having been dismissed:

'The West Indies began their innings with Guyana's Steve Camacho and the Trinidad wicket-keeper, Deryck Murray, as openers. Both were back in the pavilion with five runs on the board, as Snow began one of the great performances of his career' (Manley 1988, p181).

**PCB** *n* Pakistan Cricket Board: the governing body for cricket in Pakistan, a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1953

**peg** *n* a stump (*old*):

'A loose one on the leg side was neatly turned for a couple, the next went perilously near his off peg' (Jack Hobbs, *The Test Match Surprise* 1926, p 143).

**penalty runs** *n* runs accruing to the batting side's total as a result of 'transgressions' by the fielding side; penalty runs include the usual allowances for no-balls and wides, and for an instance of the ball being stopped by a helmet rather than a fielder; the terms also applies to runs awarded in respect of more serious offences, including breaches of Law 42 on 'Fair and Unfair Play' and – under some local regulations – for failure to meet a required over-rate:

'A fielder may field the ball with any part of his person but if, while the ball is in play, he wilfully fields it otherwise, ... the ball shall become dead and 5 penalty runs shall be awarded to the batting side' (Law 41 §2).

'Hair became the first umpire to impose a five-run penalty for ball-tampering' (Vic Marks, *Observer* 27 August 2006).

**periscope** *n* Australia a bat held above the batsman's head when he ducks under a bouncer (*slang*)

**pick** *vb* (*of a batsman*) to form a correct assessment, as the ball is released by the bowler (especially a bowler of wrist-spin), of where the ball will pitch and how it will behave after it pitches, and take appropriate action:

'*Most of the Australian batsmen have told me that they can pick his leg break and play him as an off-spinner for the rest of the time*' (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 2 January 1984).

'*His steep bounce, coupled with the problem of picking his length, presented more problems than his turn*' (David Green, *Cricketer* April 1983).

**pick-up** *n* the action or method of bringing the bat up from a stationary position preliminary to playing a stroke:

'*If his wrists are cocked early in the pick-up then it should be comparatively easy for him to take the bat up higher when the full swing of the bat at the ball is called for*' (Alf Gover, *Cricketer* March 1983).

'*Collingwood ... is a batsman who has made huge strides since first entering county cricket without a pick-up to speak of*' (Steve James, *Guardian* 15 July 2006).

**pinch-hit** *vb* to bat as a pinch-hitter:

'*Andy Bichel, pinch-hitting in the absence of Darren Gough, maintained Irani's scoring rate before lifting Tim Groenwald to Nick Knight at mid-on*' (Richard Rae, *Guardian* 28 August 2006).

'*The West Indies and England picked up the example of the Kiwis, and Brian Lara and Ian Botham gave their teams and the tournament more than just entertainment value with their superb pinch-hitting*' (Purandare 2005, p 137).

**pinch-hitter** *n* a batsman whose job is to play aggressively and score runs quickly during the early stages of his team's innings; the pinch-hitter is a feature of one-day cricket, and is typically a player who would normally bat lower down the order but is promoted in order to set up a fast run-rate:

'*As one of the most uninhibited strikers of the ball in county cricket, Brown earns his chance in the wake of the vogue for top-of-the-order pinch-hitters in the World Cup*' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 23 May 1996).

The tactic of using pinch-hitters first gained prominence during the 1992 World Cup, but was most famously employed in the next World Cup (1996) by the opening pair of the winning Sri Lankan team, Sanath Jayasuriya and Romesh Kaluwitharana. Unusually, the term is borrowed from baseball, but as one writer has observed it is:

'*curiously misapplied: in baseball, a pinch-hitter comes in to bat as a substitute late in the game – at “the pinch” – to replace a weaker hitter*' (Mike Marqusee, *Cricinfo Magazine* February 2006, p 29).

**pintz** *Corfu* a yorker; origins unknown

**pitch** *n* 1. the area of ground between the two sets of stumps; like 'wicket' (see WICKET) the term is used both for the playing area itself and for the quality of its surface as this affects the behaviour of the ball:

'*His spinning partner, David Freedman, a left-arm wrist-spinner who relies on the “chinaman”, found the Sydney pitch less conducive*' (John Mackinnon, *Wisden* 1994, p 1131).

'*Had yesterday been the start of the second of two back-to-back Tests, Ponting might well have batted; instead he speculated on gremlins in the pitch to go with those in the mind*' (Haigh 2005, p 72).

No fielder is allowed to stand on the pitch before the ball hits or passes the bat. The pitch is so called because it is the place where the wickets are 'pitched': see 5, below. It measures 22 yards (20.12 metres) in length and 10 feet (3.04 metres) in width (Laws 7 § 1, 8 § 1). The length of a cricket pitch has not changed since the first code of Laws in 1744, and there is evidence to suggest that it was already well established long before then. Writing in 1833 and referring to an old manuscript that described the game in its infancy, John Nyren observes: 'It appears that about 150 years since, it was the custom, as at present, to pitch the wickets at the same distance asunder, viz. the twenty-two

yards' (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 84). This distance is equivalent to the chain, a linear unit that is used for measuring land and was standardised at 66 feet by a Mr Gunter in the early 17th century. However, 'why twenty-two yards were originally resolved upon as the limits of distance is not more mysterious than the appointment of eleven persons necessary for playing the game' (Box 1868, p 113). In other words, nobody really knows.

**2.** the point at which the ball first makes contact with the ground after being delivered by the bowler:

'Trumper used to say that if you got to the pitch of the ball it did not matter which way it was breaking' (James 1963, p 178).

■ **vb 1.** to deliver the ball so that it makes contact with the ground at a particular point on the wicket; also (of the ball) to hit the ground at a particular point when bowled:

'The young Bowler should at all times strive to pitch the Ball to a good length' (Lambert 1816, p 17).

'Sohail and Inzamam hit the ball at will. The bowlers did not know where to pitch' (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 7 May 1994).

**2.** to deliver the ball so that it hits the ground in line with a particular target area, on or outside the stumps; also (of the ball) to follow such a line when bowled:

'Supposing the ball pitches on or just outside the off-stump, the batsman will assuredly play that particular ball more correctly if he moves his right leg across the wicket' (Warner 1934, p 12).

'For Asif, bowling wide of the crease, making the ball come in by pitching it just outside the off-stump did the trick' (Neeru Bhatia, *The Week* (India) 12 February 2006).

**3.** to set up the wickets in readiness for a game by driving the stumps into the ground:

'On Mon., Aug. 7, in the field adjoining to the Wool Pack at Islington, London v. the County of Middlesex for £20 a side. Wickets to be pitched at one o'clock, play or pay' (*Whitehall Evening Post* 1 August 1732).

**place** **vb** to hit the ball skilfully through the gaps in the field so as to derive the maximum benefit from a shot:

'Zaheer ... was making the most of the brief respite afforded by the off-spin of Gomes, placing the ball with deft skill and honeyed timing' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* August 1983).

**play** **n 1.** the activity of conducting a game of cricket:

'At the conclusion of the first day's play, the Leicester Club went in against 50 notches only' (*Leicester Journal* 22 September 1791).

**2.** the performance of an individual or team in a match:

'The umpires shall be the sole judges of fair and unfair play' (Law 42 § 2).

**3.** the style or skill of a batsman in dealing with the bowling:

'The play of Lord Winchelsea was the conspicuous thing in the match ... All the five bowlers tried at him in vain' (*Kentish Gazette* 21–3 August 1788).

'Grimmett considers Headley to be the greatest master of on-side play whom he ever bowled against' (James 1963, p 143).

**4. —in play (of the ball)** in active use according to the Laws, as distinguished from being 'dead':

'If a ball in play cannot be found or recovered, any fielder may call Lost ball. The ball shall then become dead' (Law 20 § 1).

The ball is 'in play' from the moment the bowler begins his run-up until it becomes 'dead' for whatever reason.

See DEAD

■ **vb 1.** to take part in a game of cricket:

'Simpson-Hayward ... had been unable to play at Pindi owing to a bruised hand' (Headlam 1903, p 163).

'Worrell was ... the first West Indian player to demand a stipend for his services, and to refuse to play (against India in the sub-continent in 1948–49) when it was peremptorily refused' (B C Pires, *Guardian* 28 August 2006).

**2.** to include a particular player or type of player in a team:

'We should have liked to play two spinners ... but we could not imagine either going in with only two seamers or leaving out a batsman' (Breadley 1982, p 80).

'Will Andrew Flintoff be fit enough to bowl 20 overs in each innings? If not, there is no way England can play four bowlers' (Andy Bull, *Guardian* 19 August 2006).

**3.** to stage a match:

'A three days' match was played at the Surrey Ground ... commencing on the 1st of July, 1847, between the counties of Kent and Surrey' (Bar 1851, p 73).

**4.** to execute a batting stroke in an attempt to hit the ball:

'By operating round the wicket and aiming at off stump, Yardley probably forced the batsmen to play more often' (Michael Carey, *Daily Telegraph* 15 December 1982).

'Years afterwards, in a quite insignificant friendly match in Lancashire, I was standing at short-leg when some batsman played an uppish stroke in my direction' (James 1963, p 63).

**5.** to hit the ball in a particular manner or in a particular direction when batting:

'Dyson took two offside fours off Pringle before playing him wide of mid-on for two' (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

'Lara ... was so confident as to play the leg-spinner off the pitch — a good ploy early in the innings against a bowler not previously encountered' (Paul Allott, *Cricketer* May 1994).

**6.** to deal with bowling of a particular type or from a particular bowler:

'The batting of the Montreal Club was much better than might have been expected. They play fast bowling well, but we should advise them to practise against the slows a little more' (Lillywhite 1860, p 24).

'Harvey alone played him [Lock] well, before being bowled by a ball which pitched well outside his off stump and hit the leg' (Peebles 1959, p 60).

**7. (of the pitch)** to provide favourable or unfavourable batting conditions as specified:

'Seven wickets had fallen for 19 runs on a pitch playing little worse than in the first innings when ... the same batsmen had amassed 401 runs' (Breadley 1982, p 77).

**8. —play and miss** to attempt to hit the ball, especially outside off stump, but fail to make contact:

'He played and missed a good deal early on, but then began to time his drives and nudges and glances' (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).

'Adam Gilchrist played and missed at the second ball from Makhaya Ntini but as soon as Gilchrist found the boundary for the first time, fours became the norm' (Edward Craig, *Cricinfo Magazine* April 2006, p 74).

**9. —play oneself in** to play cautiously at the beginning of one's innings, or at the start of a new session of play, in order to become accustomed to the bowling, the light, and the wicket:

'Fowler moreover had to play himself in six times (100 minutes being lost to bad light on the first day) before reaching 99 with an adventurous pull-drive' (Scyld Berry, *WCM* August 1984).

'It's a mystery why experienced players with good records continue to get themselves out when they have done the hard work and played themselves in' (Henry Blofeld, *The Australian* 11 December 1990).

■ **int̄j** the call made by the umpire at the bowler's end to indicate that play can begin, at the start of an innings or on the resumption of play after an interval or interruption:

'The company soon became very large, and by the time "play" was called there were not less than 3,000 spectators' (Lillywhite 1860, p 19).

For **play across**, **play back**, **play forward**, **play inside**, **play outside** see ACROSS, BACK, FORWARD, INSIDE, OUTSIDE.

**player** *n* 1. a participant in a match:

'They are not to order any Man out, unless appealed to by one of the Players' (Laws 1744).

2. (especially in Britain before 1963) a professional cricketer, as distinguished from a 'gentleman' or amateur cricketer:

'In the year 1806, the Gentlemen first arrayed themselves against the Players at Lord's' (Box 1868, p 89).

See GENTLEMAN, PROFESSIONAL

**play on** *vb* to deflect the ball from the bat on to one's stumps; the resulting dismissal is entered in the scorebook as 'bowled':

'Unfortunately for Essex's immediate prospects, Gooch had played on at the start of Williams's decisive over' (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 28 April 1984).

'Tendulkar got a spirited thirty-one before playing on to the stumps' (Purandare 2005, p 198).

**play out** *vb* to move well forward down the wicket in order to make a stroke:

'His innings was a very reformation of cricket, until at ten minutes to three he played out at Wardle, and was beaten and bowled' (Cardus 1978, p 179).

**plumb** *adj* denotes a flat, true wicket that provides optimum conditions for batting and offers little or no assistance to the bowlers:

'I clean bowled the Old Man, W. W. Read, and A. E. Stoddart in a couple of overs with that ball, on a plumb Oval wicket' (Cardus 1978, p 30).

■ *adv* clearly and indisputably lbw:

'In his third over, he bowled me an attempted bouncer which cut back and kept insidiously low. I was plumb LBW' (Breadley 1982, p 89).

'When he was only on eighteen, he tried to put a ball behind square-leg and found himself trapped plumb in front of the wicket' (Purandare 2005, p 82).

The first meaning of 'plumb' relates to the word's more general use in the sense of 'completely straight or perpendicular' (as determined by a 'plumb line'); while its use as an adverb – meaning 'utterly' or 'completely' – is well established in the general language in expressions like 'plumb crazy' and 'plumb tuckered'.

**poach** *vb* to attempt to catch a ball that is clearly going towards another member of the fielding side:

'Grout had scooped the ball to square leg where Kanhai awaited the simplest of catches. Hall, however, raced over, "poached" the catch and dropped it' (Manley 1988, p 155).

**pod** *n* the blade of the bat (*old*):

'When the practice of bowling length-balls was introduced ... it became absolutely necessary to change the form of the bat ... It was therefore made straight in the pod' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 85).

**point** *n* (formerly **point of the bat**) a fairly close off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) between cover and gully and roughly in a line with the popping crease:

'Louch of Chatham behaved with his usual activity: he caught out 3 at the point of the bat [and] he got 29 in the second innings' (St James's Chronicle 22 September 1774).

'The distance at which point should stand varies according to the pace of the bowling, the pace of the wicket, and the hitting powers of the batsman in point's direction' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 48).

The precise definition of this term has changed considerably over the last 200 years. In the early days of cricket, point denoted a *very* close position: its full name – 'the point of the bat' – indicates that the fielder stood very near to the end of the striker's bat (hence also the even older term 'bat's end'):

'The Point of the Bat (Slow Bowling). The young fieldsman who is appointed to this situation ... should place himself within three yards and a half of the batsman' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 32).

Even half a century later, it was believed that 'in no case ought he to be more than eight yards away' from the wicket (*Badminton* 1888, p 263). Nowadays the 'normal' position

of point for a fast bowler would be a good deal deeper still – say 20 to 30 metres from the bat – and variations from this norm are shown by an appropriate adjective: thus, a very close fielder a little in front of square is at **silly point**, while a player fielding a little behind the line of the wicket is at **backward point**; a less common term is **OLD-FASHIONED POINT** (qv) indicating a close position square of the wicket – in fact, the position that point occupied in earlier times.

■ **vb** to field at point (*obsolete*):

*'The bowling of Tarrant and Grundy ... the pointing of Carpenter, was all cricket in perfection'* (Baily's Magazine September 1867).

**poker** *n* a batsman with a ‘pokey’ style of play (*obsolete*):

*'To the poker, the man who refuses to do anything but stick his bat in front of the wicket ... the high-dropping full-pitch is an excellent ball'* (Badminton 1888, p 143).

**pokey** *adj* (*of a batsman or batting style*) characterised by a tendency to push or ‘dab’ at the ball rather than committing oneself to a proper stroke (*obsolete*):

*'Sometimes mid-off ... is required to go "silly mid-off" with a view to catching a pokey batsman'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 54).

**pop** *vb* 1. (*of the ball*) to rise steeply and unexpectedly off the wicket after pitching, usually as a result of some irregularity in the surface:

*'The balls were popping about in dangerous fashion, and Champain behind the wicket was taking them above his topi or brushing them off his nose like flies'* (Headlam 1903, p 163).

2. (*of a batsman*) to make the ball rise sharply off the bat, especially when playing a defensive stroke:

*'When he had made 10 Burke, in sparring at Tyson ... popped the ball up very near to Mortimore at short-leg'* (Peebles 1959, p 181).

**popper** *n* a ball that ‘pops’ up off the wicket (*obsolete*):

*'He defended his wicket well against "breakers" and "poppers"'* (Bell's Life 19 July 1857).

**popping crease, batting crease** *n* a line marked on the ground at each end of the pitch, parallel with the BOWLING CREASE (qv) and 4 feet/1.22 metres in front of the stumps; it marks the forward limit of the batsman’s GROUND (qv), and although in practice it is only slightly longer than the bowling crease it ‘shall be considered to be unlimited in length’ (Law 9 § 3). The popping crease was already in existence at the time of the original (1744) code of Laws, which stipulated that it ‘must be exactly Three Feet Ten Inches from the Wicket’ (the extra two inches being added in 1819 at the same time as an increase in the height of the wicket). However, there is evidence to show that it was a fairly recent innovation when these Laws were drawn up. John Nyren’s tentative reconstruction of the game as it was played ‘about 150 years since’ (i.e. in the late 17th century) includes the following description: ‘Between the stumps a hole was cut in the ground, large enough to contain the ball and the butt-end of the bat. In running a notch, the striker was required to put his bat into this hole, instead of the modern practice of touching over the popping crease. The wicket-keeper, in putting out the striker when running, was obliged, when the ball was thrown in, to place it in this hole before the adversary could reach it with his bat’ (Nyren 1833 in HM, pp 84–5). This practice of ‘popping’ the bat in the hole in order to complete a run led to ‘many severe injuries of the hands’ and was eventually superseded – via an intermediate stage in which the batsman had to touch a stick held by the umpire – by the ‘modern’ method, in which the batsman’s crease becomes, for the purposes of scoring a run, a symbolic vestige of the original ‘popping hole’. The popping crease at the non-striker’s end is used to mark the forward limit of the bowler’s territory in determining whether a delivery is fair: the umpire must be satisfied that the bowler’s front foot has landed ‘with some part of the foot, ... whether grounded or raised, behind the popping crease’ (Law 24 § 5 (ii)).

See also RUN

**poppy** *adj* (*of the wicket*) liable to make the ball ‘pop’:

*'Several ... got out in hitting at balls which, off a wicket that was somewhat poppy, found a lodging in a very safe pair of hands belonging to Walters'* (Headlam 1903, p 71).

**post** *vb 1.* (of a batsman, partnership, or batting side) to score the stated number of runs:

*'Greenidge and Haynes had jumped into their punishing and presumptuous grandeur. They had posted a haughty 60 in no time'* (Frank Keating, *Guardian* 15 January 1994).

*'The bowlers did not know where to pitch and it was only some superb fielding which prevented Pakistan from posting a world record total'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 7 May 1994).

The term alludes to the idea of the score being 'posted' on the scoreboard.

*2.* (of the captain) to station a fielder in the specified position:

*'Key tried a spot of bodyline, posting three fielders on the leg-side boundary for Loye'* (Andy Wilson, *Guardian* 21 July 2006).

**pouch** *vb* to take a catch:

*'But Anderson wasn't finished, and with his next ball he produced a perfect slower delivery which Collingwood pouched at deep-midwicket'* (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo* website, 21 December 2005).

**powerplay, Powerplay** *n* in one-day internationals, one of three blocks of overs during which no more than two fielders may be stationed in the outfield, outside the CIRCLE (qv). The three powerplays consist of the first ten overs of an innings ('Powerplay 1'), in which these fielding restrictions always apply, and two further blocks of five overs each (Powerplays 2 and 3) to be used at any time in the innings at the discretion of the fielding captain. Powerplays were introduced in 2005, as a variation on ODI regulations whereby fielding restrictions prevailed during the first 15 overs of an innings, the intention being to offer fielding captains a wider range of tactical options and – it was hoped – to make the cricket more exciting:

*'Pietersen was in rampant mood, and Dravid cleverly delayed the two Powerplays until the stifling conditions had significantly weakened him'* (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 79).

See also FIELDING RESTRICTIONS

**professional** *n* a person who plays cricket as a profession rather than as a pastime; specifically, in the context of first-class cricket in Britain before 1963, a player in the paid employment of one of the counties as distinguished from the 'amateurs' who – officially at least – played without remuneration. People were already playing cricket as a profession by the second half of the 18th century, and the first encounter between the Gentlemen (amateurs) and Players (professionals) took place in 1806. The amateur/professional distinction became institutionalised in the English first-class game, as an extension of the overall class system. There were separate dressing rooms for the two types of player, and a typically British system of nomenclature that made everybody's status quite clear (at least to anyone *au fait* with the code): thus, Surrey's team in the 1950s included the amateurs P. B. H. May and R. Subba Row and the professionals Lock, G. A. R. and Laker, J. C. The distinction was marked, too, by 'separate entrances to the field ... separate travel, accommodation and dining arrangements, even separate tables and menus' (Marqusee 1994, p 74). With the abolition of amateur status at the end of 1962 the term 'professional' lost its former social connotations. Now that all first-class cricketers are professionals, the word is perhaps most often used of those players – often overseas stars or former county players – who are employed in league cricket as the sole paid member of an otherwise amateur team.

See also GENTLEMAN

**protected area** *n* that part of the pitch which, according to the Laws, must be protected from damage by the bowlers. The protected area comprises 'that area contained within a rectangle bounded at each end by imaginary lines parallel to the popping creases and 5ft/1.52m in front of each and on the sides by imaginary lines, one each side of the imaginary line joining the centres of the two middle stumps, each parallel to it and 1ft/30.48cm from it' (Law 42 §11 (b)).

**pudding** *n* a damp, slow, lifeless wicket:

*'Unless sunshine followed rain, the pitch would often stay a pudding, on which anything underpitched sat up asking to be hit'* (John Thicknesse, *Wisden* 1993, p 24).

**pull** *n* an attacking batting stroke in which the ball is ‘pulled’ round towards the leg-side with a cross bat. The pull can be played to a ball pitching on any line, and is especially effective when a shortish ball is hit, at the top of its bounce, at around waist height. The stroke is played off the back foot, and is executed by moving the front foot slightly across towards the leg-side so that the batsman is almost chest on to the bowler, and hitting the ball across its line of flight and into the area between mid-on and square leg. The pull differs from the hook in that the ball is typically hit at a lower height and is sent into the area in front of square. In common with other strokes played across the ball’s line of flight, the pull was regarded with great suspicion in the 19th century. To the author of the *Badminton* book (1888, p 48) it is simply ‘a bad stroke’. Ranjitsinhji is slightly less censorious, at least so long as the stroke is reserved for balls pitching outside off stump. He contends, however, that ‘it is never used by a good player to deal with the ball pitching on the wicket; at least if it is, the player is for the nonce a bad one’ (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 192). Modern coaches are likely to take a more indulgent line, but it remains true that considerable care is needed in selecting the right ball to pull.

Compare HOOK

■ *vb* to hit the ball across to the leg-side when playing a pull:

*‘Then, with Australia’s total still 107, Harvey committed his fatal error, pulling against Trueman with less than a great batsman’s power of selection’* (Cardus 1978, p 236).

*‘In his second spell, he tried one short ball too many and saw most of them sit up, begging to be pulled’* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 80).

**pull-drive** *n* a pull, especially one played with the bat more perpendicular than horizontal that sends the ball well forward of square on the leg-side:

*‘A pull-drive by Robinson to the mid-wicket boundary was the only stroke of note in the abbreviated play possible’* (Derek Hodgson, *Observer* 22 May 1983).

Though sometimes used interchangeably with ‘pull’, the term tends to denote a stroke somewhere between an on-drive, which is played more along the line of the ball, and a full-scale pull, which is played across the line.

■ **vb** to hit the ball when playing a pull-drive:

*‘Once, at the Oval, he [Clive Lloyd] pull-drove a ball from Robin Jackman ... over midwicket into the yard of Archbishop Tenison’s Grammar School on the far side of the road’* (John Arlott, WCM June 1983).

**pull shot** *n* a pull:

*‘Hayden might have nicked half a dozen deliveries either side of lunch yesterday, and twice almost dragged pull shots onto his stumps’* (Haigh 2005, p 204).

**punch** *n* an attacking batting stroke in which the ball is hit hard and low with a straight bat; the emphasis is on power rather than elegance, and the shot is usually played without much follow-through:

*‘Of all his strokes, the punch square on the offside, off the back foot, must have been the most prolific in terms of boundaries’* (Robin Marlar, Sportstar [Chennai] 4 June 1994).

*‘On a pitch where the pace and bounce are true, it’s better to cut with a horizontal bat and avoid the back-foot punch’* (Virender Sehwag, Cricinfo Magazine January 2006, p 59).

■ **vb** to hit the ball hard and low with a straight bat and without much follow-through:

*‘Drives he punched with plenty of bottom hand, although one has strong recollections of Border cutting loose when on top of the bowlers and in that mood leaning back and letting the bat flow away from the body’* (Robin Marlar, Sportstar [Chennai] 4 June 1994).

*‘His progress here should have been arrested at 21 when he punched Jones at knee height to Pietersen at short cover’* (Haigh 2005, p 38).

**push** *n* a defensive batting stroke in which a straight bat is pushed forward to meet the ball with a minimum of backlift:

*‘When he [Glenn Turner] first appeared his shots were just about limited to a forward and backward defensive push’* (Jim Laker, WCM August 1984).

■ **vb 1.** to hit or attempt to hit the ball when playing a push stroke:

*‘After nearly four hours Smith’s concentration faltered too: he pushed at a ball from Sarfraz that should have been driven firmly or ignored, and played on’* (Matthew Engel, Guardian 15 March 1984).

**2. India** to push the ball through (see PUSH THROUGH):

*‘Warne gave the ball a great tweak and also pushed it at times just to keep the batsmen guessing’* (Vijay Lokapally, Sportstar [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

**push through** *vb (of a slow bowler)* to deliver the ball fairly fast and with a low, flat trajectory, especially with the aim of frustrating the batsman by restricting scoring opportunities:

*‘The finger-spinners have virtually abandoned flight, preferring safely to “push it through” defensively flat’* (Arlott 1983, p 16).

*‘Three times in the late 1950s he exceeded 100 wickets for the county, pushing the ball through at a pace which discouraged much forward footwork’* (Frith 1984, p 124).

*‘You don’t get good players out bowling slow. You have to push it through and Monty can do that and still beat people in the air’* (Nick Cook, Guardian 2 August 2006).

**put down** *vb 1.* to fail to take a possible catch:

*‘In Australia’s first innings there was one period of twenty minutes during which the visitors put down no less than five chances off Valentine’* (Manley 1988, p 97).

**2. (of a fielder or wicket-keeper)** to dislodge either or both bails with the ball, especially so as to cause the dismissal of a batsman:

*‘Sueter ... and Hammond ... were the two best wicket-keepers I ever saw. Both of them would put the wicket down without any flourishing or fuss’* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 32).

**put in** *vb (of the captain who wins the toss)* to ask the opposing side to take first innings:

*'It has become commonplace in one-day cricket to put the other side in on winning the toss'* (Gordon Ross, *Cricketer* September 1984).

*'Their captain, Inzamam-ul-Haq, part enabled their success by winning the toss and putting England in to bat, a decision that looked inspired by the end of the day'* (Derek Pringle, *Daily Telegraph* 18 August 2006).

**put on** *vb (of a batting side or batting partnership)* to add the stated number of runs to the team's score:

*'They saw England make an encouraging start after the rain in the morning, the two left-handers Fowler and Broad putting on 92 for the first wicket'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1984).

*'On the fourth morning Laxman came out with Dravid. He went back at lunch with him. Came out after tea with him. And they returned to the pavilion at stumps, having put on 335 runs'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 101).

**put out** *vb* to dismiss from batting, especially by means of a run-out:

*'Bear in mind not to leave your ground till the ball has quitted the Bowler's hand, or he will be justified in trying to put you out'* (Clarke 1851 in *HM*, p 169).

**pyjama game** *n* a disparaging term for one-day cricket, so called because of the coloured clothing and pads worn by the players:

*'It is amazing how he plays the cross-batted shot ... cleanly and correctly. Many technically sound batsmen have been forced to do the same by pyjama cricket'* (Purandare 2005, p 196).

# Q

**quick, quickie, quickster** *n* a fast bowler:

*'Both Chappell and Inverarity mentioned Mike Whitney, the young left-arm quickie from New South Wales, as the best long-term prospect in Australia'* (Brearley 1982, p 22).

*'The ball that moves in from on or just outside the off-stump sharply ... has been one of the most effective weapons of the fast bowler through the ages. Indeed, of the quicksters of the present day, none uses it with more telling effect than Pakistan's finest all-rounder, Imran Khan'* (Manley 1988, p 102).

*'Proteas quick Andre Nel produced a sizzling 11-over spell late in the day which reaped 4–32'* (*Herald Sun* (Australia) 27 December 2005).

**quilt** (*obsolete*) *vb* to subject the bowling to aggressive and powerful hitting:

*'A batsman may be bowled first ball, a bowler may be quilted all over the field, but both can redeem themselves by good fielding'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 61).

■ *n* a powerful hit:

*'His drives were superb, and included one terrific quilt out of the ground'* (Headlam 1903, p 121).

# R

**rabbit** *n* a late-order batsman with little or no batting skill; a tailender:

*'Nearly every eleven has a "rabbit" or two at the end'* (*Westminster Gazette* 8 May 1906).

*'He was still 20 runs short of his century when Panesar, mocked as a notorious rabbit, arrived at the crease'* (Donald McRae, *Guardian* 9 May 2006).

This term was much in vogue in the 1920s and 30s, and could be applied to a poor performer in any sport. Harold Larwood extends the metaphor by referring to the late-order batsmen collectively as the 'hutch':

*'Short of a couple of discoveries during Australia's next season ... Australia will surely have the hutch door open at 7 wickets down in the next season's Test matches'* (Larwood 1933, p 176).

See also **BUNNY**

**rain-affected** *adj* denotes a playing surface that has been softened by rain and usually provides conditions helpful to the bowlers, especially the spinners:

*'His 81 in the semi-final on a rain-affected Chepauk wicket had been crucial in getting Holkar to the final'* (Bose 1990, p 143).

**ramp** *n* an unorthodox batting stroke in which the batsman, with a more or less straight bat, hoists the ball directly over his own head and that of the wicket-keeper. It has been described as 'the most exotic trick shot in the book' (Simon Briggs, *Wisden* 2003, p 33).

**read** *vb (of a batsman)* to form a correct assessment, as the ball is released by the bowler (especially a slow bowler), of where the ball will pitch and how it will behave after it pitches, and take appropriate action:

*'Qadir was a joy to watch ... Nobody "read" him, and of the right-handers, Bob Taylor played him better than most'* (Jack Bannister, *WCM* May 1984).

*'The first ingredient of a good stroke, no doubt, is early reading of the ball: identification of its pace, spin and, above all, its length'* (Arlott 1983, p 62).

*'He went round the wicket to the Indians and in one virtuoso spell had them groping, reduced to reading him off the pitch because they couldn't tell the doosra from the hand'* (Mukul Kesavan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 38).

**rear** *vb (of the ball)* to rise very steeply from the pitch after bouncing, often from a good length:

*'The next two balls reared off the sluggish wicket and, while Jones managed to survive, Mark Taylor was caught in the crossfire'* (*Australian Cricket* October 1993).

**red** *n* —**the red** India the ball:

*'As the ball came close to the perfect half-volley spot, the bat came down straight with astonishing hand-speed, and the red was thumped to the on-side boundary'* (Purandare 2005, p 125).

**red cherry** See **CHERRY**

**referee** *n (since 1992)* an official appointed by the ICC for Test matches and one-day internationals, whose role is to ensure that the ICC Code of Conduct is maintained, and specifically that the match is played 'within the spirit of the game as well as within the Laws'. The referee is 'the independent representative of the ICC' (ICC Code of Conduct,

D.1) and submits a report to the ICC at the end of each game. He is empowered to apply penalties (such as fining or suspending players) as laid down in section C of the Code.

**regulation** *adj* denoting a straightforward chance of catching the ball, especially when the catch is dropped:

*'Just when Tamil Nadu was understandably desperate for a breakthrough, S. Suresh spilled a regulation catch and let Uttar Pradesh escape with a draw'* (*The Hindu* 20 November 2004).

*'Geraint Jones' error was a bad one, though, spilling a regulation outside edge when Kumble had scored just nine'* (Jonathan Agnew, BBC Sport website, 3 March 2006).

**remove** *vb* to dismiss a batsman:

*'McGrath idiotically bowled a bouncer, and they were off – but not before Warne found extravagant, anxiety-inducing spin to remove Strauss'* (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden* 2006, p 121).

**replacement ball** *n* a used ball taken to replace a ball that has been lost or become unfit for play before it is due to be replaced by a NEW BALL (qv) in the normal way. The replacement ball must be one that, in the opinion of the umpires, has had roughly the same amount of wear as the ball it replaces. In normal circumstances, the umpires select the replacement ball ‘and shall inform the batsmen and the fielding captain’ (Law 5 §5). But as the quotation here shows, there are exceptions:

*'By penalising Pakistan and inviting the England batsmen to choose a replacement ball, Hair was making his declaration: Pakistan, in his eyes, were cheating'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 27 August 2006).

See also NEW BALL

**reply** *vb (of a batting side)* to score the stated number of runs when chasing a total made by the opposing team:

*'England were on top for most of the match. This second day, when India replied with 105–2 in the last two sessions, was the only time when they were not'* (Berry 1982, p 114).

*'England won the toss and batted, rattling up 629 ... India replied with 302 and followed on'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 48).

■ *n* the innings of a batting side that follows that of their opponents:

*'Kuruppu deflected a catch to Gatting's right at first slip in the second over of the Sri Lanka reply'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 12 June 1983).

**result** *n* any of the three possible outcomes of a cricket match. A match can end in a DRAW (qv), a TIE (qv), or with one side winning:

*'The final day dawned brightly, with every result possible and tension upgraded from danger level to crisis point'* (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden* 2006, p 122).

In a game of two innings per side, ‘the side which has scored a total of runs in excess of that scored in the two completed innings of the opposing side shall win the match’, while in a one-day game the side with the highest score wins (Law 21). The winning margin is expressed in terms of *runs* when the side batting last fails to reach the target set by their opponents (thus ‘England beat Australia by 2 runs’), and of *wickets* when the side batting last reaches the target with the specified number of wickets still standing (thus ‘Pakistan beat West Indies by six wickets’).

**result wicket** *n* a wicket on which a match is unlikely to end in a draw, usually because the conditions give some assistance to the bowlers and make batting relatively difficult:

*'Since 1989 they have forced the counties to play their three-day games on four or five-day pitches: any miscalculation in favour of result wickets has been punished by the threat of the 25-point reduction'* (Matthew Engel, *Wisden* 1993, p 11).

*'You know what you are going to get at Port-of-Spain, or at Headingley, or at the Wanderers...: a definite conclusion on a result wicket'* (Scyld Berry, *Cricinfo Magazine* June 2006, p 56).

**retire** *vb 1. (of a batsman)* to leave the field during one’s innings without being dismissed and (in some cases) with the option of resuming the innings at a later stage

A batsman may retire ‘because of illness, injury, or any other unavoidable cause’ provided he first notifies the umpire, and if capable of doing so he can resume his innings at the fall of a wicket (Law 2 § 9). The most common reason for retirement is physical injury, such as results when a batsman is hit by a fast short-pitched ball, and if the injured batsman is unable to complete his innings he is marked down in the scorebook as ‘retired hurt’, but is not regarded as having been dismissed. A batsman may also voluntarily give up his wicket (as happens occasionally in uncompetitive matches, when a batsman retires in order to give other members of the side a chance to bat), and in this case his innings is regarded as ended and recorded as ‘Retired – out’ (Law 2 § 9 (b)).

**2.** to leave the field having been dismissed; be out (*obsolete*):

*‘He and Parr played steadily together until Parr received a trimmer from Mr. Fisher, which caused him to retire’* (Lillywhite 1860, p 21).

**return vb 1.** to throw the ball in to the batsman’s or bowler’s wicket after fielding it:

*‘It is necessary to be able to gather in the hands a ball hit along or on to the ground and to return it equally surely and swiftly to either wicket’* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 16).

**2.** to achieve the stated bowling analysis in a match or spell of bowling:

*‘He returned, too, the best first-class figures of any of the famous quartet, 9 for 72 for Mysore v Kerala in 1969–70’* (Frith 1984, p 174).

*‘After being asked to bat first, India were restricted to 185 for six from their 50 overs, with Isa Guha, the Berkshire seamer, returning figures of four for 29’* (Christopher Lyles, *Observer* 20 August 2006).

■ **n 1.** a throw by a fielder, sending the ball into the wicket:

*‘Simpson-Hayward ... had been unable to play at Pindi owing to a bruised hand — an injury received in the last over of the match from a very hard return’* (Headlam 1903, p 163).

**2.** the bowling analysis achieved by a bowler in a match or spell:

*‘They made a good start but declined from 4–139 to be all out for 196, with Raelee Thompson having the excellent return of 5–33 off 28 overs’* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 159).

**return catch** *n* a catch made by a bowler off one of his own deliveries:

*‘Richardson, meeting a ball that may have stopped a little, gave Willis a return catch so simple that he stood in disbelief’* (Michael Carey, *Daily Telegraph* 1 June 1984).

*‘Lee’s sprint to a return catch from Strauss ate up the distance in a few strides, his eyes never leaving the hovering ball’* (Haigh 2005, p 46).

**return crease** *n* either of two lines marked on the ground at each end of the bowling crease and at right angles to it, extending at least 4 feet/1.22m behind the wicket and (usually) as far forward as the popping crease, but considered to be of unlimited length. The return creases mark the lateral limits of the bowler’s territory for the purposes of determining whether a delivery is fair, the object being to prevent the bowler from delivering the ball from too wide an angle. For a delivery to be fair, ‘the bowler’s back foot must land within and not touching the return crease’ (Law 24 § 5). The return crease makes its first appearance in the second major code of Laws, dated 1774.

**reverse** *vb* to bowl a ball with reverse swing, or (of the ball) to move in the air as a result of reverse swing:

*‘After Jones had reversed the ball past Kasprowicz’s outside edge, Tait had to face only nine of 37 deliveries in the 43-run last-wicket partnership’* (Haigh 2005, p 159).

*‘On the Test’s driest day, he had the ball reversing at 95mph when he pitched it up’* (Haigh 2005, p 216).

**reverse sweep** *n* an unorthodox batting stroke in which – just as in a conventional sweep – the batsman adopts a half-kneeling position with the front foot well forward and hits the ball with a long sweeping movement of the bat, with the important difference that the wrists are turned over and the bat is swung from leg towards off, sending the ball into the third-man area. The reverse sweep ‘combines a right-hander’s body position – left foot

forward, right knee on the ground ... with a left-hander's horizontal swing of the bat' (Simon Briggs, *Wisden* 2003, p 31):

*'He [Duleepsinhji] did play in that match and, by all accounts, played the first reverse sweep, which so astonished the Parsee bowler Kapadia that he appealed to the umpire'* (Bose 1990, 65).

Though popularised in the 1980s by players such as Javed Miandad and Ian Botham, this hazardous shot is believed (*pace* the above quotation) to date back at least as far as E. M. Grace, and it has figured in the repertoire of a number of well-known players, including Percy Fender and more recently Mushtaq Mohammad. Apart from being a form of showmanship, the reverse sweep is an effective way of dealing with slow bowlers who pack the onside field and then bowl on or outside leg stump.

■ *vb* to hit the ball into the off-side area when playing a reverse sweep:

*'He swung the first ball of this new over for two, and reverse-swept the next for four more'* (Berry 1982, p 146).

*'His most spectacular shot came moments before he fell leg-before to Muralitharan, a languid reverse sweep for six. Jonty Rhodes once reverse-swept Murali for six in a one-day international in Colombo, but it might well be unique in Test history'* (David Hopps, *Guardian* 27 May 2006).

**reverse swing** *n* a form of 'swing', or lateral movement of the ball in flight, in which the ball's curving trajectory goes in the opposite direction to what a batsman would expect if assessing the ball's likely behaviour from the way it is held and delivered; a ball with reverse swing on it will typically curve to a greater degree and later in its flight than a 'conventionally' swinging ball:

*'A slight decrease in speed as the ball approaches the batsman is required if the peculiar torque ("reverse swing") created by the imbalance in the ball is to take effect'* (Marqusee 1994, p 166).

*'Simon Jones' ... reverse swing was as unintelligible to the Australians as Bosanquet's googly a hundred years earlier'* (Haigh 2005, p 105).

The physics of swing in general and reverse swing in particular are not fully understood. The key appears to be an imbalance between the ball's two hemispheres in terms both of their weight and their aerodynamic properties. Reverse swing is associated especially with dry conditions and hard wickets – both factors that are likely

to accelerate the roughening of the ball's surface on the side that the fielding team leaves unpolished. The phenomenon has been studied by, among others, the physicist and NASA scientist Dr Rabindra Mehta, whose wind-tunnel experiments (see SWING) show that 'a brand new cricket ball could reverse swing but only at high speeds, ... and that the speed needed for reverse swing decreases as the roughness on the batsman-facing side of the ball increases' (Rabindra Mehta, *Cricinfo Magazine* May 2006, p 69) – in other words, as the ball gets older. Attempts by the fielding side to 'activate' reverse swing – by, for example, saturating one side of the ball with sweat and saliva to make it heavier, or deliberately roughening it – bring us to the boundaries of ball-tampering territory, and there is a longstanding link between reverse swing and suspicions of unfair play. But its impact on the modern game is undeniable, and reverse swing is firmly established as a major weapon in the fast bowler's armoury.

See also BALL-TAMPERING

■ **vb** to make the ball swing in the direction opposite to what would be expected:

*'If you play on a wicket like Sharjah, the ball would be roughed up after 15 overs. All you have to do is shine one side and if you have the capability you will be able to reverse swing it'* (Imran Khan, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 14 May 1994).

*'With all eyes on the slow bowlers, it was Munaf that struck the telling blows, reverse-swinging the ball at pace to do unto England what they had done to Australia during the Ashes series'* (Dileep Premachandran, *Cricinfo* Website, 13 March 2006).

**rib-roaster**, (also formerly **rib-tickler**) *n* a fast ball that rises sharply from the pitch, especially so as to put the batsman in danger of physical injury (*old*):

*'Both "rib-roasters" and shooters were frequent at head-quarters, and many a lion on the Cambridge lawn ... has proved a veritable lamb when placed on a fiery Lord's wicket'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 343).

**right-armer** *n* a bowler who delivers the ball from his right hand

**right-hander** *n* a batsman who stands at the crease with his bat to the right of his body, usually holding the bat with the right hand lower than the left on the handle

**ring** *n* 1. the boundary of a cricket field (*old*):

*'There are few better moments at cricket than when one has forced a good-length ball through the fielders on the off-side, standing well balanced where one is, and the ball speeding to the ring'* (Warner 1934, p 11).

The term harks back to the period before the 1860s, when boundaries as such did not exist but were simply formed by the 'ring' of spectators at the edge of the playing area. In such circumstances it was obviously important for the fair conduct of the game that the spectators maintained their positions in an orderly way:

*'As very considerable sums are depending not only upon the game but upon Small, Miller and Minshull's notches, the company are earnestly requested to keep a good ring'* (Morning Post 3 August 1776).

2. —**in the ring** fielding in a run-saving position, typically in the area 25 to 30 metres from the batsman:

*'As soon as they come in, batsmen will scrutinise fielders "in the ring", assessing which ones are quick, which ones are slower, and which hand they throw with'* (Simon Hughes, *Jargonbusting: Mastering the Art of Cricket* 2002, p 125).

**rip** **vb** to impart spin to the ball by moving the fingers rapidly across it as it leaves the hand:

*'The more Monty Panesar ripped the ball past the outside edge the better Jones looked'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 1 August 2006).

■ *n* spin imparted to the ball as it leaves the hand; used especially in the phrase **give it a rip**:

*'With strong hands and powerful shoulders he was always able to give the ball a good rip and in the last Test he turned it as much as the wrist-spinners'* (David Capel, *Guardian* 2 August 2006).

**rope** *n*—**the rope(s)** the boundary:

*'It was as if he [David Boon] knew that every over England's bowlers would present him with a short ball to cut for four or a half volley to clip away to the mid-wicket rope'* (Mark Ray, *Wisden* 1994, p18).

*'There were many glorious back-foot drives straight to the ropes, and he pierced the field beautifully'* (Purandare 2005, p 174).

**rotate** *vb —rotate the strike* (of a batsman or batting pair) to ensure that the strike is shared between the two batsmen in a way that brings maximum advantage:

*'If you rotate the strike – especially when you're a right- and left-hand combination as we were here – then it becomes much harder for the bowler to build the pressure'* (Virender Sehwag, *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p 58).

*'He could take the singles and rotate the strike as Srikanth went great guns'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 131).

Compare FARM

**rough** *n —the rough* a worn or roughened area on the pitch produced by the repeated impact of the bowler's feet as he 'follows through' after delivering the ball; a ball pitching in the rough is more likely to grip the turf and respond to any spin that has been imparted to it:

*'The selectors were disappointed that Emburey had not taken more wickets when bowling into the rough at Lord's'* (Brearley 1982, p 50).

*'Bowled from over the wicket, it was a perfectly respectable delivery pitching in the rough outside Farhat's off-stump, but the opener was already on the charge'* (Steve James, *Guardian* 19 August 2006).

**roundarm** *adj, adv* using a bowling action in which the arm, extended more or less horizontally, is brought round from behind the bowler in a plane between the level of the elbow and the level of the shoulder:

*'Miss Dean, for example, showed really superior cricket ... her bowling (roundarm) was highly effective, and she made a number of exceedingly smart catches in the field'* (*Town and Country Journal* [Sydney] 13 March 1886).

Roundarm bowling is said to have been pioneered by Christina Willes, the sister of the Kent player John Willes, in the early 19th century: Miss Willes found it difficult to bowl underarm because of her voluminous skirts, and got around the problem by developing a higher action. Roundarm bowling 'marked the transition from the old order to the new' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 100). Its legalisation in 1835 – by a law stating that the hand must not go *above* the shoulder – was in reality a rearguard action intended to halt any further development towards a full overarm delivery. But as noted by a contemporary, 'umpires were commissioned to watch with a keen eye the elevation of the arm, but notwithstanding their vigilance it rose and rose' (Box 1868, pp 118–9). Consequently, roundarm bowling had already become fairly uncommon by the time overarm bowling was legalised in 1864.

See BOWLING

**round the wicket** *adv* delivering the ball from the hand that is further away from the bowler's wicket; a right-arm bowler going round the wicket has the wicket on his left and is thus able to slant the ball across the batsman's wicket at a considerable angle and, if the batsman is a left-hander, to get a clearer view of the stumps:

*'Marshall usually switches to round the wicket if his first spell has been wicketless, and it makes an awesome sight too'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 4 December 1983).

*'Warne finished with 3–83 in the second innings and was a constant danger, particularly bowling around the wicket into the rough to the left-handers'* (Chloe Saltau, *The Age* (Melbourne), 21 December 2005).

Compare OVER THE WICKET

**rubber** *n* a series of Test matches or other games at international level. The word 'rubber' has been used to denote a set of games – e.g., in whist, backgammon, or bowls – for over 400 years, but its use in a cricket context is much more recent. In its earliest sense it denoted the *deciding game* in a set of three or five, and this may account for its derivation – meaning the game that eliminated, or 'rubbed out', one of the contestants.

**run** *n* 1. an act of running from one popping crease to the other by both batsmen simultaneously, each batsman reaching the other end of the pitch without his wicket being broken by the fielding side; completion of this procedure results in a score of one being added to the batting side's total:

'Each Umpire is the sole Judge of all Nips and Catches; Inns and Outs; good or bad Runs, at his own Wicket' (Laws 1744).

'Gatting committed himself to the run and was run out by about a foot' (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 24 March 1984).

'Through the last five years Dravid, by sheer weight of runs, has been the most valuable batsman in the Indian side' (Mukul Kesavan, *Cricinfo Magazine* August 2006, p 36).

2. any of the scoring units that are credited to the total score of a team or individual and are gained in any of the following ways: (a) by the completion of a 'run' (see 1); (b) by the ball crossing the boundary while in play; (c) by the awarding of PENALTY RUNS (qv) such as those for a no-ball or wide. The runs of a batsman comprise all those made as a result of actual hits, while the runs of a team comprise all those made by any legitimate means.

3. a team's margin of victory expressed in terms of the number of runs by which the losing side's aggregate score falls short of that of the winning side:

'Earlier in the year, a Hong Kong ladies representative side had made the trip to Shanghai, losing to the Shanghai pearls by one run' (Mike Tsemelis, *Wisden* 2005, p 1524).

See RESULT

4. a bowler's running approach to the bowling crease prior to delivering the ball; run-up: 'Willis, off his short run, quickly wrapped up the innings by taking the last four wickets' (Andrew Longmore, *Cricketer* April 1984).

'Before the fast bowler began his run he held the ball up and shook it at Cudjoe, and Cudjoe in turn held up his bat and shook it at the bowler' (James 1963, p 18).

5. —**among the runs/in the runs** (of a batsman) scoring a lot of runs, especially scoring freely:

'Peter Goggin (120) and Stuart Law (69) also got among the runs before Craig McDermott and Greg Rowell combined to run through SA' (*Australian Cricket* October 1993).

'England made 448, Amiss again in the runs with 118' (Manley 1988, p209).

■ **vb** 1. to cross from one wicket to the other in order to score a run:

'There are no set rules as to how to run ... but there are certain points pretty generally accepted and followed' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 200).

2. to obtain a stated number of runs by actually running, rather than by hitting a boundary:

'Bailey ... was hit into the deep by Davidson, at which the batsmen once again ran four, quite a common occurrence on this immensely long ground' (Peebles 1959, p 55).

3. to act as a runner to an incapacitated batsman:

'Tyldesley came in with Rhodes to run for him, his leg still being painful' (*Melbourne Argus* 17 December 1903).

'Ganga, running for Edwards, did his bit to calm the duo down' (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 73).

4. to deflect the ball off an angled bat so that it goes along the ground into the area backward of square, usually on the off-side:

'Greenidge, trying to run one wide of slip, was caught by Downton' (John Thicknesse, *WCM* September 1984).

In order to complete a run the batsmen, after crossing, must each ground some part of his bat in his hand or of his person behind the line of the popping crease. This procedure was already operating when the original (1744) code of Laws was drawn up, but had probably not been established for very long. An earlier method is described in a narrative poem by William Goldwin, written in Latin in 1706 ('In Certamen Pilae'). In Goldwin's poem there is an umpire at each wicket 'leaning on his staff', and in order to score a valid run the batsman had to touch this staff with his bat. This arrangement

was apparently still in force as late as 1727, for the ‘Articles of Agreement’ governing two games to be played in that year between the Duke of Richmond and a Mr Brodrick include the provision: ‘The Batt Men for every one they count are to touch the Umpire’s stick’. However, this method of completing a run was only a transitional stage from the still earlier procedure by which the batsman had to ‘pop’ his bat into a hole dug between the stumps.

See POPPING CREASE. See also EXTRAS, SHORT RUN

**run-chase** *n* a situation in which the batting side has to score runs very quickly in order to reach a winning target:

*‘The three-day game had become near enough a farce, unwinnable in most circumstances except through junk bowling, leading to a declaration and a run-chase’* (John Thicknesse, Wisden 1993, 24).

*‘I still remember ... Brijesh Patel racing to his forty-nine not out during that incredible 400-plus run chase after Gavaskar and Vishwanath had scored centuries to lay the foundations for victory’* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 56).

**runner** *n* 1. a player who is allowed to take runs on behalf of an incapacitated batsman:

*‘England had just three wickets standing and one of these, Simon Jones, was only doing so with assistance: Strauss was padding up as his runner’* (Haigh 2005, p 149).

2. India the batsman at the non-striker’s end.

Compare FACER

**running ground** *n* the area between the two popping creases which the batsmen cross in making a run, as distinguished from the batsmen’s ‘home’ ground. An old regulation allowed the batsmen to obstruct a fielder attempting a catch within this area – ‘When the Ball is hit up, either of the Strikers may hinder the Catch in his running Ground’ – but it seems to have dropped out of the code by the end of the 18th century. (*obsolete*)

**run out** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which either of the batsmen may be given out ‘if at any time while the ball is in play (i) he is out of his ground and (ii) his wicket is fairly put down by the opposing side’ (Law 38 § 1); the dismissal remains valid even in the case of a no-ball; it is not credited either to the bowler or to the fielder and is entered in the scorebook as ‘run out’. If the batsmen have already crossed, the one running towards the wicket that is put down is out, but if they have not crossed, the batsman who has left the wicket that is put down is out. Only one batsman can be run out off a single delivery. Any runs already completed before the run-out are credited to the batsman in the usual way. With regard to the run-out Law, there are two borderline areas which occasionally cause confusion. The first is the case of the striker hitting the ball straight on to the opposite wicket when his partner has already left his ground: in this case, neither batsman is out unless the ball has been touched en route by a member of the fielding side. Secondly there is the more contentious problem of the bowler attempting to run out the non-striker

when he is backing up too far before the ball is actually bowled: for further discussion, see MANKAD.

■ **vb** 1. to cause the dismissal of a batsman in this way:

*'When Atherton was run out for 99, slipping on the turn when Gatting sent him back on what would have been a safe third run ... Australia never looked like being stopped'* (John Thicknesse Wisden 1994, p 332).

2. to get runs by actually running, rather than as a result of a boundary hit:

*'Up to about 100 years ago it was customary for all hits to be run out, and this resulted in some most productive strokes, such as the Hon Fred Ponsonby's hit to leg for nine ... in 1842'* (Gerald Brodribb, WCM December 1983).

3. to leave one's crease and advance down the wicket when playing a stroke:

*'I do not think that batsmen run out enough at slow bowling or at lobs'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 172).

**run-out** *n* a dismissal in which a batsman is run out:

*'Chamberlain's 38 in 33 balls, backed up by two wickets, a split-second run-out and a surreal catch made her the "man of the match"'* (Marqusee 1994, p 23).

**run rate** *n* the average number of runs scored by a team within a given period or number of balls; run rates are usually expressed as runs per over or runs per 100 balls:

*'Ian Bradshaw's heroic 25 overs on the trot for just 47 runs helped check the run-rate and also delay the declaration'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, Cricinfo Magazine July 2006, p 73).

*'As hesitant stroke-making and indecisive running led to three run-outs, the required run rate climbed to eight an over'* (Purandare 2005, p 156).

**run-saving** *adj* denotes a field setting or fielding position primarily intended to prevent the batsmen from scoring runs; third man and long leg are among the typical 'run-saving' positions found in a defensive field setting:

*'He obviously considered the time was come to check a situation which might become dangerous, and for a spell Davidson and Mackay bowled defensively to deep-set, run-saving fields'* (Peebles 1959, p 135).

**run-up** *n* 1. the bowler's running approach to the wicket prior to delivering the ball:

*'The object of the run-up is to bring the bowler to the bowling crease completely balanced and with the momentum necessary to bowl ... at his normal, designed pace'* (MCC 1952, p 28).

*'With Willis and Botham operating off shortened run-ups, England managed to capture the last four wickets in eight overs'* (David Frith, WCM April 1984).

*'Miller's action was close to flawless, consisting of a wonderful delivery stride from a short run-up'* (Richie Benaud, Wisden 2005, p 41).

2. the area of ground over which a bowler runs when approaching the wicket to bowl:

*'Whenever possible, the bowlers' run ups shall be covered in inclement weather, in order to keep them dry'* (Law 11 §3).

# S

**sandshoe crusher** *n* Australia a yorker that lands on the batsman's foot (*slang*)

**save** *vb* 1. to be in a position to prevent the batsmen from taking the stated number of runs; e.g., a player stationed to 'save the two' is intended to deter batsmen from going for a second run after they have run a single:

*'Suppose the fieldsman to be standing out to the hip, for the purpose of saving two runs, and the wicketkeeper draw him in by a motion of his hand, to save the one run'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 29).

2. —**save the follow-on** to score enough runs to avoid being asked to follow on:

*'This marked the point at which South Africa stepped up the run rate and the follow-on was saved in the fifth over of the second new ball by McMillan's crunching cover drive off De Freitas'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

**scoop** *n* an unorthodox batting stroke in which the ball is deflected into the leg-side area behind square, the batsman using the pace of the ball to hoist it over his left shoulder in the direction of fine-leg, in the manner of someone shovelling earth over his shoulder when digging a hole:

*'Moin's scoop was usually played off a good-length ball, with the aim of lofting it over the fine-leg boundary'* (Simon Briggs, Wisden 2003, p 32).

See also MARILLIER

**score** *n* 1. the number of runs made by an individual or team in an innings or at a particular point in the innings:

*'In looking over carefully the list of matches for twenty years, we shall find no scores on the average at all approaching those of the elder Walker and Beldham'* (Mitford 1833 in HM, p 129).

*'The most romantic of all cricket records, the highest individual Test score, fell to Brian Lara at the Antigua Recreation Ground yesterday at 11.45 am'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, Daily Telegraph 19 April 1994).

*'An outside edge, or late cut, or guided defensive shot, or whatever Ntini might claim he played, ran down to third man and the scores were level'* (Edward Craig, Cricinfo Magazine April 2006, p 76).

2. the record of all the runs made in a match:

*'The score was kept by notching each individual run on a stick'* (Encyclopaedia Britannica 1877, vol VI p 578).

3. a mark or 'notch' made on a tally as a primitive way of recording the making of a run (*obsolete*):

*'It is called a run, and one notch or score is made upon the tally towards the game'* (J. Strutt, The Sports and Pastimes of the People of England 1801, p 84).

■ **vb** 1. to gain a run or runs:

*'Diver followed, but it was some time before he could score'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 20).

*'Of his 10,000-plus runs, Allan Border has scored almost 4,500 runs in boundaries'* (B.B. Mama, Sportstar [Chennai] 4 June 1994).

*'The record is held by India's Chandrasekhar, who four times was out without scoring in both innings of a Test'* (WCM October 1984).

*'It was an innings that did more than score runs: it brought the beginnings of despair to the opposition'* (Simon Barnes, *Wisden* 2006, p 171).

**2.** (of an individual or team) to make the stated score:

*'England could only manage 8—84 in their allotted overs against Australia ... and Australia won easily, scoring 210 with the evergreen Sharon Tredrea top scoring with 69'* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 171).

*'Botham started fairly quietly, scoring 39 in 87 minutes before tea'* (Brearley 1982, p 68).

**3.** to add a run or runs to the total made by an individual or team; record as part of the score:

*'The one run penalty for a No ball shall be scored as a No ball extra'* (Law 24 § 13).

**4.** to record the score in a match; act as the scorer:

*'The great thing in keeping score, after keeping it correctly, is to score neatly'* (W. G. Grace in *Outdoor Games and Recreations* 1891, p 14).

**5.** to cut a mark or 'notch' in a tally as a way of recording the making of a run (*obsolete*):

*'They are sole Judges of all Hindrances ... and in case of Hindrance may order a Notch to be scor'd'* (Laws 1744).

The original meaning of the word 'score' is 'to cut an incision', and in the earliest phase of the game the scores were kept by cutting notches on a stick (see NOTCH). This was a perfectly practicable system at a time when low scores were the norm and it was fairly unusual for batsmen even to reach double figures. (In the earliest major match for which the full scores are known – the encounter between Kent and All England in 1746 – the highest individual score was 18, and the aggregate total of all four innings was 221.) But the increasing sophistication of the game from the late 18th century onwards led to higher scores and, in turn, to the development of more complex scoring methods. In contemporary cricket, the scores of the teams and players, as well as other details, are kept by the scorers on a standard SCORESHEET (qv) and the salient features are also displayed on a scoreboard. This much is standard at almost every level of the game, but in the realm of professional cricket scoring has been elevated to something like a combination of high art and exact science. Computerised scoring is now fairly widespread – in the English county game, for example, all scorers were issued with laptop computers in 1993. Consequently, scoring systems of great complexity can now provide a comprehensive description of everything that happens on the field of play, and the computer has made it possible for TV viewers to be regaled with detailed statistical analyses of players' achievements while they are still in the process of achieving them.

**scoreboard** *n* a device used for displaying a concurrent record of the score of a game which will be visible to both players and spectators. In the early days of cricket, before the introduction of scoreboards, it was traditional for the scorers to stand up when the scores of the two sides drew level, as an indication to players and spectators that the batting side needed only one run to win; this convention apart, the public were left to their own devices as far as the scores were concerned. Scoreboards – originally known as 'telegraph boards' – began to appear at major grounds in the mid-19th century (Lord's got one in 1846, the Oval in 1848) but the early versions conveyed only a bare minimum of information. The simplest type of scoreboard – still often seen in school and club cricket – consists of a board on which movable metal plates are hung or mounted, showing three rows of figures: the top row gives the score of the team, the middle row the number of wickets down, and the bottom row the score of the last man out. The traditional mechanical scoreboards used at first-class grounds show a good deal more information, including the scores of the batsmen at the crease, the mode of dismissal of the last man out, and the score at which each wicket has fallen. The electronic scoreboards now seen at most Test grounds not only provide a wealth of statistical detail but can also show instant replays of the action in the middle.

**scorebook** *n* a book containing the scoresheets used in keeping the score of a cricket match

**scorecard** *n* a printed card, produced and issued for sale at a cricket ground, showing the names of the players on each side listed in their batting order and giving details of the scores, dismissals, and fall of wickets up to the time at which the card was printed. Scorecards of some kind were already in existence before the end of the 18th century, but it was Fred Lillywhite, touring the major grounds with his portable printing press from 1848, who made the continually-updated scorecard one of the institutions of the game.

**scorer** *n* 1. a person appointed to keep a concurrent record of the scores in a match. The Laws stipulate that ‘Two scorers shall be appointed’ and that they ‘shall frequently check to ensure that their records agree’ (Law 4 § 1–2).

2. —without troubling the scorers (*of a dismissed batsman*) having scored no runs: ‘*Langer had a horrendous tour of South Africa earlier this year, hardly troubling the scorers before he was sent home with concussion from a vicious Makhaya Ntini bouncer*’ (*The Advertiser* (Adelaide), 18 July 2006).

See DUCK

**scoresheet** *n* a printed form, typically occupying a double-page spread in a scorebook, on which details relating to the score of a match are entered by the scorer as each ball is bowled so as to form a complete tabulated record:

‘*The words “retired hurt” on the score-sheet are far more pleasant to the bowler than the batsman*’ (P G Wodehouse, *Now, Talking about Cricket*, 1903).

**scoring board** *n* a scoreboard (*obsolete*):

‘*Another help to reporters I should like to see extended to all grounds would be the erection of scoring boards, upon which each run is registered as it is made*’ (C. Stewart Caine, *Wisden* 1893, p xlvi).

**scoring rate** *n* the average number of runs per over scored by a team or individual; RUN RATE:

‘*There was a suspicion that England should have made more than 407, but the significant figure was their 5.13 run-per-over scoring rate*’ (Haigh 2005, p 67).

**scout** (*obsolete*) *n* a fielder:

‘*It fell upon the tip of the bat and bounded far away over the heads of the scouts*’ (Dickens, *Pickwick Papers* 1837, ch 7).

Like ‘fag’, scout can also denote a boy whose job is to retrieve balls during net practice.

■ *vb* to field, or act as a scout retrieving balls:

‘*The small boys of the neighbourhood gather to field (or scout, as they call it) for the members at the nets*’ (*Daily Chronicle* 14 August 1908).

**scratch** *n* a crease, especially the popping crease (*obsolete*):

‘*Your skill all depends upon distance and sight*

‘*Stand firm to your scratch, let your bat be upright*’

(Rev R. Cotton, ‘Hambledon Song’ 1778 in HM, p 52).

This term was formerly used in a variety of sporting contexts to denote a line or starting point at which a participant stood; for example, a line drawn across a prize-fighting ring at which the contestants stood at the beginning of a bout.

**screw** *n* rotary motion, or ‘break’, imparted to the ball by the bowler, causing it to change direction on pitching; the term is borrowed from the vocabulary of snooker and billiards (*obsolete*):

‘*The next ball, very swift, with lots of screw on, is snicked into the slips*’ (W. G. Grace in *Outdoor Games and Recreations* 1891, p 13).

**scudder** *n* a fast ball that keeps low after pitching:

‘*Gooch was lbw to a scudder, the first ball of a new spell by Donald*’ (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**seam** *n* 1. the ridge formed by the rows of stitching that join the two halves of the leather outer case of a cricket ball; depending on the type of ball used, the seam of a new ball can protrude up to a quarter of an inch above the rest of the surface, and this affects both the ball’s trajectory through the air and the way it moves after it pitches:

'Neil Foster ... created a favourable impression with his straightforward approach, pace, and ability to move the ball awkwardly off the seam' (John Arlott, *WCM December 1983*).

**2.** a style of bowling, typically practised by bowlers of fast-medium or medium pace, characterised by movement in the air and especially movement off the pitch as the ball's seam makes contact with the surface:

'Karen Smithies was England's player of the tournament. Her 77 overs of seam cost just 1.54 runs each and she took 15 wickets at 7.93' (Carol Salmon *Wisden 1994*, p 952).

'Alan had scored 100 runs in the low-scoring match, and played our strong seam attack with skill' (Brearley 1982, p 110).

'Courtney Walsh is regarded as a seam bowler, since he relies more on movement off the pitch than in the air' (Simon Hughes, *Jargonbusting: Mastering the Art of Cricket 2002*, p 78).

**3.** movement of the ball off the pitch:

'Relentlessly hitting a length, he found seam, a hint of swing, four wickets and a place in Ashes history' (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden 2006*, p 121).

Compare SWING

■ **vb 1.** to make the ball deviate after pitching by using its seam to produce movement, rather than by means of spin:

'Selvey played three times for England but has sustained a reputation as an economical new-ball bowler with ability to swing and seam the ball either way' (Alan Lee, *Cricketer December 1982*).

**2. (of the ball)** to deviate after pitching on the seam:

'Often he [Wasim Akram] bowled too well: that is, when bowling over the wicket, he made the ball seam away so sharply that right-handers could not get a touch' (Scyld Berry, *Wisden 1993*, p 267).

**3. (of the wicket)** to be conducive to movement off the seam:

'An exciting morning's cricket is promised on Headingley's seaming wicket where West Indies ... will be striving to keep a fingerhold on the Prudential World Cup' (Derek Hodgson, *Observer* 12 June 1983).

'When they encountered seaming conditions on the opening day of the series, in Antigua, they folded for 241' (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine August 2006*, p 77). The use of the term seam to describe one of the major 'schools' of bowling is a fairly recent development in the language of cricket. In its narrowest sense it indicates the movement off the pitch that results when a ball of medium or fast-medium pace hits the ground with its seam at a slight angle to the surface. More generally, the term is used to denote a type of bowling that is neither slow nor very fast and combines movement off the pitch with movement in the air, or 'swing'. It is a style especially well adapted to conditions often found in England – a damp, overcast atmosphere and a well-grassed or 'green' wicket. In recent years the economical, stroke-inhibiting seam bowler has often been preferred to the spinner for the role of 'stock bowler'. As John Arlott lamented, 'there is now a vast army in English cricket of practitioners of "military medium"; bowling briskly, seam up, achieving a little movement but, above all, striving for sufficient precision to avoid punishment' (Arlott 1983, p 41), and this development has been accelerated by the tactical demands of one-day cricket.

**seamer** *n* **1.** an exponent of seam bowling; in its narrow sense the term denotes a bowler who relies mainly on movement off the pitch, but 'seamer' has a wide application and is often used as a coverall term to distinguish the faster bowlers of a side's attack from its slow bowlers or spinners:

'Bishan Bedi urged "Gooch must have faith in his spin specialists". Instead, England chose four seamers plus Salisbury' (Marqusee 1994, p 239).

'Sussex recovered from 78 for six to reach 172 in seamer-friendly conditions' (Paul Weaver, *Guardian* 28 August 2006).

**2.** a ball bowled by a seam bowler:

'On English wickets you can usually get away with bowling little seamers to a defensive field' (Bob Willis, *Observer* 3 June 1984).

**seam-up** *n* a style of seam bowling in which the ball is held with the seam more or less straight (rather than at an angle to the line of the fingers) and bowled at medium pace so that it may swing either way in the air (though not dramatically) and deviate in either direction as the seam grips the pitch:

*'In an age of long-drawn-out overs of fast bowling ... or the seemingly endless procession of fast-medium "seam-up", cricket needs the kind of spectator-stimulus that wrist-spin affords'* (John Arlott, WCM May 1984).

**seamy** *adj* (of a wicket) helpful to seam bowling; conducive to movement off the pitch:

*'The wicket was green and seamy'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).

**seeker out** *n* a fielder (*obsolete*):

*'Four times from Hodswell's arm it skims the grass.  
Then Mills succeeds. The seekers out change place'  
(James Love, *Cricket: an Heroic Poem*, 1746).*

**seek out** *vb* to field; be a fielder (*obsolete*):

*'The man who is in, must strike the ball before these limits, or boundary lines; and it must be returned in the same direction by those who are seeking out'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 38).

Many of the older terms used for fielding, such as ‘seek out’, ‘look out’, and ‘scout’, would have originated at a time when the game was played without boundaries on rough, often undulating terrain, and the ball would often have to be literally ‘sought out’.

**semicircle** *n* one of the semicircular shapes at each end of the playing area marked out by white dots painted on the ground, which are connected by a pair of parallel lines going down each side of the pitch; the area marked out in this way is called the ‘circle’ and is used in applying fielding restrictions in some one-day competitions. See CIRCLE:

*'An oversight by Bob Willis cost a no-ball when he posted only three men, one short of the legal minimum, within the white semi-circles'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 19 June 1983).

**send back** *vb* 1. (of a bowler) to dismiss a batsman, and thus send him back to the pavilion:

*'In the space of seven balls, he sent back Tavaré, Gower and Randall without conceding a run'* (Andrew Longmore, *Crickeeter* April 1984).

2. (of a batsman) to turn down a call for a run and tell his batting partner to go back to his end:

*'Tendulkar just flicked the ball at the stumps and Mark Waugh, sent back looking for the second run by brother Steve, had no chance'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 7 May 1994).

**send down** *vb* (of a bowler) to deliver a ball or balls:

*'England were all out for 151 with Valentine taking 4 for 48 and Ramadhin 5 for 66. They split 88 overs almost equally and sent down an astonishing 55 maidens between them'* (Manley 1988, p 87).

*'Hoggard has sent down just 22 competitive overs since England's Test defeat to Sri Lanka on 5 June'* (Angus Fraser, *Independent* 10 July 2006).

**send off** *vb* (of a fielder or bowler) to shout abuse or make abusive gestures at a departing batsman after he has been dismissed or injured:

*'It was this practice of "sending off" opposing batsmen that the Australian Cricket Board chairman Alan Crompton sought to outlaw when he announced the board was imposing its own fine of A\$4000 (£1920) on Warne and Hughes'* (Richard Yallop, *Guardian* 12 March 1994).

**send-off** *n* an act of ‘sending off’ a departing batsman:

*'Slater, who was caught in the covers after edging onto his helmet, received an unnecessary wide-armed "send-off" from bowler Donald'* (WCM March 1994).

*'Hayden grafted to 31 before being well caught by the tumbling Trescothick at slip – Simon Jones's over-the-top send-off cost him 20% of his match fee'* (Steven Lynch, *Wisden* 2006, p 104).

**session** *n* any of the three periods of play that make up a full day's cricket at first-class level, separated by the intervals for lunch and tea:

'England needed to bat for five sessions to save the game, and a flurry of rain and the composure of Stewart were the only sources of optimism for the tourists on the rest day' (Vic Marks, *Crickester* May 1994).

**set** *adj* having played oneself in so as to be confidently established at the crease and able to play the bowling without difficulty:

'Here was a state of things to which Australian enthusiasts had long looked forward ... Hill and Trumper in on a perfect wicket, both well set, and the bowlers tiring' (*Melbourne Argus* 16 January 1904).

'Kanhai was dismissed on an unusually high number of occasions when he seemed set, often losing his wicket in the 70s and 80s' (Manley 1988, p 213).

■ *n* the target that must be reached by the side batting last in order to win a match (*old*):

'The grand total of 288 left Oxford with a "set" of 331' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 362).

**SG ball** *n* a type of cricket ball manufactured in India and used in Test matches there. The SG ball, so-called because it is made by the company Sanspareils Greenlands, uses thicker string in the stitching and thus has a more prominent seam than the KOOKABURRA BALL (qv). It is also said to have better shape-retention properties, an advantage on India's hard, dry wickets.

**shape** *vb* to get oneself in position to play a particular stroke, but without necessarily executing the shot successfully:

'A brutal ball from Miller reared shoulder-high, Denis shaped to hook it, but slipped on the wet grass, and fell on the stumps' (Cardus 1978, p 105).

'I have seen a bunch of short-legs cower when a batsman shaped at a loose one, but kept my eye on Tony Lock and saw him bend at the waist a little and face it' (James 1963, p 91).

**sharp** *adj* 1. (of a ball coming off the striker's bat) potentially catchable, but only with great difficulty; a 'sharp chance' is one that is difficult to hold:

'Mohsin ... had failed to get his hand round both a sharp one and a sitter at slip to Qadir' (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 25 March 1984).

'The moment of aggression resulted in a sharp chance flying to third slip, which was gratefully accepted by Paul Collingwood' (Angus Fraser, *Independent* 18 July 2006).

2. denoting an opportunity to take a run which entails a high risk of one of the batsmen being run out:

'Kevin Pietersen was then calm enough to use a sympathetic underarm throw to Sajid Mahmood ... when Mohammad Sami reluctantly accepted Inzamam's call for a sharp single' (Steve James, *Guardian* 9 August 2006).

■ *adj, adv* relatively close to the line separating leg and off behind the striker's wicket; fine (*obsolete*):

'The old-fashioned long-leg hitting of George Parr is almost a thing of the past; so that long-leg should stand too square, rather than too sharp' (*Badminton* 1888, p 258).

**sheet anchor** *n* See ANCHOR:

'Sardesai was batting on 97 having played the sheet anchor role the whole day while scoring 91 runs' (Gulu Ezekiel, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 17 June 2006).

**shell** *vb* to fail to take a possible catch (*slang*):

'They proceeded to lose the toss and drop five catches on the first day, three of them shelled by the hapless Imran Farhat at slip' (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo Magazine* August 2006, p 79).

**shine** *n* the smoothness and polish characteristic of a new ball, which is gradually impaired as the ball repeatedly hits the ground and is struck by the batsmen:

'May joined Graveney, and both batsmen exercised due caution until the shine was lessened' (Peebles 1959, p 56).

'The greatest of fast bowlers needs the support of comparable fire at the other end ... especially while the shine is still on the ball' (Manley 1988, p 135).

A high degree of shine keeps friction to a minimum and is generally felt to assist the faster bowlers, as well as being conducive to movement in the air; on the other hand, as the ball loses its shine and the surface becomes rougher, it is more likely to respond to break imparted by the slower bowlers.

**shirtfront, shirtfront wicket** *n* a good, true batting wicket with an even bounce, offering little assistance to either seam or spin bowling. It is hard and flat, like the starched, well-ironed front of an old-fashioned dress shirt:

*'As those who knew it best had prophesied, the "googly" possessed few terrors on the "shirt-front" wickets of Adelaide and Sydney'* (H. S. Altham, *History of Cricket* 1926, p 348).

*'On another "shirtfront" in Hyderabad, he made an unbeaten fifty-five in three and a half hours'* (Berry 1982, p 97).

*'On 11 of the 16 days of play in the series, they had shirt-fronts laid out for them, which allowed their batsmen to rack up big scores'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* August 2006, p 77).

**shock bowler** *n* a fast bowler used very sparingly in a purely attacking role:

*'I recalled Willis's early Test experiences under Illingworth, when he was used solely as a shock bowler'* (Breadley 1982, p 67).

*'Flintoff should not be doing England's donkey work ... With all his other duties, he must be a shock, not a stock, bowler'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 21 May 2006).

**shoot** *vb (of the ball)* to keep low and come rapidly on to the bat after pitching, usually because of some irregularity in the wicket:

*'When you see the ball shoot, play the bat back as near to the wicket as possible, taking care not to knock it down'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 23).

*'There were signs later in the day that there could be more of the low shooting deliveries that have made the MCG a batsman's nightmare in recent years'* (Ian Brayshaw, *Times* 27 December 1983).

**shooter** *n* a ball that fails to rise normally after pitching and comes rapidly on to the bat; shooters were a regular feature of the game until playing surfaces began to improve in the second half of the 19th century:

*'Not a great many years ago Lord's used to be celebrated for shooters, owing to its rough condition'* (Badminton 1888, p 184).

**shoot out** *vb* to dismiss a batsman or team quickly and for a low score:

*'His career as an opener was brought to a rough ending when his old adversary Lindwall shot him out for a pair at Melbourne'* (Peebles 1959, p 205).

*'English cricket took a long time to recover from this pair's demolition of a strong MCC side at Lord's in 1878, when the premier club were shot out for 33 and 19'* (Frith 1984, p 33).

**short** *adj, adv* 1. occupying or indicating a position relatively close to the batsman's wicket; the term is often used in combination to indicate a modified fielding position that would normally be somewhat further from the striker, such as third man, mid-wicket, or extra cover:

*'Wessels and Dyson took their opening stand to 39 before Wessels pulled one from Willis to Botham at a short and rather wide mid-on'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

*'Such ... made further inroads, having Mark Taylor caught at short gully off bat and pad'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 7 July 1993).

Compare DEEP. See FIELDING POSITIONS

2. pitching at a point on the wicket somewhat closer to the bowler than a ball of good length but further down the wicket than a long hop (See LENGTH):

*'Holding produced a vicious rising short ball to have Gavaskar caught at slip when 10 runs more would have given the batsman a unique 30th Test century'* (WCM January 1984).

*'There is also the question of whether the wearing of a helmet, especially by the lower order batsmen, gives fast bowlers a licence to bowl short even at batsmen incompetent to deal with the bouncer'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1983).

■ **adj—short of a length** closer to the bowler than a good length:

*'De Villiers ... hit upon the right line, consistently running the ball down the slope, either in the air or off the ground, from just short of a good length'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**short extra** *n* short extra cover (see EXTRA COVER):

*'Atherton was out ... driving on the up to short extra where the substitute Cullinan proved himself an equal of any of his colleagues in the field'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**short leg** *n* a close leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) anywhere in an arc between leg-slip and silly mid-on: See FIELDING POSITIONS. As the MCC coaching book observes, 'it is impossible to lay down any fixed rule as to the "normal" position of short-leg' (MCC 1952, p 24), since, like slip, it is not a single position but a general area that may be occupied by a ring of fielders. While a forward short leg is used in a variety of attacks, the use of a ring of short legs 'can only be justified for a bowler who, whether by swing or spin, is bringing the ball into the batsman' (MCC 1952, p 24) – e.g., an off-break bowler on a turning wicket. Harold Larwood's fast leg-theory attack was based on a packed leg-side field that included up to four short legs and a silly mid-on, but the more extreme form of 'bodyline' field is now outlawed by fielding restrictions which state that 'at the instant of the bowler's delivery there shall not be more than two fielders, other than the wicket-keeper, behind the popping crease on the on side' (Law 41 § 5).

**short-pitched** **adj** (of a ball) pitching before it reaches a full length; SHORT 2:

*'The bowling of fast short pitched balls is dangerous and unfair if the umpire at the bowler's end considers that ... they are likely to inflict physical injury on the striker'* (Law 42 § 6).

The connection between short-pitched bowling and the deliberate intimidation of batsmen is a relatively modern one. In the 19th century it was believed that 'a short ball is the worst ball a man delivers' because 'a batsman can hit it almost where he chooses' (Clarke 1851 in HM, p 159). Clarke's view is typical of his generation, and indeed of much later writers too. The inference seems to be that wickets in the 19th and early 20th century were not as lively as they later became, and their relatively lower bounce would tend to turn a short-pitched ball into an innocuous long hop rather than a vicious bouncer. At the height of the Bodyline crisis an article by J. W. Trumble discussed the claim that 'old-time fast bowlers' had not resorted to the ploy of bowling short, and made the telling point that 'on the old-time turf wickets ... as it did not rise, short-pitched bowling was in those days looked upon as rubbish, and generally had heavy punishment' (*Melbourne Argus* 23 January 1933). Trumble's point seems to be corroborated by the gradual shift in meaning of the terms 'bumper' and 'bouncer': these were originally used to describe a ball that rose steeply off the pitch because of some irregularity in the surface, and only later came to be exclusively applied to the fast short-pitched ball used to unnerve the batsman.

**short run** *n* 1. (also formerly **short notch**) a run which either or both of the batsmen fail to complete properly (by grounding the bat or part of the body over the popping crease) before turning to take another run. In the case of a short run the umpire, once the ball is dead, calls 'one short' and signals to the scorer by bending one arm upwards and touching the shoulder. The incomplete run is not credited to the score, but the batsmen do not – as might be expected – cross back to the opposite wickets. The regulations governing short runs were introduced in 1774 and have remained essentially unchanged. There was a proposal in 1835 that two runs be deducted rather than one, on the grounds that the batsman 'not having run home in the first instance, cannot have started in the second from the proper goal'. This suggestion was not, however, incorporated in the revision of that year, and the modern code specifically states that 'Although a short run shortens the succeeding one, the latter if completed shall not be regarded as short' (Law 18 § 3).

2. a quickly-taken run off a ball that only travels a short distance from the wicket:

*'A safe field is generally a slow one ... and, as batsmen get to know this, the short run is attempted with impunity' (Badminton 1888, p 248).*

**short-slip** *n* an off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) equivalent to what would now be called slip (*obsolete*):

*'On no occasion should short-slip be dispensed with ... The object of short-slip is to pick up snicks which just miss the wicket-keeper' (Badminton 1888, p 179).*

*'He remembers occasional outstanding hits, as ... when he beat short-slip in a race for a delivery of Harris's' (P.G. Wodehouse, *Reginald's Record Knock* 1909).*

Compare LONG SLIP

**shot** *n* 1. an act of hitting the ball, especially when the emphasis is on scoring runs rather than on the quality of the execution; a well-timed and elegantly executed hit tends to be described as a 'stroke' rather than a shot (see STROKE):

*'If we played stupid shots, like you see nowadays because of one-day cricket, we wouldn't have lasted long. We had to play top class strokes and bat long in the middle' (Zaheer Abbas, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 28 May 1994).*

2. —**go for one's shots** to bat aggressively with the aim of scoring runs quickly:

*'West Indies virtually lost the match on the first morning with a totally irresponsible display of batting. With everybody going for their shots as if it were a one-day game ... wickets were literally thrown away' (Manley 1988, p231).*

**shot selection** *n* a batsman's skill in choosing how to play each ball:

*'Bradman was not given to overstatement. He had watched closely, and had thought that Tendulkar's technique and shot selection matched his own' (Purandare 2005, p 197).*

**shoulder** *n* the slightly concave upper edge of the blade of the bat, close to where it joins the handle:

*'Kirsten's brave and proficient occupation was ended by an awkward delivery, which took off from a length to find the shoulder of his bat and carry some distance to short third man' (Richard Hutton, *Crickeeter* September 1994).*

■ **vb —shoulder arms, shoulder up** to raise the bat high above the shoulders, especially while padding up (see PAD UP), so as to avoid any possibility of getting an 'edge': *'The first ball brought another two to the on, but as the second pitched the batsman covered up and shouldered arms' (Peebles 1959, p 158).*

*'Pitched outside off, it holds its line and then cuts back sharply off the seam. Greenidge shoulders arms. He turns around to see his stumps shattered' (Bhattacharya 2006, p 89).*

■ —**open one's shoulders** to play an attacking shot, typically a pull or cut, with a full swing of the bat:

*'Soon after tea, Flintoff opened his shoulders and hit Warne for three successive fours' (Hugh Chevallier, *Wisden* 2006, p 119).*

**shout** *n* an appeal made against a batsman:

*'Botham had one convincing shout against Richards and then beat him with a ball of exquisite beauty' (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 1 July 1984).*

*'His first lbw shout against Flintoff yesterday morning seemed either to be stuck on an endless loop or echoing off the Fox Road Stand's space age roof' (Haigh 2005, p 156).*

**shuffle across** *vb* to move across towards the off-side but without committing oneself to a shot, thereby making oneself vulnerable to an lbw dismissal:

*'Howarth was bowled by a plain delivery, the shock compounded when Crowe was fourth out at 47, shuffling casually across' (Christopher Wordsworth, *Observer* 19 June 1983).*

**shutters** *n* —**put up the shutters** (*of a batsman or batting side*) to adopt a purely defensive style of batting, especially when the batting side is playing for a draw, having concluded that a win is unobtainable or that chasing it is too risky:

*'Sobers took a gamble and declared, setting us 215 to get in 165 minutes. He was convinced that we would put up the shutters and that he would torment us with four spinners' (Colin Cowdrey, *Daily Telegraph* 14 February 1994).*

**side-on** *adj* describing the classic fast bowling action in which, at the point of delivery, the bowler's front arm points straight down the wicket, and 'he looks over his left shoulder at the wicket with his chest facing the non-striker' (Simon Hughes, *Jargonbusting: Mastering the Art of Cricket* 2002, p 72):

*'Then began that angled run, building to the beautiful side-on delivery, the expectation of a wicket with every ball'* (Stephen Chalke, Obituary for Fred Trueman, *Cricinfo Magazine* August 2006, p 92).

Compare CHEST-ON

**sight** *n* a sense of confidence in one's ability to judge accurately the flight, pace, and length of the ball, developed by a batsman as his innings progresses:

*'Once he has had a sight of the ball and judged the pace and bounce of the ball off the pitch, he should start thinking about scoring opportunities'* (Alf Gover, *Cricketer* March 1983).

**sightboard** *n* Australia a sightscreen:

*'The cheering and waving of hats was inspiring when Trumper stepped out and lifted a ball from Rhodes straight over the sight-board for five'* (*Melbourne Argus* 5 January 1904).

**sighter** *n* an unthreatening ball bowled early in a bowler's spell or early in a batsman's innings, which the batsman does not need to play; this gives him the opportunity to become accustomed to the bowling without any risk to his wicket:

*'Subba Row was bowled off his pad before he had got a sighter, and MCC were once again off to a bad start'* (Peebles 1959, p 56).

*'England's middle order may be rather more gifted than that of Sussex in this game, but they will need a few sighters before feeling comfortable against Malinga'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 21 May 2006).

**sightscreen** *n* a movable structure with a large flat surface, typically made of slatted wood but occasionally of other materials (such as canvas), which is placed just outside the boundary directly behind either of the wickets in order to assist the batsman by enhancing the visibility of the bowled ball. Sightscreens are traditionally white, but black sightscreens are used in day-night games played with white balls. Some modern sightscreens have surfaces that can be changed between overs, showing advertisements when the bowler is operating from the other end.

**silly** *adj, adv* (of a fielder or fielding position) extremely close to the batsman; very short:

*'Gatting took two catches at short-extra and forward short-leg, positioned some yards farther from the bat than the "silly" helmeted situations now in favour'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 28 August 1983).

*'Instead of patting it back, the little man cracked an audacious square cut that raced away to the boundary, the silly-point fielder looking both silly and pointless as he ducked for cover'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 71).

The term is normally used in combination to indicate a modified fielding position in front of the wicket that would otherwise be considerably further from the striker, specifically point, mid-off, and mid-on: See FIELDING POSITIONS. The word simply alludes to the 'silliness' of exposing oneself to such danger, though the *OED* does record a now obsolete – but rather appropriate – use of silly to mean 'defenceless'. 'Silly' fielding positions were popularised, if not actually invented, by the Australian team that toured England in 1878, and had been made possible by the recent improvements in playing surfaces (See WICKET). According to H. S. Altham (*History of Cricket* 1926, p 148) 'it was a revelation when on the sticky wickets of 1878 Boyle proceeded to take up his position at silly mid-on, often no more than 6 or 7 yards from the bat'. The silly fieldsman's dual role – of taking close catches and unsettling the batsman – seems to have been appreciated from an early stage:

*'Sometimes mid-off... is required to go "silly mid-off" with a view to catching a pokey batsman or putting him off his stroke'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 54).

Since the advent of the helmet, it has become fashionable to station heavily armoured fielders in very silly positions, and the fairness of this practice has been a matter of debate.

**single** *n* one run added to the score, obtained by the batsmen actually running:

*'He hurled the ball wide from short cover when the last pair of Englishmen dashed for the single which brought a one-wicket victory at Melbourne'* (Frith 1984, p 83).

*'Gomes on Tuesday was the perfect foil once again, taking the singles England somewhat carelessly offered, in the knowledge that Greenidge would continue to crash the ball for four'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 8 July 1984).

**single wicket** *n* 1. a form of cricket in which two individual players compete against one another, sometimes as part of a knockout competition. Each bowls a specified number of overs at the other, and the player who scores most runs wins (or goes through to the next round). Single-wicket competitions are popular at club level, especially in village cricket, and the BBC's online 'Ambridge Archive' (<http://www.bbc.co.uk/radio4/archers/ambridgearchive/sport.shtml>) describes a single wicket competition which is staged annually in the Dorsetshire village.

2. a form of cricket in which there is only one set of stumps, with a single stump at the other end of the pitch from which the ball is always bowled (*old*)

The single wicket version of the game seems to have existed since the earliest days of cricket, and in the 18th and early 19th century 'single-wicket matches ... were played nearly as often as double-wicket games' (*Badminton* 1888, p 383). These contests included not only games between the foremost sides of the day (such as those between 'five of Hambledon' and 'five of All England' in 1773 and 1781) but also one-to-one encounters between great all-round players like Alfred Mynn and Tom Marsden. By 1850, however, single wicket was 'practically dead' (*Badminton* 1888, p 387), and despite various attempts to revive the single-wicket game in some form or other (notably in contests staged between leading international all-rounders) it is unlikely ever to be more than an occasional entertainment at the margins of the game.

**sitter** *n* an easy catching chance offered to a fielder:

*'He had not been at his best, but would I think have been retained if he had not dropped a "sitter" from Border when he had scored only 10'* (Breadley 1982, p 20).

**six** *n* a shot by the batsman that sends the ball over the boundary without bouncing, resulting in an addition of six runs to the batsman's score:

*'A six is at once an expression of a batsman's command – however temporary – and an act of defiance'* (Bose 1990, p 78).

*'The BCG [Baghdad Cricket Ground] is enclosed by a 12ft fence, itself surrounded by an outer wall topped by razor wire. For obvious reasons, what would normally be a six out of the ground is deemed out'* (Keith Scott, Wisden 2005, p 1526).

A ball caught by a fielder and then carried over the boundary also counts as a six and in this case, of course, the striker is not out. Presumably a ball going straight over the boundary from an overthrow or as a bye would also be a six, though such cases are – it is to be hoped – purely hypothetical. A ball that hits a sightscreen full pitch when the sightscreen is on or inside the boundary only counts as four, not six, and the same applies to other obstacles within the field of play (such as the tree at Canterbury). The umpire signals a six to the scorers by raising both arms above his head (see illustration on previous page). The allowance of six runs dates only from 1910, before which the ball had to be hit right out of the ground to score six. See BOUNDARY

**sixer** *n* a six (*old*):

*'Hammond rounded off this noisy series with a smashing sixer off O'Reilly'* (Larwood 1933, p 161).

*'Rajesh Chauhan the off-spinner may never be remembered as a bowler, but a sixer he hit to clinch a one-day final against Pakistan in the last over will be recalled for years to come'* (Purandare 2005, p 77).

**skid** *vb* (*of a fast ball*) to come quickly on to the bat or wicket with a lower than expected bounce and an (apparent) increase in pace off the pitch:

*'Statham was soon recalled, and for the moment checked the dashing young man, who had a narrow escape when what was intended to be a bouncer skidded'* (Peebles 1959, p 87).

*'Even the direction of the blades [of grass] makes a difference. If they face the stumps the ball skids but if it is facing down the track the ball tends to hold on to the surface just a shade longer'* (Amrit Mathur, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 16 July 1994).

**skier** *n* a SKYER

**skimmer** *n* a ball hit by the batsman that follows a low flat trajectory:

*'In the 53rd over, John Carr, fielding as substitute, caught a skimmer at deep mid-on to send back Turner'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 24 July 1983).

**skittle** *vb* to dismiss a batting side cheaply and quickly:

*'Australia won the final meeting by 202 runs, but not before Gomez had skittled them for 116 in the first innings'* (Manley 1988, p 98).

**sky** *vb* to hit the ball high into the air, especially so as to offer the fielding side a catch; 'loft' the ball:

*'Two runs later Hooches was out when he tried to pull Cowans and skied the ball towards mid-wicket where Willis ... judged the catch beautifully'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

*'What would they say if such an ambitious stroke ended with a tame, skied catch to cover?'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 13 August 2006).

**skyer, skier** *n* a ball hit high into the air, especially so as to offer the fielding side a catch:

*'After almost four hours of familiar devastation, one of New Zealand's fielders finally accepted a chance from Botham — a monstrous skyer that nobody felt like going for but was finally taken at cover'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 22 January 1984).

*'Tim Wren soon made inroads when Glamorgan batted, dismissing Steve James with his first ball and in the following over had Matthew Maynard caught off a skier at mid-off'* (Edward Bevan, *Daily Telegraph*, 25 July 1994).

**sky-rocket** *vb* to sky the ball (*obsolete*):

*'At times it's enough to make you bite your thumbs to see your best balls pulled and skyrocketed about'* (Clarke 1851 in HM, p 162).

**slant** *vb* to deliver the ball so that it comes into the striker (from off to leg) or moves across him (from leg to off) at a fairly sharp angle to the line of the wickets; the effect is achieved by movement in the air or off the pitch, especially when combined with a fairly 'wide' bowling position which maximises the angle of the ball's line of flight relative to the line of the wickets:

*'Often in the past fast bowlers have switched their line of attack from over to round the wicket, in order to slant the ball across a right-hand batsman and get him edging into the slips'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 4 December 1983).

**sledge** *vb* to attempt to unsettle a batsman by means of 'sledging':

*'Last season Edmonds was ticked off by the umpire ... for allegedly "sledging" the Indian batsman Dilip Vengsarkar at Lord's and generally overdoing the overt aggression at forward short-leg'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* December 1982).

*'The South Africans threw everything in their arsenal at Hodge, and even sledged him when he asked for fly-spray, with skipper Graeme Smith chirping "don't harm your national bird"* (Jon Pierik, *Herald Sun* (Melbourne) 19 December 2005).

**sledging** *n* a form of gamesmanship in which a close fielder attempts to unsettle the batsman at the crease and make him lose his concentration, especially by making abusive comments:

*'Throughout this period many English players ... were disturbed by the highly developed Australian "sledging", usually aimed at them when they were trying to concentrate on an innings'* (John Arlott, *WCM* January 1985).

The term seems to have originated in Australia, and perhaps alludes to the idea of 'breaking down' the batsman's concentration, as if with a sledgehammer. The practice of 'sledging' is covered by a section in the unfair play law, to the effect that the umpire 'shall call and signal "dead ball" if, in his opinion, any Player of the fielding side incommodes the Striker by any noise or action while he is receiving a ball' (Law 42 § 6). An almost identical clause appears in the original (1744) code of Laws, suggesting that this form of gamesmanship had already been perfected over 200 years ago. Nyren also warns the wicket-keeper against annoying the batsman 'either by noise, uncalled-for remarks, or unnecessary action' (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 12), and sixty-odd years later Ranjitsinhji observes:

*'I heard the other day of another way of getting out – viz. being talked out ... Batsmen are quite within their rights in requesting conversational fieldsmen to hold their tongues'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 206).

All of which goes to show that although 'sledging' is a new word it is certainly not a new phenomenon.

**slice** *n* a batting stroke in which the bat is swung across the line of flight of the ball with the face at a sharp angle, often resulting in a dangerously high trajectory as the ball flies off the bat, usually into (or over) the area between point and slip; the stroke may be played deliberately, as a rather risky form of cut, but it is just as likely to be the result of a more orthodox shot that has been mistimed; the term is borrowed from the vocabulary of golf, where it has a much longer history

■ **vb 1.** to hit the ball with a slice:

*'He had only one rampant phase, when swinging Snedden over square leg for six, slicing Martin Crowe high over the slips, and pulling both for four more'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 22 January 1984).

*'But Botham was unable to capitalise, caught in the gully off a searing sliced drive'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1984).

*'Smith reached his second hundred in successive Tests before slicing a ball from Gayle to extra cover'* (Telford Vice, *Wisden* 2006, p 1113).

**2. (of the ball)** to fly uppishly off the angled face of the bat:

*'He is not the type of cricketer who guffaws when his cover drive slices over third slip for four'* (Vic Marks on Chris Tavaré, *Cricketer* December 1982).

**slider** *n* a ball bowled by a wrist-spin bowler which tends to go straight on but to bounce less than a TOP-SPINNER (qv), as a result of back-spin imparted to as the ball is released: ‘Warne’s weapon of choice in this Test, however, was not the monster leg-break of yore. It was a ball going straight on, delivered with a leg-break action but squirted out of the front of the hand: a “slider”, to dignify it with the Benaudism of the moment’ (Haigh 2005, p 48).

**slide stop** *n* a movement used when fielding a ball that is heading towards the boundary, in which the fielder slides up to the ball, grabs it, and spins round into a throwing position; the slide stop is a feature of the more athletic fielding characteristic of the modern game

**slip** *n* 1. an off-side fielding position behind the batsman’s wicket, between the wicket-keeper and gully; slip is a close catching position, but like the position of wicket-keeper its ‘depth’ increases in direct proportion to the pace of the bowling:

‘In backing up, he should take care to give the man at the slip sufficient room’ (Lambert 1816, p 41).

‘Greenidge, trying to run one wide of slip, was caught by Downton’ (John Thicknesse, WCM September 1984).

‘Wessels then edged DeFreitas just out of Atherton’s diving reach at third slip’ (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

2. a fielder occupying this position, or any of several fielders occupying positions in an arc between the wicket-keeper and gully and called collectively **the slips**; when there is more than one slip they are called **first slip**, **second slip**, and so on, first slip being the one closest to the wicket-keeper:

‘Balls which should have come along stump-high, sprang up, hit the batsman on the fingers, and found a resting-place in the slip’s hands’ (P.G.Wodehouse, *The Pro: a Cricket Story*).

‘The best slips I have ever seen are Chapman, Lohmann, Hammond, and Constantine’ (Warner 1934, p 82).

‘I remember facing him [Lillee] in the Centenary Test at Melbourne ... bowling with six slips, a square cover, short leg, and deep fine-leg’ (Brearley 1982, p 65).

‘Too many wickets go begging because of nicks falling just in front of the slips’ (Chas Keys, Australian Cricket October 1993).

See FIELDING POSITIONS

■ **vb** to ‘run’ the ball towards slip off the angled face of a straight bat (*obsolete*):

‘Strokes behind the wicket were the chief features of his game; his cutting and slipping, leg-hitting and leg-gliding being safe and brilliant always’ (Headlam 1903, p 219).

The origins of this term are hinted at in Nyren's description of the long stop, who 'is required to cover many slips from the bat' (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 34). The slip's job is to catch balls that glance off the bat, and most balls that do so are the result of a batting error, or 'slip'. Early writers identify two slip positions, a 'short-slip' (equivalent to the modern first or second slip) and a 'long-slip' (equivalent to a shortish third man or fly-slip), but in certain conditions – 'in particular when the ground is hard' – a 'Second Short-Slip' may also be needed (Boxall 1800, p 54). By the turn of the 20th century an attacking field would usually have two slips (in the modern sense), which were called 'first-slip' and 'cover-slip' or 'extra-slip'; and 'sometimes for very fast bowling a third slip is added' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 42). The growing importance of the slips, especially to fast bowlers, reflects the development of the modern 'off-theory' attack in the late 19th century (See OFF-THEORY). Nowadays, three slips are the norm for a fast bowler's attacking field, four would not be unusual, and in exceptional circumstances even more may be used.

**slip cordon** See CORDON

**slip machine** *n* Australia an apparatus used for catching practice; a CRADLE

**slog** *n* a powerful, usually cross-batted shot in which the bat is swung forcefully and often blindly at the ball, regardless of its length or direction

■ *vb* to hit the ball powerfully and often indiscriminately, especially towards the on-side with a horizontal bat:

*'Clift slogged vigorously for a while, once striking Watkinson for six over cover, but finally skied one to third man'* (David Green, *Daily Telegraph* 15 August 1984).

*'From his intelligent slogging in the final-innings run-chase at Edgbaston to the stoicism he showed in taking his licks from England's pace battery throughout, Lee left an enduring image of vivacious engagement'* (Kevin Mitchell, *Wisden* 2006, p 68).

**slog overs, the slog** *n* the stage in a one-day game when fast scoring is required and batsmen hit out freely; the death:

*'Waugh reveals his approach while bowling these slog overs. "I just enjoy it. Lots of other guys get tense and tight about bowling in the slog overs. For me, it's the best part of one-day bowling"'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 28 May 1994).

*'When fast bowler Pushpakumara bowled one outside the off-stump in the slog-overs, he shifted outside the line, bent a little and smacked the ball again over the long-on'* (Purandare 2005, p 197).

**slog-sweep** *n* an aggressive form of SWEEP played with the aim of lofting the ball towards the mid-wicket boundary:

*'His get-out-of-jail shot against slow bowling is the slog-sweep, but Vaughan posted a man to the provinces on the leg side immediately yesterday and eliminated the option'* (Haigh 2005, p 75).

■ *vb* to hit the ball when playing a slog-sweep:

*'The loss of 3 for 3 in eight balls brought together Pietersen and Flintoff, and both went for their shots. Flintoff drove Sami powerfully for four and Pietersen slog-swept Kaneria for six'* (Angus Fraser, *Independent*, 17 November 2006).

**slot** *n*—**the slot** the optimum place, from the batsman's point of view, for a ball to pitch; a ball that is 'right up in the slot' can be played comfortably by the batsman playing forward

**slow** *adj, adv* denoting a bowler, a ball, or a style of bowling characterised by a speed lower than that of a medium-pace bowler, roughly in the range 45 mph/75 kph to 55 mph/90 kph; 'slow' is one of the three basic types according to which bowlers are conventionally categorised (the other two being fast and medium-pace) and bowlers of this type rely on flight, turn, accuracy, and deception, rather than on speed through the air:

*'The gradation of a day's cricket, begun with new-ball thrills as athletic fast bowlers operate and continued as the slow men take over, knows no parallel in terms of entertainment value'* (Frith 1984, p 12).

*'Gayle claimed the last four wickets to finish with five for 91 – a part-time slow bowler cleaning up the opposition at this former fast-bowling haven'* (Fazeer Mohammed, *Wisden* 2006, p 1128).

■ **adj (of the wicket)** providing conditions that are unhelpful to the faster bowlers, in that the ball is likely to lose pace and life after pitching; a 'slow' pitch will often also assist the spin bowlers:

*'Thorpe ... played his best innings of the tour, a composed 86 notable for the precision of his pulling whenever the West Indies dropped short on a pitch that became both slower and more unreliable as the game progressed'* (Vic Marks, *Cricketer* May 1994).

■ **n** a slow ball or slow bowler:

*'At last Parr went on at Stephenson's end, and it was soon found that the Canadians were not up to the slows, for Parr made sad work with them'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 19).

*'There is a golden rule to be carefully remembered in playing slows, and that is, never to run out to a ball that is well outside the off stump'* (Badminton 1888, p 80).

**slower ball** *n* a ball bowled by a fast bowler at a significantly lower speed than his usual delivery, with the intention of inducing the batsman to play the ball too early:

*'Cooley finds no less reward in ... developing the country's ablest teenagers than he did in helping Harmison perfect his slower ball, which in the second Ashes Test at Edgbaston so memorably did for Michael Clarke'* (Brian Viner, *Independent* 20 January 2006).

*'The googly, in theory, is actually nothing more special than a slower ball or a bouncer – at one level all are ruses designed only to fool batsmen'* (Osman Samiuddin, *Cricinfo Magazine* February 2006, p 30).

See also CHANGE OF PACE

**slow left-arm** **adj, adv** practising or denoting a style of slow bowling characteristic of some left-arm bowlers, in which break is imparted to the ball by means of finger-spin, making it turn from leg towards off when bowled to a right-handed batsman:

*'Hadlee sent down one delivery slow left-arm to Chris Smith on the fourth day'* (WCM April 1984).

*'The match had a special note of interest in the first appearance for Barbados at an international level of a young, slow left-arm spinner named Garfield Sobers'* (Manley 1988, p 100).

Slow left-arm bowling is the left-arm's equivalent of the off-spin bowling of an 'orthodox' right-arm spinner, in that it depends on finger-spin rather than wrist-spin, and the slow left-arm's stock ball is in effect a leg-break. A wrist-spin bowler who happens to be left-handed is more likely to be called a 'left-arm wrist-spinner' than a 'slow left-arm'.

**slow left-arter** *n* an exponent of slow left-arm bowling:

*'Another slow left-arter who must have rued often the existence of Rhodes and Blythe was George Dennett of Gloucestershire'* (Frith 1984, p 73).

**smear** **vb** to hit the ball powerfully but perhaps inelegantly:

*'Chris Gayle smeared the erratic Indian seamers to various corners while Ramnaresh Sarwan and Bravo thwarted India's bid to fight back'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 72).

**smother** **vb** to bring the bat well forward so as to meet the ball as soon as possible after it pitches, thus precluding the possibility of the ball rising steeply or turning sharply:

*'The deviation of the ball from its original line of flight makes forward-strokes rather unsafe unless the ball is completely smothered at the pitch'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 204).

**sneak** *n* an underarm ball that pitches very short and travels mostly along the ground (*obsolete*):

*'It is as certain as anything can be at cricket that a good forward straight bat cannot miss a "sneak"'* (Badminton 1888, p 185).

**snick** *n* a very slight hit in which the ball only just makes contact with the edge of the bat instead of meeting the full face; a 'thin' edge:

*'A snick to long-leg may bring more runs than a hard hit straight' (Badminton 1888, p 307).*

■ **vb** to hit the ball lightly with the very edge of the bat; 'edge' the ball:

*'Border and the luckless Kim Hughes put together a fourth wicket stand of 62 but Marshall forced the captain to snick a slip catch and the West Indies wrapped up the Australian tail' (Tony Cozier, Cricketer June 1984).*

**snickometer** *n* a device that converts sounds, picked up by a microphone in the stumps, into a soundwave; the shape of the wave can help determine whether the ball brushed the batsman's bat as it passed

**soft adj —with soft hands** using a defensive batting technique, especially against spin bowling, in which one's grip on the handle of the bat is relaxed rather than firm; this tends to deaden the impact of the ball and reduce the risk of edges to the slips

**specialist** *n* a player who is selected for his skill either as a batsman or as a bowler, rather than as an all-rounder:

*'England ... were the bit-part players, the bowlers to supply the runs and, even by the start of play, all four specialists had conceded upwards of 100' (Alan Lee, The Times 19 April 1994).*

**spectacles** *n* a batsman's score of nought in each innings of a match; a pair (*obsolete*):

*'Unlucky enough to make spectacles for his side against Middlesex' (Whitaker's Almanack 1893, p 613).*

See PAIR

**spectator catch** *n* a ball caught by a fielder after first being played hard into the ground by the batsman, giving spectators the illusion that the batsman is out caught; a BUMP BALL

**speed merchant, speedster** *n* a fast bowler:

*'As Holding took his guard and looked around the field purposefully ... the discussion turned to the role of the speed merchants' (Manley 1988, p 211).*

*'NSW speedster Wayne Holdsworth clearly suffered from dysfunctional radar in putting down 26 overs for a costly 101' (Australian Cricket October 1993).*

*'Dennis Lillee, Jeff Thomson and all the West Indian speedsters have wrought havoc there, forcing the best of batsmen to sweat and squirm in discomfort' (Purandare 2005, p 128).*

**spell** *n* a period of bowling by a particular bowler, consisting of a number of overs bowled consecutively from one end of the pitch, allowing of course for another bowler operating from the other end in alternate overs:

*'A makeshift notice, Rest in Pieces, had been pinned to the bowling crease from where Curtly Ambrose had propelled one of the greatest and most destructive spells of fast bowling to reduce England to 40 for eight overnight' (Mike Selvey, Guardian 31 March 1994).*

*'Towards the end of a 31-over spell that was almost a sentence, Warne began to tire' (Haigh 2005, p 200).*

■ **vb Australia** to take a bowler off, especially in order to prevent him from becoming over-tired:

*'Had a Gilchrist been there as well as Hall, Worrell would have had two options: a pair of fast bowlers could have been "spelled" assuring the shock attack was fresh at all times' (Manley 1988, p 162).*

*'Vaughan's own acclimatisation was aided by Ponting's bowling choices: Australia's captain unaccountably spelled Lee after 5–2–6–1 in favour of Gillespie' (Haigh 2005, p 103).*

**spill** **vb** to fail to take a possible catch:

*'Richards was missed knee-high by Allott at mid-on off Cook, Gower having spilt Gomes at slip off Pringle' (David Frith, WCM September 1984).*

**spin** *n* 1. a rotary motion imparted to the ball as it is delivered by the bowler, causing it to change pace or deviate from its original line of flight after pitching:

*'The wickets were coconut matting on hard clay ... but they took all the spin you put on the ball and there was always some lift'* (James 1963, p 60).

**2.** the technique of spinning the ball, or the type of bowling produced in this way; spin bowling:

*'It is often possible nowadays to watch much of a day's cricket — certainly in over-limit games — without seeing much worthwhile spin'* (Arlott 1983, p 41).

*'In this opening Test there was so little Indian spin that seventeen of the eighteen English wickets that fell went to seamers or quick bowlers'* (Bose 1990, p 72).

*'In 1950, the West Indies and the Three W's achieved their greatest success in England, their exploits complementing those of the spin bowlers Sonny Ramadhin and Alf Valentine'* (B C Pires, obituary for Sir Clyde Walcott, *Guardian* 28 August 2006).

**3. —with/against the spin** playing the ball in the same direction/opposite direction to the way it is spinning:

*'He slogged Warne against the spin to the Grand Stand, first in front of square then behind, and finally drove with the spin down the hill to the Mound Stand boundary'* (Haigh 2005, p 47).

■ **vb 1.** to impart spin to the ball when bowling:

*'Allan, a left-hander, spun the ball a lot and made it curl in the air before hopping towards first slip'* (Frith 1984, p 32).

**2. (of the ball)** to change direction after pitching as a result of spin:

*'The ball that turned the series was undoubtedly the first-up delivery from leggie Shane Warne, which deceived Gatting in flight and then spun from a foot outside the leg stump to hit off'* (Peter Hook, *Australian Cricket* October 1993).

Spin is applied by the movement of the bowler's fingers or wrist at the moment of delivery (See FINGER-SPIN, WRIST-SPIN) and, to a large extent, depends for its effect on the responsiveness of the playing surface. On 'crumbling' or 'sticky' wickets, for example, the spin imparted to the ball is converted into movement off the pitch (either laterally, or with a change of pace) to a very high degree. Although bowlers of any pace can put spin on the ball, the term is generally used to describe the technique of the slower bowlers; faster bowlers are said to 'cut' the ball rather than spin it (See CUT).

Spin bowling was already a feature of the game in the days of underarm bowling. Until the late 18th century bowlers who spun, or 'twisted', the ball generally made it turn from leg to off, for 'it is as natural to bowl leg-spin underarm as it is to bowl off-spin overarm' (Frith 1984, p 13). Consequently the Hambledon bowler Lamborn tied his opponents in knots when he pioneered the art of spinning the ball the other way in about 1780. Half a century or so later, with the arrival of overarm bowling, off-spin came to be the norm: in overarm bowling, a certain amount of clockwise rotation tends almost automatically to be imparted to the ball in the course of a right-arm bowler's delivery (See ACTION-BREAK) and the technique of off-spin is thus, as a rule, more easily learned than the somewhat 'artificial' leg-spin. Spin-bowling of all kinds — and wrist-spin in particular — endured a rather lean patch in the second half of the 20th century. Factors



Spin

in its decline include the virtual elimination of the ‘sticky’ wickets of old, and a tendency among groundsmen to prepare flatter wickets that favoured medium-pace or fast-medium seam bowling. But in the contemporary game there has been a welcome revival, as bowlers have developed new techniques (see for example DOOSRA and SLIDER), and at the time of writing, the two leading wicket-takers at Test level (Shane Warne and Muttiah Muralitharan) are both exponents of spin. See also WRIST-SPIN, OFF-SPIN

**spinner** *n* 1. a bowler who specialises in spinning the ball; broadly, any slow bowler:

*‘If boundaries were extended, no second new balls were permitted, and outfields were made less lush, the spinner could come back into his own’* (Frith 1984, p 186).

*‘He [Shane Warne] is the most prodigious spinner of the ball of the last three decades, a gift which causes deceptive in-swing as well as excessive turn’* (Vic Marks, *Wisden* 1994, p 22).

*‘Iqbal struck Panesar back over his head for a six and a four, forcing the spinner to bowl over the wicket’* (Angus Fraser, *Independent* 18 July 2006).

2. a ball bowled with spin on it:

*‘He got an undeniable spinner past the stubborn bat of the Lancashire man’* (*Westminster Gazette* 2 March 1895).

**splice** *n* 1. the wedge-shaped bottom end of the handle of the bat, which fits into a corresponding mortice in the top of the blade.

See BAT

2. —**sit on the splice** (*of a batsman*) to play very defensively, presenting a straight bat to every delivery:

*‘Three consecutive balls from Bruce he turned into full tosses and swept to the leg boundary, and, assisted by Barnes, who had been sitting on the splice in his usual manner, he raised the total to seventy-one before being yorked’* (P.G. Wodehouse, *Mike and Psmith* 1909, ch. 30).

**spoon** *vb* to hit the ball high in the air but without much force, especially as a result of a mistimed stroke:

*‘Shahid, too, in leaden boots, spooned a simple catch to short midwicket against a ball he never saw’* (Richard Streeton, *The Times* 23 June 1983).

**sporting** *adj* denotes a wicket, typically one that is hard and dry, that gives considerable assistance to the faster bowlers and makes it unlikely that the batsmen will ever be in command:

*‘There are, of course, some good wickets left in England, but there are far too many of this “sporting” variety, and we are now paying the price’* (Peebles 1959, p 199).

**square** *adj, adv* close to or along an imaginary line extending outwards on either side of the batsman’s wicket:

*‘For Lillee, Hughes took Dyson from the slips and put him at squarish third man’* (Brearley 1982, p 67).

*‘Woolmer ... was content to wait for the ball which could be punched square of the wicket, especially on the offside’* (Norman Harris, *Sunday Times* 10 July 1983).

See FIELDING POSITIONS

■ *n* 1. the imaginary line extending outwards from the batsman’s wicket:

*‘The ploy worked nicely. Hughes timing his hook perfectly so that it carried all the way to Emburey fielding a few yards in from the edge just behind square’* (Brearley 1982, p 93).

2. the closely-mown area in the middle of a cricket ground, on which all the pitches used for playing matches are laid out:

*‘The Oval square is one of the largest in the country. There are 27 pitches altogether, 20 of them for first-class matches’* (Harry Brind, *WCM* December 1983).

*‘Having knuckled down to reach 48 off 151 deliveries, he was put in a cage for the next 21, struggling to get the ball off the square’* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 72).

**square cut** *n* a cut made by bringing a more or less horizontal bat sharply down on a short-pitched off-side ball at the moment that it passes the batsman, usually sending the ball slightly backward of square, between point and third man. See CUT *n 1*:

'Balls that were short and well outside the off-stump got full-blooded square-cuts, with Tendulkar getting right on top of the ball, and knocking it down severely to the ground' (Purandare 2005, p 104).

**square-cut** *vb* to hit the ball when playing a square cut:

'Fraser was devoid of a third man and whenever room was offered outside the off stump Wessels square-cut to the boundary' (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**square drive** *n* a form of drive, played to a good-length ball pitching just outside off stump, in which the ball is sent into the area between cover and point. See DRIVE.

**square-drive** *vb* to hit the ball when playing a square drive:

'After lunch Viswanath displayed the only commanding strokeplay of the entire match when he twice drove Willis for four and square-drove a three in the same over' (Berry 1982, p 60).

**square leg** *n* a leg-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) roughly in a line with the batsman's wicket and usually close enough to save the single; if closer to the boundary it becomes deep square leg. It is one of the 'standard' positions shown in all the early 19th-century cricket manuals, but is used rather less often in the modern game.

**square-leg umpire** *n* the umpire who usually stands in a position equivalent to that of a shortish square leg: See UMPIRE

**squat** *vb* to fail to rise significantly after pitching; keep low:

'With some deliveries squatting and others lifting it was clear that survival would be difficult' (Paul Fitzpatrick, *Guardian* 3 August 1983).

**squatter** *n* a ball that keeps low after pitching; a shooter

**squirt** *vb* to propel the ball along the ground, typically by deflecting it off an angled bat into the area behind square:

'There had not been enough bounce to justify having a short square-leg with the old ball; better, we agreed, to stop him squirting a single out on the leg-side' (Brearley 1982, p 88).

'He had got to 365 with a cover drive off Caddick to the boundary. Not for him the nervous squirting of the ball into the gaps for runs which could, in theory, be made more safely' (R. Mohan, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

**sr** *abbr* STRIKE RATE

**st** *abbr* STUMPED: used in the scorebook, following the name of a batsman and preceding the name of the wicket-keeper, to indicate the manner of the batsman's dismissal and the player responsible for it. In earlier times dismissals by stumping were usually credited to the wicket-keeper alone, but since the early 19th century it has been usual to mention the bowler as well (thus 'st Dhoni b Harbhajan'). See STUMPED.

**Staffordshire cut** *n* a CHINESE CUT

**stance** *n* the position adopted by the batsman as he stands at the wicket to receive the ball:

'That incident ended a promising partnership between Vengsarkar and the in-form Amarnath who, from an unclassical square-on stance, plays most of the strokes with vigour and courage' (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 16 June 1983).

'Striking the ball fluently from a stance that is essentially upright, Trescothick drives firmly off either foot, and cuts and pulls with panache' (S. Dinakar, *Sportstar* [Chennai], 2 February 2002).

**stand** *n* a period in which two batsmen are batting together, considered in terms of the runs that are scored while they are at the wicket; 'stand' is used interchangeably with 'partnership', but perhaps carries an added suggestion of defiance in adverse circumstances (think of Custer's last stand), and so is often used to describe partnerships involving late-order batsmen:

*'The Baptiste-Holding stand for the ninth wicket was worth 150'* (David Frith, WCM August 1984).

*'Mohinder Amarnath, for long considered India's best – or at least bravest – batsman against genuine pace, puts together a stand with Yashpal Sharma'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 87).

■ **vb (of an umpire)** to officiate in a match:

*'After "standing" in a match at Beersheva I gave a 90-minute lecture in a school in the middle of the Negev desert'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 20).

*'Though ICC chief executive Malcolm Speed was at pains to confirm that "I hope we can find a way in which Darrell Hair can continue to umpire at international level", the chances of the burly Australian standing on the world stage again must be remote'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 27 August 2006).

**stand out** *vb* to act as a fieldsman; field (*obsolete*):

*'No substitute shall in any case be allowed to stand out or run between wickets for another person without the consent of the opposite party'* (Laws 1854).

**stand up** *vb (of the wicket-keeper)* to take up a position immediately behind the stumps, typically for a slow bowler, rather than several yards back from the wicket:

*'One of the most thrilling sights in cricket is the wicket-keeper standing up to a fast-medium bowler and bringing off a stumping'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 194).

**star** *n* a batsman's innings completed without the batsman being dismissed, so called because an asterisk (or 'star') is used in the scorebook to indicate a not-out score.

See also ASTERISK

■ **vb** to offer a potential catch to the fielding side (*obsolete*):

*'Hollins ... proceeded to give chance after chance that was not accepted. He starred 7 before being finely caught and bowled for 28'* (Headlam 1903, p 157).

**steeple** *vb (of the ball)* to rise to a considerable height at an unusually steep angle, often because of unevenness in the wicket:

*'John ... was a consistent danger. So was the inconsistent bounce. Rumesh Ratnayake had one steppingle from a length and Wright's nose was broken'* (Dick Brittenden, *Cricketer* May 1983).

**steepler** *n* a ball that 'steeples', either off the pitch or off the striker's bat:

*'Catching nearer the wicket is all over in a moment and there is no time to think, except in the case of a steppingle near the wicket'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 60).

*'At Lord's, Monty was still living down that infamous moment when he had shaped to take a steppingle off Mahendra Singh Dhoni, and instead had watched the ball plop to earth a full four feet to his right'* (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo Magazine* June 2006, p 84).

**steer** *vb* to deflect the ball off the face of the bat so that it travels close to or along the ground, usually into the area behind square; the word suggests careful placing and minimal use of force:

*'From the opening ball of the match from McCague, a long, wide half-volley that Slater steered to the third-man boundary, the Australians were able to defend their wickets secure in the knowledge that at least one hittable ball would come their way every over'* (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 23 July 1993).

**stick** *vb (of a possible catch)* to be successfully held by a fielder:

*'If these two catches had stuck Australia would have been 32 for three'* (Henry Blofeld, *Guardian* 10 December 1983).

■ *n* a stump, specifically one of the stumps making up the batsman's wicket:

*'In these particular games [the Bodyline Tests] it is noticeable that our bowlers have hit the sticks so often'* (Cricketer Spring Annual 1933).

*'Curly Ambrose, apparently distressed by the lack of fighting spirit in his side, smashed down the two remaining stumps after his leg stick was removed by Chris Lewis'* (Ted Corbett, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

**sticker** *n* a cautious defensive batsman whose main objective is to stay at the crease rather than to score runs (*old*):

*'Sometimes, when the ground is very bad, it is good to have a sticker, but taken altogether cricket would be very much better off if the whole race of stickers occasionally adopted a somewhat freer style' (Badminton 1888, p 200).*

**sticky** *adj* denoting the type of wicket that is produced when the ground is drying out in warm sunshine after a heavy downpour. The soft, glutinous quality of the pitch provides ideal conditions for the slower bowlers because the ball can really 'bite' the turf and will often turn quite alarmingly, making batting a nightmare. With the added attraction of variable bounce, the 'sticky' wicket is 'liable to bring about the ignominious downfall of the most powerful side imaginable' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 88). In such circumstances, batsmen were advised to 'throw careful play to the winds, and hit, pull, and slog in every direction' (Badminton 1888, p 152). But modern regulations on the covering of pitches (See COVER) have to all intents and purposes eliminated the sticky wicket from contemporary cricket – a situation which, though no doubt agreeable to batsmen, has taken away one of the traditional features of the game, especially the English and Australian game.

**sticky dog** *n* a 'sticky' wicket (*old*):

*'We did not like the look of the sky with the possibility of having to get over 100 against O'Reilly and Ironmonger on a sticky dog in the fourth innings' (Larwood 1933, p 146).*

**stock ball** *n* the most-frequently used type of delivery in bowler's repertoire, as opposed to other types of ball that are occasionally bowled as a variation to take the batsman by surprise:

*'Lillee and Alderman ... both swing their stock ball away, but can bowl an inswinger' (Bearley 1982, p 65).*

*'The other three had the leg-break as a stock ball with the hard-to-pick googly as a lethal wicket-taker' (Frith 1984, p 65).*

*'As a general rule, the more the ball does, the quicker the slow bowler's stock ball can be, and the less need for variation in speed' (Mike Bearley, Observer 30 July 2006).*

**stock bowler** *n* a bowler whose primary function is to bowl accurately and defensively for long spells in order to restrict the opposition's scoring opportunities, rather than to take wickets:

*'Gibbs toiled away predominantly as a stock bowler through series after series ... tying batsmen down for hours without necessarily reaping great harvests' (Frith 1984, p 162).*

*'If ever his control is threatened, he [Warne] can regroup by bowling around the wicket to the right-handed batsman, thereby restricting him to just one scoring stroke, a risky sweep. Hence in the Ashes series his captain, Border, was able to use him as both shock and stock bowler' (Vic Marks, Wisden 1994, p 22).*

Compare STRIKE BOWLER

**stonewall** *vb* to bat extremely defensively, with the intention of remaining at the crease rather than scoring runs:

*'Australia had England on the ropes at 8—76 ... but some determined stonewalling by English bat Wilkie, who scored only 5 runs in eighty-six minutes, saved the tourists' (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 120).*

**stonewaller** *n* a player who 'stonewalls'; a totally defensive batsman:

*'The stonewallers of our cricket fields have a great deal to answer for in the heavy indictment against modern players of leaving so many unfinished matches' (Badminton 1888, p 199).*

**stop** *n* = LONG STOP (*obsolete*):

*'In laying out your field, you should be careful in selecting good men for your principal places, such as wicket-keeper, point, stop, short-slip' (Clarke 1851 in HM, p 160).*

■ *vb 1.* to field as long stop (*obsolete*):

*'No substitute in the field shall be allowed to bowl, keep wicket, stand at the point or middle wicket, or stop behind to a fast bowler, unless by consent of the opposite party' (Laws 1830).*

2. to block the ball defensively:

*'I would strongly recommend the young batsman to turn his whole attention to stopping: for, by acting this part well, he becomes a serious antagonist to the bowler'* (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 22).

**3.—stop and look at you** to rise quite steeply off the wicket with a significant loss of pace, often as a result of back spin:

*'Both Briggs and Jack Hearne, when helped by the wicket, are very skilful at making balls of apparently similar flights either "stop and look at you" or whip along like lightning'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 81).

**stopper** *n* a fielder, especially one stationed behind the wicket-keeper (*obsolete*):

*'When the Ball has been in Hand by one of the Keepers, or Stoppers, and the Player has been at Home, he may go where he pleases till the next Ball is bowled'* (Laws 1744).

**straight** *adj, adv* close to an imaginary line separating the off and leg sides of the pitch in front of the batsman; the term is used in describing fielding positions in front of the wicket, such as long-on or mid-off, but can also denote a 'correct' style of batting (see STRAIGHT BAT) or a ball hit by the batsman that goes back past the bowler or over his head:

*'The pace of the pitch is indicated by the setting of the field. If it is fast, mid-on, mid-off and cover-point will be set straighter than usual; if slow, they will be more square'* (Arlott 1983, p 21).

*'His 150, reached in 333 minutes, included a delightful straight six off Matthews'* (Ian Brayshaw, *The Times* 27 December 1983).

*'The only batsman who exuded any sense of security was Kevin Pietersen, ... who played irreproachably straight without sacrificing any of his attacking instincts'* (Haigh 2005, p 37).

**straight-arm** *adj, adv* using a bowling action in which the arm remains unbent at the moment of delivery; roundarm or overarm (*obsolete*):

*'The straight-arm bowling, introduced by John Willes, Esq., was generally practised in the game'* (Box 1868, p 73).

**straight bat** *n* a bat held in a perpendicular position so that, in the execution of a stroke, it moves straight down the ball's line of flight rather than across it; this ensures that the maximum possible area of the bat's surface is presented to the ball:

*'The fundamental principle of good safe batting is playing with a straight bat'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 152).

Compare CROSS BAT

**straight drive** *n* a form of drive, played to a good-length ball pitching around middle or off stump, by which the ball is sent back down the pitch (or over the bowler's head) into the area directly behind the bowler's wicket. See illustration on next page and DRIVE:

*'Truly, the straight drive is the most satisfying of cricket strokes because it is executed with the full blade that placates scientists and the flourish that impresses artists'* (Peter Roebuck, *The Age* (Melbourne) 17 December 2005).

**straight-drive** *vb* to hit the ball when playing a straight drive:

*'Before he was eventually out for 99, straight-driving back to McMillan, Atherton might have been out twice on that score'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

**streaky** *adj (of a batting stroke)* making the ball glance dangerously off the edge of the bat into the area behind the wicket:

*'Almost every batsman I have seen play this strange attack has made one or more streaky strokes through these leg-side fieldsmen'* (James 1963, p 207).

*'Viswanath cut a straight ball past second slip for four, off the meat too and along the ground, not streaky at all'* (Berry 1982, p 103).

**strike** *n 1.* the position of being the batsman who is actually facing the bowling; in British usage, the facing batsman is said – somewhat confusingly for the uninitiated – to be **on strike**, but elsewhere the usual term is **in strike**:

*'Once into his eighties, he proceeded quietly, with Randall (of all people) telling him to keep concentrating and pinching most of the strike'* (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 22 January 1984).

*'Such was Lara's superiority and feeling of confidence that he thought it necessary to keep the strike at all times'* (Paul Allott, *Crickeeter* May 1994).

*'Yuvraj got strike after the first delivery, edged a four off the second, and spanked another off the third'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 83).

**2. —take first strike** to be the team that bats first:

*'In the first [Test] they lost the toss and were required to take first strike'* (Manley 1988, p223).

See also FARM, ROTATE

**strike bowler** *n* a 'frontline' bowler who bowls in fairly short spells to an attacking field, especially with the new ball or to a new batsman, and whose primary function is to take wickets rather than to restrict scoring opportunities:

*'The emergence within a few days of Frank Tyson as a magnificent strike bowler and his partnership with Brian Statham transformed England'* (John Arlott, *WCM* September 1984).

*'His bowling had gone from useful-third-seamer to firecracker strike bowler'* (Simon Barnes, *Wisden* 2006, p 171).

Compare STOCK BOWLER

**striker** *n* 1. the batsman who is facing the bowling, as distinguished from the batsman at the bowler's end (the 'non-striker'); the batsman who is 'on strike':

*'When the ball is hit in front of the wicket the striker calls'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 200).

2. either of the two batsmen at the wicket (*obsolete*):

*'When the Ball is hit up, either of the Strikers may hinder the catch in his running Ground'* (Laws 1744).

**strike rate, striking rate** *n* 1. a measure of the average rate at which a bowler or bowling attack takes wickets:

*'He [Ambrose] has been the backbone of the West Indian attack for more than five years and ... he has maintained a remarkable strike rate'* (Australian *Cricket* October 1993).

*'His Test total of 242 wickets placed him next to Bedi, his striking rate of 4.17 per Test being best of them all'* (Frith 1984, p 174).

*'Warne's world-record 651 wickets from 133 Tests have come at a strike rate of 57.43'* (Malcolm Conn, *The Age* (Melbourne), 24–25 December 2005).

The strike rate for bowlers can be calculated by dividing the number of wickets taken by the number of games played (as in the last example above), but is more often shown in terms of wickets taken per 100 balls bowled.

**2.** a measure of the average rate at which a batsman or batting side scores runs:

*'When lunch came the West Indies were 130 for 1 off 14 eight-ball overs, an incredible strike rate'* (Manley 1988, p233).

The strike rate for batsmen can be calculated in various ways, the most usual of which is to divide the number of runs scored by the number of balls faced, then multiply by 100; thus a strike rate of exactly 100 means a batsman has scored, on average, one run for every ball faced.

**strip** *n* the area between the two sets of stumps, especially when considered in terms of its qualities as a playing surface; the wicket:

*'Selected on the merits of an end of season spurt, Wayne Holdsworth never came to grips with the slower, more placid English strips'* (Peter Hook, *Australian Cricket* October 1993).

**stroke** *n 1.* an act of hitting the ball, especially when the emphasis is on the way the ball is played rather than on the outcome; by contrast with SHOT (qv), which makes no comment on the orthodoxy (or otherwise) of the way the ball is hit, the word 'stroke' suggests a gracefully executed, well-timed hit in which maximum effect is achieved by minimum force:

*'Wazir, like Nayudu, was a powerful right-hand bat who could play some very elegant strokes, including a charming cover-drive'* (Bose 1990, p 76).

*'What was unusual, even unique, about Viswanath was the ridiculous ease with which he used to execute the late-cut, intoxicatingly beautiful and the most difficult of all strokes'* (Haresh Pandya, *Illustrated Weekly of India* 20 April 1991).

**2.** a run; a notch marked on the scorer's stick to indicate that a run has been scored (*obsolete*):

*'On Tues., May 22, on Blackheath, London beat Greenwich by 15 strokes; London went in first and got 112 strokes the first hands'* (Whitehall Evening Post 26 May 1733).

■ *vb* to score runs by playing the ball with good timing and footwork, and with a graceful swing of the bat:

*'When the New Zealanders took the new ball on Thursday, Randall stroked four extraordinary boundaries in the first two overs'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 28 August 1983).

*'Left-hander Sanath Jayasuriya, maker of two double-centuries against Pakistan "A", stroked an impressive 70-ball 66'* (David Frith, *WCM* October 1991).

**strokeful** *adj* India (of a batsman's innings) full of well-executed strokes:

*'A century by Ajay Mehra and a strokeful 95 by Vikram Rathore made it a one-sided contest'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 23 July 1994).

*'In the Australian innings, there was Dean Jones' strokeful ninety; in the Indian chase, there was Azhar's sizzling ninety-three'* (Purandare 2005, p 134).

**strokeless** *adj* unable to play scoring strokes freely, especially because the bowling gives no opportunity to do so safely:

*'For the first two hours of his innings he was virtually strokeless against Garner and Botham'* (Vic Marks, *Cricketer* December 1982).

*'Only one run came in the last nine overs, with Warne ... bowling a strokeless Gary Kirsten with a vicious legspinner'* (WCM March 1994).

**strokeplay** *n* batting characterised by skilful, well-timed, and often graceful hitting (See STROKE):

*'At times the attack was directed at the leg stump, with as many as six fielders to the on side, which was not conducive to free stroke-play'* (Peebles 1959, p 78).

*'Those who stayed away missed some elegant strokeplay of old-fashioned correctitude'* (David Frith WCM October 1984).

*'His recent Test innings have been diffident affairs, with sporadic explosions of stroke-play the only reminder of a batsman who imposed his will on bowlers for the best part of a decade'* (Dileep Premachandran, Cricinfo Magazine June 2006, p 37).

### stroke sheet *n* a WAGON WHEEL

**stump** *n* one of the three upright wooden rods which, with the two bails laid across their tops, form one of the two wickets used in a game of cricket:

*"A good ball, Mr Trueman" they would say when their stumps went cartwheeling. "Aye" he would reply, "And it were bloody wasted on thee"* (cited by Stephen Chalke, Cricinfo Magazine August 2006, p 92).

■ **vb (of the wicket-keeper)** to dismiss the striker by putting down his wicket if he is out of his ground when receiving a ball from the bowler:

*'If the Striker should move off his ground ... the Wicket-Keeper will then do his best, and endeavour to put down the wicket, which is called stumping out'* (Lambert 1816, p 38). *'First ball after lunch, exit Mohammad Yousuf, beautifully stumped, after the third umpire had been consulted'* (Kevin Mitchell, Observer 30 July 2006).

No part of the wicket-keeper's body should be in front of the wicket as the ball is taken, unless the ball has already touched the batsman's bat or body. If any other fielder is involved, or if the batsman is out of his ground because he is attempting a run, the dismissal counts as a run-out rather than a stumping. Stumping seems to have been a feature of cricket since the very early days of the game and it is one of the modes of dismissal listed in the 1744 code (though stumpings were not credited to the *bowler* until around 1835): 'If in striking, both his Feet are over the Popping-Crease, and his Wicket put down, except his Bat is down within, it's out'. On the decline of stumping in the modern game, see STUMPER.

**stumped** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which the batsman is given out if the wicket-keeper stumps him (See STUMP). The dismissal is credited to the bowler and is entered in the scorebook as 'st wicket-keeper b bowler'. A batsman cannot be out stumped off a no-ball.

**stumper** *n* a wicket-keeper:

*'I had almost forgot, they deserve a large bumper; Little George the long-stop, and Tom Sueter, the stumper'* (Rev R. Cotton, 'Hambledon Song' 1778 in HM, p 52).

The word 'stumper' has been used interchangeably with wicket-keeper since the 18th century, but nowadays sounds old-fashioned. Its decline as a word is no accident: it reflects the decline of stumping itself as a feature of the wicket-keeper's job. The slow



Benson and Hedges  
semi-final,  
Chelmsford 2002  
Essex v Worcester  
Irani stumped Rhodes  
© Patrick Eagar

bowler, once an indispensable member of any attack, has seen his position somewhat eroded, so opportunities for stumping have been reduced. The effects are illustrated by the contrasting achievements of two of the great modern wicket-keepers: Les Ames, one of the leading English ‘stumpers’ in the inter-war period, ended his career with a total of 1121 dismissals, made up of 703 catches and 418 stumpings. In striking contrast, Australia’s Rodney Marsh, one of the game’s most successful wicket-keepers at international level, ended his Test career in 1984 with a record total of 355 dismissals – but only 12 of them were stumpings.

**stumping** *n* an instance of a batsman being stumped:

‘There were five stumpings in the innings, four of them off Hirwani’ (Bose 1990, p 366).

**stumps** *n* the time when stumps are drawn; close of play:

‘His dismissal — for 59 — ten minutes before the close brought Australia back almost to even terms with the score 191–4 at stumps’ (Bearley 1982, p 28).

‘The captain’s methodical half-century was ended in sight of stumps by his rival: Ponting’s fifth Test wicket, and probably his best’ (Haigh 2005, p 145).

**sub abbr, n** a substitute:

‘Akram, the sub, held Marks off the fourth chance’ (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 25 March 1984).

The abbreviation is used in the scorebook when recording a catch made by a substitute fielder, who is never mentioned by name (thus ‘c sub b Lillee’).

■ **vb** to field as a substitute:

‘Subbing for Broad on the long-leg boundary, he clung on left-handed to Marshall’s hook ... but teetered over the rope’ (Scyld Berry, *WCM* August 1984).

**submarine** *vb (of the ball)* to beat the batsman by keeping very low and passing underneath his bat:

‘Botham later paid the penalty for trying, submarined by an offbreak that almost bounced a second time before it bowled him’ (John Thicknesse, *Crickeeter* August 1983).

**substitute** *n* a player who takes the field in place of another who, in the course of the game, has left the field owing to illness, injury, or (more controversially) for no obvious reason:

‘Pratt’s moment came in the Trent Bridge Test when, late on the Saturday – acting as a substitute for the injured Simon Jones – he ran out Ponting with a superb pick-up and throw from cover’ (Stephen Moss, *Wisden* 2006, p 114).

The earliest (1744) code of Laws specifically ruled out the possibility of substitutes, with a clause to the effect that umpires ‘are not to allow a fresh Man to play, on either Side, on any Account’. The revised code of 1774 makes no mention of this rule and in 1798 there is a new regulation stating that if a player is hurt ‘some other Person may be allowed to stand out for him, but not go in’. So far, there are no restrictions on the substitute’s freedom of movement, but twenty or so years later a new clause outlined a number of limitations on the position of a substitute fielder: not only could he not bowl, but he was not to keep wicket or field at point, cover point, or long stop. This was later modified (1854) by a general rule that effectively gave the opposing captain a veto over where a substitute could field. The 1947 code gave opposing captains the right to ‘indicate positions in which the substitute shall not field’, and this regulation applied until the 1980 revision. In that version, the opposing captain had the right only to object to the substitute playing as wicket-keeper. The current ruling, explicitly banning the substitute from keeping wicket, became part of the Laws in 1992, after being introduced experimentally three years earlier.

**sundries** *n* *Australia = EXTRAS*

**surface** *n* the pitch between the two sets of stumps, considered in terms of the way it affects the behaviour of the ball:

‘Both found that their strokeplay benefited from the extra pace and bounce in the pitch that had been missing on the slower surfaces of the previous Tests’ (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 9 April 1994).

**sweater** *n*—**take one's sweater** (*of a bowler*) to conclude a spell of bowling; a bowler will often give his sweater to the umpire while he is bowling and take it back again at the end of a spell:

'When Hadlee took his sweater ... Rice began with a wide to symbolise his rare appearance in the attack nowadays' (Scyld Berry, *Observer* 9 September 1984).

**sweep** *n* a batting stroke in which the ball is hit into the area between square leg and long leg with a long sweeping movement of a horizontal bat, the bottom edge almost brushing the ground. It is typically played to a slower ball pitching around middle or leg stump, and is executed by advancing the front foot down the wicket and bending the other leg so as to assume a half-kneeling position:

'He stretched his left foot down the wicket and, with a sweep that seemed to begin from first-slip and encompassed the whole horizon, smashed the ball hard and low to square-leg' (James 1963, p 91).

See also REVERSE SWEEP, SLOG-SWEEP

■ *vb* to hit the ball when playing a sweep:

'Dujon reached his first hundred against England (234 minutes) with a sweep four off Cook' (John Thicknesse, *WCM* September 1984).

**sweeper** *n* a deep fielder who patrols a large area close to the boundary, in the region either of cover or of mid-wicket; the term borrowed from the vocabulary of soccer, in which a sweeper is a player who 'sweeps' the whole area behind the backs as an extra line of defence:

'Lewis assiduously adjusted his field, brought in the leg-side sweeper to save one, then inexplicably dropped the next ball short' (Alan Lee, *The Times* 19 April 1994).

'Rather like Allan Border at the Gabba nineteen years ago when he made room for Botham's last Ashes hundred, Ponting eschewed catchers, posted sweepers, and seemed happy simply to quell a riot' (Haigh 2005, p 145).

**swerve** *n* movement of the ball in the air; swing (*old*):

*'Hassett's gamble was enforced on him by a dread of Bedser and the new ball on a moist wicket in an atmosphere likely to help swerve'* (Cardus 1978, p 206).

■ **vb (of the ball)** to move in the air; swing:

*'I was then bowling to a four slips field, as I invariably do while the ball is shiny and likely to swerve away'* (Larwood 1933, p 97).

**swerver** *n* 1. a ball that moves in the air; an inswinger or outswinger (*old*):

*'When about to bowl the swerver the seam of the ball is held vertical, two fingers on each side of it on the top, and the thumb directly underneath'* (Warner 1934, p 63).

2. a bowler who makes the ball swerve; a swing bowler:

*'Nowadays every cricket eleven has its "swerver" ... and almost excessive care is taken to keep the newness and shine on the ball as long as possible in order that he may have every chance'* (Warner 1934, p 60).

**swing** *n* lateral movement of the ball while in flight resulting in a curving rather than straight trajectory, or the technique of imparting such movement to the ball:

*'This time Willis, Cowans and Dilley found that speed and bounce were less important than swing and cut'* (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* September 1983).

*'Hoggard at once began to obtain a degree of orthodox swing comparable with that obtained in reverse by Flintoff'* (Haigh 2005, p 146).

*'He ran in hard, generated some pace, found some swing, rediscovered his yorker, and dismissed Shivnarine Chanderpaul'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, *Cricinfo Magazine* July 2006, p 80).

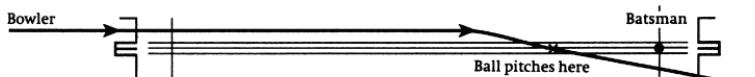
■ **vb 1.** (of the bowler) to make the ball deviate laterally while in flight; move the ball in the air:



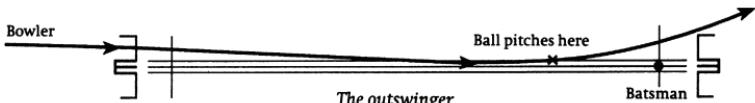
Grip for inswing



Grip for outswing



The inswinger



The outswinger

'He swung the ball out and in late enough for it not to be clear whether the movement was in the air or off the pitch' (Brearley 1982, p 150).

**2. (of the ball)** to curve while in flight; move in the air:

'The match was played in sweltering conditions, which throughout encouraged the ball to swing whatever its age and condition' (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

'One ball was shaped across his bows, swinging away towards the waiting slips and past a groping blade' (Mike Selvey, *Cricinfo Magazine* January 2006, p 78).

Swing occurs as a result of uneven distribution of pressure on the two sides of the ball as it passes through the air. It can be achieved by holding the ball with the seam 'canted' in the direction towards which the bowler intends the ball to swing – that is, towards first slip for outswing or fine leg for inswing. The angled seam produces turbulence on one side of the ball only, and the greater the resulting pressure difference, the more marked will be the degree of swing.

The phenomenon of swing may have been dimly recognised back in the days of underarm bowling: it was said of the Hambledon bowler Noah Mann that 'his merit consisted in giving a curve to the ball the whole way' (Nyren 1833 in *HM*, p 62). But it was not until the late 19th century that swing began to be talked of as a significant new development in the art of bowling. Both the *Badminton* book (1888) and Ranjitsinhji's *Jubilee Book* (1897) devote considerable space to the apparent novelty of bowlers getting the ball to 'curl in the air', and both books acknowledge the influence of baseball (whose pitchers routinely strive for the 'curve ball') on the development of swing in cricket. Ranjitsinhji, for example, mentions a Philadelphian bowler (probably J. B. King) who had completely baffled the Australian XI on its recent US tour: 'He is an excellent baseball player, and is said to have learnt to apply the methods of that game to cricket'. At any rate, Ranjitsinhji concludes that 'when cricketers learn to command this curl in addition to their other devices, batting will become more difficult than ever' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 108).

Swing quickly became assimilated into the repertoire of the game, though relatively few bowlers can be said to have learned to 'command' it. While it is true that 'given certain conditions, almost every bowler ... can make the ball swerve' (MCC 1952, p 35), the ability to do so with complete control has generally proved elusive – which is hardly surprising when one considers the complex physics of swing. The conventional wisdom is that certain conditions are particularly favourable to swing, notably a newish ball (because the seam on a new ball is more prominent and so acts as a rudder), a wind from the right quarter, and a damp, overcast atmosphere. The importance of the protruding seam, which has been verified in wind tunnel experiments, helps explain the efforts made by some bowlers to raise the seam on older balls (See **BALL-TAMPERING**). But scientific research does not altogether bear out traditional ideas about the influence of weather conditions. A paper in *Nature* (R. D. Mehta *et al*, 'Factors affecting cricket ball swing', *Nature* 303, 30 June 1983) shows that the degree of swing is a function of several variables, especially the angle of the seam, the speed of the ball, and the ball's rate of spin. Thus 'at a bowling speed of  $\sim 30\text{ms}^{-1}$  (70 mph or 110kph) maximum swing is obtained at a seam angle of  $20^\circ$  and a spin rate of  $11.4 \text{ rev s}^{-1}$ . However, at lower speeds ... and at lower seam angles ... it is better to have a higher spin rate of about  $14 \text{ rev s}^{-1}$ '. Complete control over swing depends on getting all these variables right – which is obviously quite a tall order. Bowlers have traditionally relied on their instincts and experience, but some lessons can be learned from the relevant physics. For example, a low seam angle (say  $10^\circ$ ) may have the undesirable effect of making the ball swing too early, and the lower the speed of the ball, the higher the seam angle needs to be in order to avoid this. The research tends to confirm that genuinely fast bowling does not usually to produce much swing, though this finding is at odds with the way a ball can behave as a result of the less orthodox 'reverse swing'. Interestingly, however, Mehta's experiments do not support 'the popular view that swing increases in damp and humid conditions'. The only explanation the authors can offer for the apparent link between swing and humidity is that 'the varnish painted on new balls reacts with moisture to produce a rather tacky surface' – which in turn improves the bowler's grip

and so produces more spin. 'So perhaps without actually realising it, the bowler just imparts more spin on a damp or humid day'. Finally, pressure differences between the ball's two hemispheres can also be affected by their differing degrees of roughness and heaviness, and bowlers have found ways of influencing these factors, too.

See also OUTSWING, INSWING, REVERSE SWING

**swinger** *n* a ball that moves in the air; an inswinger or outswinger:

'You could see that Botham didn't want to get out to Coney's gentle swingers' (Peter Roebuck, *Cricketer* November 1983).

# T

**tail** *n* the lower end of a side's batting order, usually consisting of players who are in the team primarily for their bowling skills and are not expected to contribute significantly to the team's score; a tail may be 'long' or 'short', depending on the number of weaker batsmen; if the late-order batsmen unexpectedly make a lot of runs, the tail is said to 'wag':

*'The English tail again wagged strongly and it was not until 3 o'clock that the last wicket fell'* (*Melbourne Argus* 19 January 1933).

*'Nor did England's tail dither: 114 runs came in 133 deliveries, including the ninth and tenth sixes of the innings from Harmison and Jones'* (Haigh 2005, p 67).

**tailender** *n* a late-order batsman; a member of the 'tail':

*'The Indians scored at one run a minute. To cap it all, the tail-enders Kumble and Chauhan both clouted sixes off the tiring Emburey'* (Marqusee 1994, p 242).

**talent money** *n* a bonus formerly paid by some clubs to a professional player who had made a particularly valuable contribution in a match:

*'There is also a possibility for a man to earn what is called his "talent money", viz. 1 l. extra by making fifty runs or over'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 103).

Unlike the modern 'man of the match' awards, which acknowledge an outstanding personal performance, talent money was dispensed automatically according to a scale of values fixed by each club; so, for example, some clubs would award £1 for every 50 runs scored or every five wickets taken.

**tape ball** *n* 1. a tennis ball wrapped in coloured sticky tape, used instead of a regular cricket ball in some informal cricket games

2. a type of cricket played with a tape ball

Tape-ball cricket is played in parks and on the street, especially by children. Though increasingly popular in many parts of the world, it is played most widely in the Indian subcontinent, and especially in Pakistan, where tape-ball tournaments are regularly organised. The tape makes the ball heavier than a tennis ball, but not as hard or heavy as a standard cricket ball. This makes it more suitable for improvised games, reducing the risk of danger to players, passers-by, and property.

**tapetto** *n* *Corfuit* 'mat' or 'carpet': the pitch, so called because cricket in Corfu is mostly played on matting. Like many Corfiot cricket terms it shows the strong Italian influence on the local language, dating from the period before Corfu became a British protectorate in 1815.

**TCCB** *abbr* the Test and County Cricket Board: the body that administered cricket in England at first-class level until 1997, when its responsibilities were taken over by the newly-formed ECB

**telegraph, telegraph board** *n* a scoreboard (*obsolete*):

*'The telegraph is generally about ten feet in height and the upper portion, or face, is provided with grooves into which iron plates of about a foot square are inserted'* (Box 1868, p 138).

*'Half-past six chimed, and two hundred and fifty went up on the telegraph board'* (P.G. Wodehouse, *Mike* 1909).

Etymologically, the word means ‘writing that can be read at a distance’, but it was not applied to a cricket scoreboard until long after the invention of the ‘electrical telegraph’ which sent messages along a wire.

**television umpire, tele-ump** *n* the THIRD UMPIRE (qv), which is now the more usual term:

‘Wherever facilities make it possible there will also be a “television umpire”, who will come from the ranks of the host country’s umpires’ (Chas Keys, *Australian Cricket* October 1993).

‘Later Graham Thorpe … pushed de Villiers to mid-on, from where Peter Kirsten defied his 39 years to throw down the bowler’s stumps while off-balance, the tele-ump clarifying the decision’ (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 26 August 1994).

**ten-for** *n* a bowler’s haul of ten or more wickets in a game (*slang*):

‘It was the steadily maturing galumphing Andre Nel, who hissed, glared, and bowled his way to a career-best ten for 88 – his maiden ten-for in first-class cricket’ (Telford Vice, *Wisden* 2006, p 1113).

See also FIVE-FOR

**Test** *n* (also **Test match**) one of a series of international cricket matches, typically lasting five days, played between representative teams from any two of the ten countries enjoying full membership of the ICC (qv):

‘Zimbabwe even entertained hopes of becoming the first country to win their maiden Test since Australia in 1876–77 when John Traicos … claimed three wickets to reduce India to 101 for five’ (Terry Yates-Round, *Wisden* 1994, p 1234).

■ *adj* of or relating to a Test match or Test matches:

‘No other pronouncement of the attainment of new nationhood could have been more emphatic than South Africa’s return to Test cricket in England … at Lord’s’ (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer* September 1994).

‘The painful lesson in the end, at Lord’s as at Edgbaston, was that England remain desperately short of Test class bowlers’ (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, *Cricketer* August 1984).

The first firm reference to cricket being played outside England dates back to 1676, when Henry Tonge describes in his diary a game of ‘krickett’ being played outside Aleppo (now in Syria) by members of the British mission there. True international cricket began when an English team – not fully representative, but a strong side nevertheless – made a tour of Canada and the United States in 1859, organised by Fred Lillywhite. Two years later another English party toured Australia, and opened the proceedings by defeating XVIII of Victoria by an innings. But the first match involving genuinely representative national sides meeting on even terms was played between Australia (officially a ‘Grand Combined Melbourne and Sydney Eleven’) and an England touring team at the Melbourne Cricket Ground on 15th – 19th March 1877. The Australian side won by 45 runs. This game is now generally accepted as the first ever Test match, even though the term itself – which simply indicates that the series of games is regarded as a ‘test’ of the relative strength of the two sides – did not begin to be used until about ten years later. The first women’s Test, also between England and Australia, was played in Brisbane in December 1934, and ended in an emphatic victory for England.

**Test match length** *n* a fast bowler’s ‘length’ (the point at which he makes the ball pitch) that is slightly shorter than a standard ‘good length’, so that the ball has to travel a little further to reach the batsman after pitching, giving more time for any extra movement or bounce to take effect:

‘His natural length is what is known professionally as a “Test match length”, which is probably too short for county batsmen, with the ball doing too much’ (Nick Cook, *WCM* March 1994).

**thick-edge** *vb* to hit the ball, either deliberately or accidentally, so that it makes fairly good contact with the edge of the bat (rather than being finely ‘snicked’), and is therefore deflected at a considerable angle:

*'I remember one over from Willis in which Wood thick-edged him between third slip and gully to the boundary' (Brearley 1982, p 61).*

**thin-edge** *vb* to fail to hit the ball with the face of the bat, making only slight contact with the edge of the bat so that the ball is deflected only slightly; snick:

*'Lawrence forced the next breakthrough, Tillekeratne thin-edging onto his pad for a simple catch' (David Frith, WCM October 1991).*

**think out** *vb* to bring about the dismissal of a batsman by some form of cunning or deception:

*'Coney thought out Lamb with a perfect inswinger in the second innings' (Christopher Martin-Jenkins, Cricketer September 1983).*

*'Worrell ... had always been an intelligent medium-paced left-hand bowler who could tie down an end until he thought a batsman out' (Manley 1988, p 153).*

**third man**, (also formerly **third man up**) *n* a relatively deep off-side fielding position (or the player occupying it) behind the batsman's wicket and covering the slips and gully: See FIELDING POSITIONS. The term third man originally denoted a position much closer to the wicket. It first appears in the mid-19th century to describe a position that was beginning to be used more often (with the spread of overarm bowling and the development of the 'off-theory' attack) to supplement the more established close off-side fielding positions of point and short-slip. The new fieldsman was thus the **third man up**: *'The advantage of a third man up is proved to be most efficacious in the over-hand Fast-Bowling; seeing that when a man lounges out to play at a ball which he judges to be over-tossed he does not sufficiently provide for the twist and ... becomes easy prey to this newly-formed adversary'* (Felix 1850, p 48).

Indeed, the Rev Canon McCormick, who played in the 1850s and 60s, came in for criticism from opposing batsmen because he 'stood so close up at third man and caught them off the bat as they blocked the ball' (Pullin 1900, p 69). By the 1890s, with second or 'extra' slip now established as a position in its own right, third man had retreated somewhat to become 'rather a middle-slip, being long-slip placed in close enough to save the run' (W. G. Grace in *Outdoor Games & Recreations* 1891, p 26). Nowadays third man denotes a position of variable 'depth' anywhere in the quadrant bounded by point and the wicket-keeper.

**third umpire, television umpire** *n* an off-field umpire who can be asked by the on-field umpires to adjudicate, with the benefit of television replays, on close decisions, specifically in cases of run-outs, stumpings, and hit-wicket dismissals. Some catches and boundary decisions (e.g., when it is hard to tell whether a ball cleared the boundary for a six, or even reached the boundary for a four) can also be referred to the third umpire: *'The nightwatchman, dropped by Boon at short leg when 8, survived a third-umpire referral for a stumping'* (WCM March 1994).

It was at the ICC's annual meeting in July 1993 that the decision was made to introduce 'electronic umpiring' to all international cricket matches wherever the facilities were available. The first-ever 'third umpire' was Karl Liebenberg, who officiated in a Test between India and South Africa at Durban in November 1992. A run-out appeal against Sachin Tendulkar was referred to him by the square-leg umpire, and Liebenberg gave Tendulkar out. Initially, the third umpire was permitted to give a ruling only when requested to do so by the umpires on the field. But within a year he had been given the right to intervene off his own bat and, effectively, to overrule the umpires if – with the advantage of the instant TV replay – he is able to see something which they did not.

The introduction of the third umpire was welcomed in some quarters on the grounds that, in the highly competitive modern game, 'it is hard to argue with the principle of utilising every available means of ensuring fair adjudication' (Mike Selvey, *Guardian* 16 June 1993). But there is bound to be some concern that less able and less confident umpires may become over-reliant on the third umpire and pass the buck whenever they are in the slightest doubt. And in the longer term, the use of a third umpire, coming on top of the introduction of match referees, seems certain to undermine the ancient principle in cricket that 'the umpire is right even when he is wrong'. To quote the Editor

of *Wisden*: ‘If cricket has contributed anything to society as a whole, it is the notion that the umpire’s decision is final and that cricketers do not argue with it’ (*Wisden* 1993, p 13). According to this view, the advent of the third umpire marks an abandonment of the historic principle, enshrined in the original Laws of 1744, that the umpires ‘are sole Judges of all Outs and Inns’.

**thrash** *n* (*in one-day cricket*) the closing stages of a side’s innings, when only a few of the allotted overs remain and the main object is to score runs rather than to conserve wickets; the batsmen may be further assisted by facing a relatively weak bowling attack, in cases where their opponents’ leading bowlers have already completed their full quota of overs: ‘*A further 22 overs of torrid pace ... made a mockery of any attempt at what cricketers term the closing “thrash”*’ (Richard Streeton, *The Times* 23 June 1983).

‘*Fielding against the Australians leaves no time for rest. Even in a four-day game they run all day as if in the last five overs of a one-day thrash*’ (Graham Thorpe, *Guardian* 19 November 1994).

**throat** *n* the central upper part of the face of the bat where the splice meets the blade: ‘*The ball looped from the throat of the bat and Athey dived forward at slip to catch the ball inches from the ground*’ (Paul Fitzpatrick, *Guardian* 31 May 1983).

**throat ball** *n* a short-pitched fast ball that rises steeply off the pitch towards the batsman’s throat:

‘*Pocock, whose 42-minute stint as nightwatchman constituted one of the most gallant noughts of our time, Gower, Tavaré and Botham all went to throat balls*’ (Matthew Engel, *WCM* October 1984).

**throw** *vb* 1. to deliver the ball using an action that constitutes a throw according to the Laws of cricket:

‘*When Darrell Hair tried to emulate Phillips and Egar by calling Muralitharan for throwing at Melbourne in 1995, the response reached new heights of indignation*’ (David Frith, *Wisden* 2005, p 70).

In the early 19th century players of the old school like Nyren condemned the roundarm and overarm innovations as ‘throwing bowling’, and the early exponents of these styles were often no-balled in accordance with contemporary definitions of a throw. The legalisation of both types of action led to a narrower definition of the term, but even so major controversies have flared from time to time. See **BOWLING**, **NO-BALL**

2. —**throw the bat** to bat with sustained aggression, attacking every ball regardless of its quality; slogan:

‘*Boundaries must be taken only when they are offered since they cannot easily be extracted by throwing the bat at the likes of Lindwall, Miller and Johnston*’ (Manley 1988, p98).

**throw out** *vb* (*of a fielder*) to run a batsman out by means of a throw that makes a direct hit on the stumps:

‘*I think particularly of three brilliant practitioners — Graham Barlow of Middlesex; Peter Squires of Yorkshire; and Derek Randall of Notts. All three have “thrown out” batsmen by direct hits on the stumps when it looked as though the run was on*’ (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 189).

‘*Ponting transferred the fury he should have felt with his partner and himself to England because he had been thrown out by eagle-eyed substitute fielder Gary Pratt*’ (Haigh 2005, p 147).

**tice** *n* a ball of full length that pitches close to the popping crease; a yorker (*obsolete*):

‘*There is a ball that in these days more frequently than any other succeeds in bowling people out, and that is the familiar “tice” or “yorker”*’ (*Badminton* 1888, p 58).

It is so called because its aim is to ‘entice’ the batsman, who, in moving forward to play it as a full toss, may be yorked as the ball passes under his bat.

**tie** *n* in modern usage, the result of a match that ends with the scores exactly level, provided that the side batting last has completed its innings (Law 21 § 4); before 1948, the term

encompassed any games ending with the scores level, including those in which the team batting last had not lost all its wickets:

*'A three days' match was played at the Surrey Ground, Kennington Oval, commencing on the 1st of July, 1847, between the counties of Kent and Surrey; each side scored 272 runs in the two innings, thus making it a tie'* ('Bat' 1851, p 73).

Ties are extremely rare in first-class cricket, and there have been only two instances of a Test match ending in this way. The first was the game between West Indies and Australia at Brisbane in December 1960, and the second took place at Madras in September 1986, when the second Test between India and Australia ended in a tie. In one-day cricket, ties are not especially uncommon, and in many one-day competitions a game ending in a tie is awarded to the side that has lost fewest wickets or, if an equal number of wickets has fallen, the side with the higher scoring rate.

**timber** *n* one of the stumps that make up a batsman's wicket, or the wicket as a whole (*old*):

*'Before either were out 50 runs were got. Caffyn's timber was lowered by Mr. Fisher'* (Lillywhite 1860, p 20).

**timed out** *adv* a mode of dismissal in which an incoming batsman may be given out if he is not 'in position to take guard or for his partner to be ready to receive the next ball within 3 minutes of the fall of the previous wicket' (Law 31 § 1). A dismissal under this law is entered in the scorebook as 'timed out' and the wicket is not credited to the bowler. 'Timed out' is the newest form of dismissal (it was introduced in 1980) and there have only been four instances of it in first-class cricket (none in Tests). Before its introduction there had always been a provision in the Laws (dating back to the original code of 1744) for a maximum interval of two minutes for each fresh batsman to come to the wicket, but a breach of this time allowance did not carry the threat of dismissal. In theory, it could entail the even more dire consequence of the match being awarded to the other side, if the umpires were satisfied that 'the delay of the individual amounts to a refusal of the batting side to continue play' (1947 code). In practice, however, this draconian penalty was rarely if ever imposed.

**ton** *n* a batsman's score of a hundred runs; a century:

*'In a relatively low-scoring match Glenn Turner played the vital hand with a ton in each innings and the Kiwis got home by five wickets'* (Chas Keys, *Australian Cricket* October 1993).

*'At 17 years and 112 days, Sachin Ramesh Tendulkar had become the second-youngest batsman to score a Test ton'* (Purandare 2005, p 105).

**tonk** *vb* to hit the ball with unrestrained aggression; slogan (*slang*):

*'After the match, Pakistan skipper Salim Malik conceded that he was really worried when Tendulkar was tonking the bowlers all over'* (Vijay Lokapally, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 30 April 1994).

*'Few who witnessed it will forget his cameo at Sydney in 1994–95, when he tonked Shane Warne straight out of the ground during an uplifting last-wicket stand'* (Andrew Miller, *Cricinfo Magazine* June 2006, p 84).

**top** *n* = TOP-SPIN. See also OVER THE TOP:

*'Inasmuch as every bowler should ... try to reach the highest standard, he should do his best to acquire a command of off-break and leg-break, "top" and "hang"'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 81).

**top-bailor** *n* a well-pitched-up ball that rises to the height of the bails; a BAIL BALL (qv) (*obsolete*):

*'He soon became sensible of the safety and excellence of the practice [of advancing to the pitch of the ball]; which saves alike the fingers and the wickets from a first-rate top-bailor'* (Mitford 1833 in HM, p 128).

**top-edge** *vb* to hit the ball with the upper edge of the bat, especially when hitting across the line of flight (as in making a hook or pull) and misjudging the height of the ball; the top-edged ball loses pace and lobs upwards off the bat, often creating a chance for the fielding side:

*'Marsh, too, tried to hook Willis, top-edged, and Dilley judged an awkward catch perfectly'* (Brearley 1982, p 77).

*'Tendulkar finished as Man of the Tournament, but a top-edged swing at Glenn McGrath ended his hopes of World Cup glory'* (Dileep Premachandran, Cricinfo Magazine June 2006, p 38).

■ **n** a ball coming off the upper edge of the bat; a top-edged ball:

*'Although in hooking at 16 he was fortunate that Dujon did not pick up a top-edge, Gavaskar raced surely to his 50 in only 37 balls'* (WCM December 1983).

**top order** *n* the specialist batsmen in a side, typically the openers and the players batting as far down as five or six in the order:

*'As so often happens in such situations, the Australian top order fell apart due to an inspired spell by Mary Duggan who had the figures of 5–5 at one stage'* (Cashman & Weaver 1991, p 109).

*'In a hectic first session after Ricky Ponting won the toss from Michael Vaughan, Stephen Harmison tenderised Australia's top order with bowling that seldom arrived below the waist'* (Haigh 2005, p 36).

**toppie** *n* Australia a ball bowled with top-spin; a top-spinner (*slang*):

*'Warne ... did Richardson with a toppie to break a dangerous stand'* (Chas Keys, Australian Cricket October 1993).

**top-score** *vb* to make the highest score of one's side's innings:

*'Gatting top-scored with 33 (off 143 deliveries) and England were all out for 163'* (Marqusee 1994, p 239).

*'England went meekly, always excepting Pietersen, the first England batsman since Grieg in 1972 to top-score in both innings on debut'* (David Frith, Wisden 2006, p 99).

**top-spin** *n* a variety of wrist-spin in which the direction of the spin imparted to the ball is the same as the direction in which the ball is travelling, causing it to 'hurry' off the wicket after pitching, with an apparent increase in pace but with little or no deviation:

*'The ball comes off the wickets faster in comparison to its pace through the air ... the reason being that it is possible to impart more top spin with a low delivery than with a high one'* (Warner 1934, p 35).

**top-spinner** *n* a ball delivered with top-spin; its unexpected change of pace, added bounce, and failure to turn after pitching make it a useful surprise ball for the wrist-spinner:

*'Despite hands so small that he could not hold the ball comfortably, he [Tich Freeman] bowled the leg-break, googly, and top-spinner'* (John Arlott, WCM May 1984).

**toss** *n* the flipping of a coin by one of the two captains as a way of deciding which team shall bat first:

*'The toss in cricket is more important in determining the result of matches than in any other sport'* (Marqusee 1994, p 51).

The toss takes place not more than quarter of an hour before the match is due to start, and 'the winner of the toss shall notify his decision to bat or to field to the opposing Captain not later than 10 minutes before the time scheduled for the match to start' (Law 12 § 4). It is important to note that the captains must nominate their teams *before* making the toss, and no changes in the line-up can be made subsequently.

■ **vb** to flip a coin in order to decide which team shall bat first:

*'As Hughes and I walked out to toss in the bright sunshine, there was already an eager air of anticipation around the ground'* (Brearley 1982, p 82).

In the very early days of cricket the winner of the toss not only had the choice of innings but could also decide the location of the pitch:

*'The pitching of the first Wicket is to be determined by the Toss of a Piece of Money'* (Laws 1744).

The toss fell into abeyance when the revised code of 1774 introduced a new and rather chivalrous clause to the effect that 'the Party which goes from home shall have the choice of the innings and the pitching of the wickets'. But a further adjustment of the law about

35 years later brought it more or less to its present shape, removing the choice of pitch from the captains and leaving them to toss for choice of innings.

**track** *n* the pitch, especially with reference to the quality of the playing surface as it affects the game or, in phrases like ‘go down the track’, to describe the action of an attacking batsman who advances out of his ground, usually to a slower bowler:

*‘Like Rhodes before him, he had defied popular opinion that an English slow left-arm bowler would be murdered on hard Australian tracks’* (Frith 1984, p 97).

*‘I can clearly recollect this ball that cut sharply in from outside the off-stump from none other than the great Dennis Lillee at Perth (which was certainly one of the quickest tracks in the world) and hit me in the box’* (Farokh Engineer, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 14 May 1994).

*‘Botham was in fiery mood; hooking the short stuff... and then marching down the track to hit Harper over the top’* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 13 July 1984).

**trial ball** *n* a ball bowled by a fresh bowler before beginning his spell and not counting in the game. Trial balls were introduced in about 1817 by a rule allowing a new bowler two such deliveries, with the proviso that he was then committed to bowling an over immediately afterwards: ‘In the event of a change of Bowling no more than Two Balls to be allowed in practice. The Bowler who takes the Two Balls, to be obliged to bowl Four Balls’. According to R. S. Rait Kerr (*The Laws of Cricket* 1950, p 78), trial balls were discontinued in 1838, but the 1920 edition of the *Badminton* book mentions ‘the abolition of trial balls in 1911’ (p 66), and this later date seems to be supported by a match report from 1903:

*‘At 103 Saunders relieved Armstrong. In his trial ball he bowled the wicket down, and Hirst laughed at the thought of what might have happened’* (*Melbourne Argus*, 17 December 1903).

**trimmer** *n* a fast ball of exceptional quality, especially one that clips the bails without disturbing the stumps:

*‘He was invited to play for Middlesex against the University and took six for 13... One of his victims was Hubert Ashton, the Cambridge captain, bowled by a trimmer’* (J. J. Warr, ‘A portrait of “Gubby”’, *Wisden* 1987).

**trull** *n* a delivery of the ball (*obsolete*):

*‘On the second day rain prevented play until 3.30, when T. Walker went in and made 5 runs in 230 trulls (at one time 1 in 189)’* (*Kentish Gazette* 21–23 August 1788).

The term clearly belongs to the earliest cricketing vocabulary since it comes from the verb ‘troll’, meaning to roll a ball along the ground as in bowls, ninepins, and (in its original form) cricket.

**trundle** *vb* to bowl (*obsolete*):

*‘Just to show that I was supposed to be able to trundle a bit, I might mention that in 1865 ... playing for the All-England Eleven, I got all the 10 Yorkshire wickets in one innings’* (George Wootton in *Pullin* 1900, p 199).

**trundler** *n* 1. a bowler (*obsolete*):

*‘The two greatest Australian batsmen were seen playing the balls of England’s two most famous trundlers’* (*Westminster Gazette* 1 March 1895).

2. a defensive, usually medium-pace, ‘stock’ bowler, or a ball bowled by such a bowler:

*‘India had nothing to offer except trundlers — even Kapil Dev was uninspired and looked little different to all the others’* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 16 June 1983).

*‘Ranatunga ... used the new ball himself for two overs of club-standard slow-medium trundlers before making his predictable move’* (Tony Cozier, *Caribbean Cricket* January/March 1994).

**tuck up** *vb* to restrict a batsman’s freedom of movement, typically with a sharply rising ball or one that moves sharply in from off to leg, giving him no room to play either an attacking or defensive stroke:

*‘Early on he got tucked up by a short ball from Botham and received the benefit of the doubt when Gower dived to claim a splendid catch in the gully’* (Michael Carey, *Daily Telegraph* 10 August 1984).

**turn** *vb* 1. (*of the ball*) to change direction after pitching, especially as a result of spin imparted by the bowler; break:

*'Bracewell made the next breakthrough with his off-spinners, which were sometimes turning though never lifting'* (Robin Marlar, *Sunday Times* 28 August 1983).

2. (*of the wicket*) to be conducive to spin:

*'All critics agree that his sixty-odd on a turning wicket in the last Test against Pakistan in 1958 was batting at the peak'* (James 1963, p 223).

*'We do want to see a wide range of pitches: some which start damp, some which start dry, some which seam and some which don't, some which turn on the third day and others on the first'* (Scyld Berry, *Cricinfo Magazine* June 2006, p 55).

■ *n* 1. movement of the ball off the pitch as a result of spin imparted by the bowler:

*'There were also fine cracks in the pitch, and one could move the earth between the cracks with one's hand: this suggested both uneven bounce and the chance of turn later'* (Brearley 1982, p 81).

2. a quality in the wicket that makes it conducive to spin:

*'Though the Manchester wicket had turn, the Indian spinners failed to make the most of it'* (Purandare 2005, p 101).

**turner** *n* a 'turning' wicket, providing conditions favourable to spin bowling:

*'The Australians, by winning the played-to-a-finish final Test, took the series by two to the one Verity won for England on a turner at Lord's'* (John Arlott, *WCM* January 1984).

*'When you have handled Anil Kumble and Harbhajan Singh on dusty turners in India, Ashley Giles wheeling away from over the wicket does not present the sternest challenge'* (Haigh 2005, p 44).

**tweaker** *n* a spin bowler:

*'Once the shine was lessened ... the wicket was very good and the left-handed tweakers found little help against such powerful opposition'* (Peebles 1959, p 57).

*'They succeeded in having him left out of the team for the first Test, but the tweaker from Ferntree Gully [Shane Warne] was back for the MCG game'* (Australian Cricket October 1993).

**twelfth man** *n* an additional player acting as a reserve member of a team. The selectors typically name twelve players in advance of a match and then – on the morning of the game – choose eleven of them to play, after considering the state of the wicket and the players' fitness. The twelfth man may be used as a substitute but at Test level he is often released, and if a substitute is needed it will typically be someone with good fielding skills who is not currently involved in a game for his own side.

See SUBSTITUTE

**Twenty20** *n* a form of one-day cricket in which the competing teams each have one innings of a maximum of 20 overs. The Laws of cricket apply in Twenty20, but with a few exceptions: e.g., no bowler may bowl more than four overs, and the penalty for a no-ball is two runs rather than one. Twenty20 has gained rapid popularity since its introduction in 2003, and there are now several domestic and international competitions. Part of its attraction – for spectators and organisers alike – lies in the fact that a game can be completed in a timespan not significantly greater than that of a soccer or rugby match.

**twist** (*obsolete*) *n* movement imparted to the ball by the bowler which makes it change direction after pitching; spin:

*'According as the axis of rotation ... is horizontal or oblique, so it will have, upon reaching the ground, the bias, or "twist", as it is called'* (Felix 1850, p 2).

■ *vb* to spin the ball, or (*of the ball*) to change direction after pitching as a result of spin:

*'For a Bowler to twist the Ball: when the ball goes out of a bowler's hand he must endeavor to make it twist a little across, then after it hits the ground it will twist the same way as it rolls when it goes from the hand'* (Boxall 1800, p 17).

**twister** *n* a ball that changes direction after pitching; a spinner (*obsolete*):

*"Mr Pinder, you're a sinful man". "How so Mr Craven?" "You bowl twisters; twisters are intended to deceive; and all deception is sin"* (Pullin 1900, p 218).

*'The fellows were practising long shies and bowling lobs and slow twisters'* (James Joyce, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* 1916, ch. 1).

**two-eyed** *adj* denoting a batsman, or the stance of a batsman, who stands relatively square-on to the bowler

**two leg** *n* the position of the bat when it is held so as to cover the middle and leg stumps by a batsman taking guard.

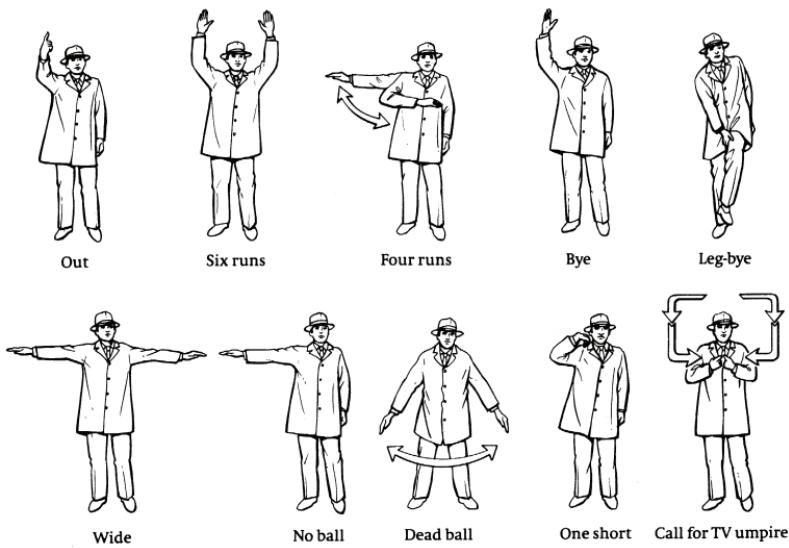
Compare ONE LEG

# U

**UCBSA** abbr United Cricket Board of South Africa: the governing body for cricket in South Africa, a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1909 (but with a hiatus between 1961 and 1991)

**UCCE** abbr University Centre of Cricket Excellence: one of six groups of universities in the UK designated by the ECB as a centre for aspiring cricket professionals; games involving UCCE sides and English counties have first-class status

**umbrella field** *n* a very attacking field set for a new-ball bowler, packed with close catchers and typically including four slips, a gully, and a point on the off-side, and two or three close fielders on the leg-side; a CARMODY FIELD (qv)



*The Umpire's signals*

**umpire** *n* either of the two (or at international level, four) officials whose function is to ensure that a cricket match is conducted in accordance with the Laws and spirit of the game and to adjudicate on any point submitted to them by the players; the two 'on-field' umpires are, in international games, supplemented by two 'off-field' umpires, the THIRD UMPIRE and FOURTH UMPIRE (qv):

*'Each Umpire is the sole Judge of all Nips and Catches; Inns and Outs; good or bad Runs ... and his Determination shall be absolute'* (Laws 1744).

*'A week ago, Hair became the first umpire to impose a five-run penalty for ball-tampering'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 27 August 2006).

■ **vb** to act as umpire in a cricket match:

*'More often, when feelings ran high umpiring was the cause'* (John Woodcock, *Wisden* 1984, p 50).

The umpire at the bowler's end stands behind the stumps, to be in the best position for judging lbw appeals and ensuring that the bowler's delivery is 'fair', while the umpire at the striker's end ('the square-leg umpire') usually stands in the position of a shortish square leg but 'may elect to stand on the off instead of the leg side' (Law 3 § 10). Appeals by the fielding side are in most cases answered by the umpire at the bowler's end, but the square-leg umpire adjudicates in cases of stumping, hit wicket, or run-outs at the striker's wicket. At the end of each over the umpire at the bowler's end moves out to square leg at the same end of the pitch, while his counterpart moves in to the wicket to become the 'main' umpire. The umpires change ends after each side has completed one innings.

The term 'an umpire' first appears in English as 'a noumpere' (= a 'non-peer' or 'unequal') indicating an 'odd man' or third party called in to adjudicate between two contestants. As far as cricket is concerned however, there have always been two umpires – an arrangement presumably dating back to the origins of the double wicket game. Early illustrations, corroborated by William Goldwin's narrative poem on a cricket match (*In Certamen Pilae* 1706), show an umpire standing at each wicket and holding a staff which – under a convention that had already died out when the first code of Laws was drawn up in 1744 – the batsmen had to touch with their bats in order to complete a run (See RUN). The umpires' sphere of authority has always been exceptionally wide. In addition to the usual functions of counting the ball in an over, answering appeals, calling no-balls and wides, and signalling extras or boundaries to the scorers, the umpires are also 'the sole judges of fair and unfair play', and thus responsible for dealing with any infringements of Law 42 (See UNFAIR PLAY). The fitness of the pitch, the light, the weather, and the ball are also subject to the umpires' jurisdiction. The power wielded by umpires is well illustrated by the law stating that 'If an Umpire miscounts the number of balls, the over as counted by the Umpire shall stand' (Law 22 § 4). But the umpires' job, always exacting, has become increasingly difficult in an age of instant replays, with players less willing to accept bad decisions as readily as earlier generations did (or are supposed to have done). In response to these developments, three organisational changes have been instituted in recent years at the international level. The use of an INDEPENDENT UMPIRE (qv) is intended to prevent the problems that can arise when touring sides feel – rightly or wrongly – that they are getting a raw deal from partisan local umpires. A match REFEREE (qv) provides backup specifically in the area of ensuring 'fair play'. And the THIRD UMPIRE (qv), adjudicating on doubtful line decisions with the benefit of TV replays, reduces the umpires' exposure to criticism in such cases. Whether any of this really enhances the umpires' authority – or whether it reduces it by compromising the principle that the umpires' decision is final – is likely to remain a matter for debate.

**unbeaten, undefeated** *adj* (of a batsman's score) (made) without losing one's wicket:

*'By virtue of his unbeaten 127, Gavaskar became the first Indian batsman to carry his bat through an innings'* (Z. H. Syed, *Cricketer* March 1983).

*'The Notts innings, graced in particular by an undefeated 93 from West Indian all-rounder Jimmy Adams, was clouded by an injury to Wayne Noon'* (Doug Ibbotson, *Daily Telegraph* 25 July 1994).

*'Laxman had made 148; Dravid was unbeaten on 199. India had run the Aussies ragged'* (Bhattacharya 2006, p 179).

**uncapped** *adj* not yet selected to play for a team, especially for one's national side (See CAP):

*'This pool should consist of the five senior tourists, the uncapped Caddick, Millns, McCague, Ilott and Cork, and the old timers Foster, Pringle, Fraser and Mallender'* (Vic Marks, *Observer* 2 May 1993).

*'England yesterday named the uncapped Monty Panesar as the 16th member of their Test squad for the forthcoming tour of India' (Independent 28 January 2006).*

**underarm** *adj, adv* (also **under-hand**) using a bowling action in which the arm 'is swung nearly pendulum-wise very much as it is at the game of bowls' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 94). Originally all bowling was underarm, but with the acceptance of roundarm bowling in 1835 'the under-hand delivery tapered down in a few seasons to such small dimensions as to become kinsman to a curiosity' (Box 1868, p 75). The only real survivor of this change was the lob-bowler, who could still be found even at the highest levels of the game until the beginning of the first world war (See LOB). The underarm delivery was used as recently as 1981 at international level, on the notorious occasion when Australia's Trevor Chappell bowled a daisy-cutter as the last ball of a one-day game against New Zealand for the World Series Cup, thus ensuring that New Zealand could not get the six runs they needed to tie the match. Until the revision of the code in 2000, the Laws still permitted underarm bowling, provided the bowler informed the umpire of his intentions. But current rules state that 'Underarm bowling shall not be permitted except by special agreement before the match' (Law 24 §1). See BOWLING.

■ *vb* to throw the ball with an underarm action when fielding:

*'When the last ball was bowled, Carl Rackemann was tardy in starting for the bye to win the game as wicketkeeper Jeff Dujon underarmed the ball into the wicket for the run out'* (Phil Wilkins, Cricketer April 1984).

**under-edge** *n* 1. the bottom edge of the bat:

*'His pawky shot succeeded only in deflecting the ball from the under-edge on to his stumps'* (Mike Selvey, Guardian 18 March 1994).

2. a ball deflected off the bottom edge of the bat:

*'The follow-on was saved with an under edge for four between wicket-keeper and first slip'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

*'Three sixes and five fours studded his 47 from 44 balls before his under edge was caught on the third man fence'* (Haigh 2005, p 147).

■ *vb* to deflect the ball off the bottom edge of the bat:

*'Before he was cut short by an under-edged pull at Lord's, however, Hayden looked in ominously secure touch'* (Haigh 2005, p 55).

**underpitch** *vb* to bowl the ball so that it pitches well short of a good length, making it easy for the batsman to play:

*'The revival came with a stand of 124 in 30 overs from McMillan and David Richardson ... as the England bowlers began to underpitch randomly and hopelessly'* (Mike Selvey, Guardian 19 August 1994).

See LENGTH

**unfair play** *n* any behaviour that contravenes the 'spirit of the game', including: obstruction of the batsman in running, sledging, time wasting, persistent bowling of bouncers or beamers, deliberate damage to the pitch or ball, and failure to accept the decisions of the umpire. The clause in the Laws that makes the umpires the 'sole judges of all fair or unfair play' has survived intact from the original (1744) code, and the modern code assembles all the various offences against fair play under the heading 'Fair and Unfair Play' (Law 42).

**unplayable** *adj* denoting a bowler, a playing surface, or especially a delivery of the ball that is difficult or impossible for the batsman to deal with or survive against:

*'Australia could only scratch together 144 runs in their second innings, Gibbs being virtually unplayable with 6 for 29'* (Manley 1988, p 173).

*'Viswanath was brilliant in an hour of crisis and was always at his technical best on bad and often unplayable wickets'* (Haresh Pandya, Illustrated Weekly of India 20 April 1991).

*'Switched to the Kirkstall Lane End he found little more until producing the ultimate in unplayable balls to bowl the nightwatchman'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

*'Deliveries that were unplayable for the rest seemed routine for David; his technique was so good'* (Siddhartha Vaidyanathan, Cricinfo Magazine August 2006, p 76).

**unsighted** *adj (of a batsman or fielder)* unable to see the ball clearly because of some obstacle:

*'One day at Lord's he was bowled by an unplayable ball. "Bad luck" I said, as he walked down the Long Room. Sutcliffe was clearly surprised at this comment. "I was unsighted by a man moving in the Pavilion", he said'* (Cardus 1978, p 91).

*'To many, Healy's catch of Matthew Maynard off Tim May's bowling in the Edgbaston Test was a fairly straightforward affair, but he was unsighted till the last second'* (Australian Cricket October 1993).

**up** *adv, prep* pitching relatively close to the batsman's wicket:

*'The spinner bowls further "up" the pitch and therefore there is less distance (between pitching and making contact with the striker) for the umpire to observe deviation'* (Oslear & Mosey 1993, p 180).

■ *n —on the up* driving the ball as it rises off the pitch from a good length:

*'Their defensive partnership would be punctuated by the occasional pedigree stroke, as when Vengsarkar drove "on the up", which would bring a whole stand to its feet'* (Berry 1982, p 114).

■ *adj (of a catchable ball)* carrying to the fielder without bouncing

**uppercut** *n* a form of cut or slice in which the ball glances up off the angled face of a horizontal bat, usually going towards or over the heads of the slips:

*'So many [runs] came from uppercuts over the slips that Willis eventually sent two men two thirds of the way back to the boundary to act as fly-slips'* (Matthew Engel, Guardian 6 November 1982).

*'Despite the enthusiastic patronage of Tony Greig and Alan Knott ... the uppercut remained something of an oddity until the 1996 World Cup, where Sanath Jayasuriya audaciously attacked the new ball'* (Simon Briggs, Wisden 2003, p 30).

■ *vb* to hit the ball with an uppercut:

*'He will uppercut the ball gleefully for six with muscle, and next ball ... slide it softly past the bowler for four'* (Rohit Brijnath, Wisden 2003, p 48).

**upnish** *adj (of a batting stroke)* sending the ball dangerously high, so that it is likely to be caught:

*'Spofforth may have bowled more men out, but Giffen certainly was the cause of more misjudged and upnish strokes'* (Badminton 1888, p 171).

*'Thorpe's pugnacious innings ended tamely with his only false stroke, an upnish drive from wide of off stump into cover's hands'* (Richard Hutton, Cricketer September 1994).

**upishly** *adv* playing an 'upnish' stroke:

*'Denning had perished as he had flourished — cutting upishly and being caught in the gully'* (Michael Austin, Daily Telegraph 1 June 1984).

*'Finally, he fell victim to his own uncontrolled aggression when eleven short of a hundred, he slashed upishly to point and was snapped up'* (Purandare 2005, p 69).

**upstairs** *adv* involving a referral to the third umpire:

*'Michael Clarke's bat-pad catch was also sent upstairs, but after Hair gained no advantage from the TV pictures it was left to Rudi Koertzen to go with his gut feeling'* (Andrew McGlashan, Cricinfo website 14 October 2005).

**urn** *n —the urn* the Ashes

**useful** *adj* good; commendable:

*'The Kiwis made a useful 312 and then knocked the home side over for a mere 162, Richard Hadlee taking 4/33'* (Chas Keys, Australian Cricket October 1993).

For cricket commentators, 'useful' has become an indispensable all-purpose word that is used fairly indiscriminately to express approval of any cricketing achievement: so, for example, a ball does not have to actually have any practical effect in order to qualify as a 'useful delivery'. The extent to which this word has invaded the vocabulary of even

---

the most accomplished writers is well illustrated by the following snippet from a well-known and greatly-missed expert on wine:

'Yugoslavian Cabernet Sauvignon: a useful example of the rapidly improving Yugoslav red wines' (John Arlott, *Guardian* 22 April 1983).

# V

**V** *n* —**the V** an area in front of the batsman's wicket into which the ball is hit (usually driven), bounded by two imaginary lines going outward from the batsman so as to form a 'V' shape; the 'V' is generally thought of as including the area between extra cover and wide mid-on, but its boundaries are variable:

*'He cuts well, but prefers to drive through the wide V between cover and mid-wicket'* (John Arlott, *Guardian* 19 November 1983).

*'The half-volleys were sent back in the "V", and mostly well beyond cover, mid-on, mid-off and mid-wicket'* (Purandare 2005, p 130).

**VJD method** *n* a system for calculating revised run targets in rain-interrupted one-day games, used in Indian domestic cricket between 2004 and 2006. Unlike the better-known DUCKWORTH/LEWIS METHOD, the VJD method (named after its inventor V. Jayadevan) sets targets on the basis of scoring patterns from earlier games.

# W

**wagon wheel** *n* a diagram giving a visual record of all the scoring strokes played by a batsman in the course of an innings; each shot is represented by a line drawn from either end of the pitch towards a circular boundary, showing the direction taken by the ball and the number of runs scored

**walk** *vb* to leave the crease without waiting for the umpire's verdict, as an acknowledgement that one has been fairly dismissed:

*'It was good to see that Graveney started to walk before the umpire raised his finger'* (Peebles 1959, p 72).

*'In the First Test of the 1946–47 series, Bradman refused to walk, although everyone on the ground thought he was out caught except the umpire'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 13 November 1982).

It is traditionally regarded as sporting to 'walk' when the fielding side has appealed to the umpire in a case where there is some doubt about the dismissal, as for example a stumping, an lbw, or a catch off a very thin edge. Walking is increasingly rare among top-level cricketers, and some professionals contend that players who have gained a reputation as 'walkers' may fail to walk in situations of particular stress, thus making it a very subtle form of gamesmanship.

**watch** *n* a fielder (*obsolete*):

*'The "watches" are placed more behind the wicket, since the introduction of Round bowling, than they were formerly'* (*Practical Hints on Cricket* 1843, frontispiece).

**watch out** *vb* to field (*obsolete*):

*'Little Tom Clement is visiting at Petersfield, where he plays much at cricket: Tom bats; his grandmother bowls; and his great-grandmother watches out!!'* (Rev Gilbert White, letter dated 1786, in HM xi).

**wheel** *vb* (*of a slow bowler*) to bowl for long periods:

*'In those four innings he wheeled down 57, 56.5, 60 and 64.5 six-ball overs for a total of 87 maidens and 19 wickets'* (Frith 1984, p 97).

*'He wheeled away from the Cathedral end for hour after hour without finding much turn but his control of length and line was a joy to watch'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

*'The latter involved Panesar wheeling away at the Rugby Stand end while the quick bowlers were rotated coming down the hill'* (Steve James, *Guardian* 9 August 2006).

**whippy** *adj* (*of a bowler's action*) characterised by a sudden sharp movement as the ball is delivered, rather than a continuous flowing movement:

*'Just before lunch Watkinson ... getting occasional steep bounce from his high, whippy action, had him caught behind off an unpleasant lifter'* (David Green, *Daily Telegraph* 15 August 1984).

**WICB** *abbr* West Indies Cricket Board: the governing body for cricket in the West Indies, a Full Member of the ICC (qv) since 1926

**wicket<sup>1</sup>** *n* 1. either of the two targets at which the ball is bowled in cricket and which the batsman defends with his bat, each consisting of three stumps set in the ground and surmounted by two bails, the whole construction measuring 28 inches (71.1 centimetres) high by 9 inches (22.86 centimetres) wide. The two wickets are set up 'opposite and

parallel to each other at a distance of 22 yards/20.12m. between the centres of the two middle stumps' (Law 8 § 1). In the normal, double-wicket version of the game the ball is bowled from one wicket (the **bowler's wicket**) at the other (the **batsman's wicket**) and the bowler's and batsman's wickets alternate after each over.

## 2. a stump (*old*):

*'In the following year was played a match, when the Gentleman defended three wickets, 27 inches by 8, and the Players four, 36 inches by 12'* (Badminton 1888, p 358).

The word 'stump' is a vestige of an ancient embryonic phase of the game when the ball was probably bowled at a tree-stump, but even at an early stage the need must have been felt for a more portable target. This presented itself in the form of the movable hurdles used by shepherds in erecting temporary pens, or of the little gate (or 'wicket') by which such pens were entered. The earliest artificial wickets would have been modelled on these structures, and consisted of two upright sticks with forked ends across which a single bail was laid. There is some evidence to suggest that 17th century wickets were low and wide (like the original tree-stumps), measuring only one foot high by two feet in width (Nyren 1833 in HM, p 84). But the familiar tall and narrow configuration had already become established by the time the earliest code of Laws was drawn up in 1744, prescribing a wicket in which 'the Stumps must be Twenty-Two inches long, and the Bail Six inches'. The middle stump was added in about 1775 following an incident in a Kent v Hambledon match, when 'Lumpy' Stevens bowled three balls straight through John Small's wicket without disturbing the bail. This development led in turn to the addition of a second bail in about 1786 (See BAIL) and since then the basic construction of the wicket has remained the same, notwithstanding occasional proposals for the addition of a fourth stump. The size of the wicket, however, has gradually increased, partly because the change to roundarm bowling necessitated a rather higher target. The dimensions of the wicket have been modified as follows since the original code of Laws: 1798 – to 24 × 7 inches; 1819–21 – to 26 × 7 inches; 1823–5 – to 27 × 8 inches; and 1931 – to 28 × 9 inches.

## 3. —at the wicket playing as wicket-keeper, or caught by the wicket-keeper:

*'Every man knew his place. Jackson and Caffyn started bowling, Lockyer at the wicket, Parr point, Diver long-stop'* (Lillywhite 1860, p19).

*'There were confident appeals against Sutcliffe for lbw when he was 42, and for a catch at the wicket when he had reached 51'* (Cricketer Spring Annual 1933, p 30).

► See also OVER THE WICKET, ROUND THE WICKET

**wicket<sup>2</sup>** *n* 1. the area of ground between the two sets of stumps, measuring 22 yards (20.12 metres) in length and 10 feet (3.04 metres) in width; the pitch, especially when considered in terms of its quality as a playing surface and the extent to which it is likely to assist the batsman or bowler:

*'Barclay thought long and hard before deciding to go in first on a slow wicket which impeded brisk scoring but encouraged the quicker bowlers to move the ball off the seam'* (David Lacey, Guardian 16 June 1983).

*'At Leeds, batting first on a perfect wicket, Fredericks and Greenidge gave the West Indies a magnificent start with an opening partnership of 192'* (Manley 1988, p 245).

*'The laws of physics say that anything that strikes an object loses speed. So any ball has to lose a little pace as it comes off the wicket'* (Purandare 2005, p 128).

The behaviour of the ball when it pitches is affected by so many variables – rainfall, sunshine, moisture in the air and in the pitch, type of soil, depth of grass, quality of drainage, etc. – that an almost infinite number of different types of surface may be encountered. Consequently a large vocabulary has evolved to classify the various kinds of wicket in terms of their pace, bounce, liveliness, and the degree to which they favour turn or movement off the seam. Essentially, however, 'wickets may be divided into those in favour of the batsman and those in favour of the bowler' (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 84), and they range between the 'plumb' batting wicket that offers no help to the bowler, and the dreaded 'sticky' wicket on which batting is a nightmare.

The kinds of fine distinction that can now be made between one wicket and another could not be applied to the pitches on which cricket was played in its formative years.

Early wickets were of such poor quality that they were all, effectively, bowler's wickets, and the unequal contest between bat and ball is reflected in the very low scores that prevailed until well into the 19th century (See SCORE). Even Lord's cricket ground, with its unpredictable bounce and its reputation for 'shooters', was still a dangerous place for batsmen when W. G. Grace first played there in the 1860s. But in the last 30 years of the century, serious attention began to be paid to improving the quality of playing surfaces, and the subsequent 'revolution in the state of the wickets' (Pullin 1900, p 180) had a profound effect on the character of the game. By 1888, pundits were already complaining about the evil of 'gigantic scoring' (*Badminton* 1888, p 401) and the tedious drawn matches that had become a regular feature since the tremendous improvements in the quality of wickets.

See also CRUMBLE, GREEN, PLUMB, STICKY, CRICKET WICKET, RESULT WICKET

**2. —come down the wicket** (of a batsman) to leave one's ground and advance towards the pitch of the ball, typically when playing an attacking shot, in order to minimise any movement off the pitch:

*"I decided to come down the wicket", he says. "The ball was in the arc for hitting"* (Chris Read cited by Vic Marks, *Observer* 13 August 2006).

**wicket<sup>3</sup>** *n* 1. the batsman's wicket considered as something that the batting side attempts to keep and the fielding side attempts to capture. The wicket remains 'standing' while a batsman is in, and 'falls' or is 'taken' when a batsman is dismissed; a team's innings is complete when ten of its eleven wickets have fallen:

*'Last week there was a cricket match ... between the gentlemen of Shipdown and the gentlemen of Docking and Burnham, which was won by the latter with three wickets standing'* (*Norfolk Chronicle* 23 August 1777).

*'The loss of Amarnath to an expert slip catch by Lloyd triggered an inexplicable collapse as seven wickets fell for 44 runs'* (Tony Cozier, *Cricketer* May 1983).

*'During the Ashes he [Ponting] developed a habit of losing his wicket without warning'* (Peter Roebuck, *The Age* (Melbourne) 17 December 2005).

**2.** a dismissal credited to a bowler:

*'Hadlee completed his farewell performance by taking 5 for 53, giving him a Test total of 431 wickets'* (Christopher Sandford, *Cricketer* May 1994).

*'Allott gave England the advantage by taking three prized wickets in his first five overs'* (John Woodcock, *The Times* 27 July 1984).

**3.** a dismissal considered in terms of the batsman who is out:

*'After Lillee had claimed the vital wicket of Mudassar, Hogg ripped through the heart of Pakistan's batting with a devastating spell of 3 for 0 in 10 balls'* (WCM January 1984).

*'Mills is the only man who has taken the wicket of George Headley and Everton Weekes for nought'* (Manley 1988, p 82).

**4.** the part of a side's innings during which two batsmen are together between the fall of one wicket and the fall of the next:

*'By adding 92 for the ninth wicket Paynter and Verity did much to recover the ground England had lost on the third day'* (*Cricketer* Spring Annual 1933, p 31).

*'The second wicket produced 145 in 200 minutes'* (WCM May 1984).

*'Apart from batting in stifling heat for six hours, Collingwood inspired Matthew Hoggard, Steve Harmison and Monty Panesar to help him add 159 for the last three wickets'* (Donald McRae, *Guardian* 9 May 2006).

**5.** a team's margin of victory expressed in terms of the number of batsmen on the winning side whose innings were either not completed or had never started when the required number of runs had been reached:

*'England won the first match at Lord's by the comfortable margin of six wickets'* (Brearley 1982, p 24).

See RESULT

**6. —among the wickets** (of a bowler) taking wickets:

*'He was among the wickets again at the death, when Mohammad Sami edged another Harmison flier, Umar Gul tickled one down leg and ... Abdul Razzaq top-edged Harmison to give England victory'* (Kevin Mitchell, *Observer* 30 July 2006).

**wicket-keeper** *n* a specialist fielder behind the batsman's wicket whose job is to stop balls that beat the bat, catch balls coming off the edge of the bat, and – when possible – effect stumpings and run-outs. The wicket-keeper usually stands, or rather squats, slightly towards the off-side ('the left foot will be behind the middle and off stumps', says the MCC coaching book) and will nowadays take up his position either right up to the wicket or well back from it, according to the pace of the bowler; in earlier times, the deeper position was occupied by long stop, and wicket-keepers were advised 'to avoid standing so far away as not to be able comfortably to put down the wicket without moving the legs' (*Badminton* 1888, p 254).

Although the original (1744) code of Laws includes a section on 'Laws for the Wicket-Keepers', the job of keeping wicket was not originally done by a single specialist player, but fell to the bowlers at their own end in between overs – hence the importance of long stop in the early game. The emergence of the specialist wicket-keeper seems to date from the late 18th century and, according to the Rev John Mitford, Hambledon's Tom Sueter 'was the first wicket-keeper; that part of the game not having been attended to before' (Mitford 1833 in *HM*, p 128). The cricket manuals of the early 19th century (Boxall, Lambert, and Nyren) all insist that the wicket-keeper is 'the most proper person to place the players in the field' (Boxall 1800, p 50), apparently because his gesturing to the fielders could not be observed by the batsman on strike. This rather dubious arrangement had, however, been abandoned well before the end of the 19th century.

See also STUMPER

**wicketkeeper-batsman** *n* a wicket-keeper who is a good enough batsman to be regarded as one of the 'specialist' batsmen in his side:

*'By the end of Australia's triumphant tour he [Ian Healy] had emerged as a wicket-keeper-batsman of outstanding ability'* (Mike Coward, *Wisden* 1994, p 18).

*'Jim Parks, one of England's finest wicketkeeper-batsmen, has praised the selectors for their decision to return to the more specialised skills of Chris Read for this week's Headingley Test'* (Paul Weaver, *Guardian* 1 August 2006).

**wicketless** *adj* without any wickets being taken, or without taking any wickets:

*'Some of the bowling served to Lara was embarrassing ... Sobers had only a marginally more testing time. Khan Mohammed conceded 259 runs in 54 wicketless overs'* (Tunku Varadarajan, *The Times* 19 April 1994).

*'Shane Warne claimed nine wickets for the match but off-spinner Tim May went wicket-less'* (Malcolm Conn, *The Age* (Melbourne), 24–25 December 2005).

**wicket maiden** *n* a maiden over in which the bowler takes at least one wicket; wicket maidens are represented in the scorebook by joining up the dots in the record of the over to form a letter 'W'

**wide** *n* (also formally **wide ball**) a ball that passes out of reach of the batsman at the wicket, which is not 'sufficiently within his reach for him to be able to hit it with his bat by means of a normal cricket stroke' (Law 25 § 1). When a wide is bowled the umpire calls 'wide' and signals to the scorers by extending both arms horizontally. A wide appears as a cross in the bowling analysis and does not count as one of the six balls of the over. One run is credited to the batting side, unless the batsmen actually run more runs or the ball goes to the boundary, in which case any runs scored are credited to the extras as wides. In most limited-overs competitions a more stringent interpretation of the law is applied, and the umpires are instructed to discourage 'negative bowling' by calling as wides any balls bowled sufficiently far from the stumps 'to make it virtually impossible for the striker to play a "normal cricket stroke"'.

Wides first appear in the Laws in 1810–11 and, as with many such developments (cf BAT), the new regulations came in the wake of a notorious incident in which the absence of any ruling had been flagrantly exploited. In this case William Lambert had managed

to retrieve a desperate situation to win a single-wicket match at Lord's in 1810, by bowling his opponent, Lord Frederick Beauclerk, a series of wides in order 'to put him out of temper'. Initially wides were not treated separately, and any runs that resulted were 'to be put down to the Byes' (*Laws* c 1810). 'The first mention of "wides" on the score sheet appears to be in a match at Brighton between Kent and Sussex' (Box 1868, p 121), probably in 1827. There is a law of 1835 to the effect that the ball becomes dead as soon as 'wide' is called, so that no further runs could be taken, but this was reversed in 1844, and since then the batsmen have been allowed to take as many runs as they can get.

See also EXTRAS

■ *adj, adv* relatively far from an imaginary line separating the off and leg sides of the pitch in front of the batsman; the term is used especially to describe fielding positions in the area behind the bowler's wicket, such as long-on or mid-off:

*'Dyson took two offside fours off Pringle before playing him wide of mid-on for the two runs which took Australia to an eight-wicket victory'* (Henry Blofeld, *Cricketer* February 1983).

*'Maddy smote him for one wounding six over wide midwicket, then repeated the shot to just short of the boundary'* (Jamie Jackson, *Observer* 13 August 2006).

Compare STRAIGHT. See FIELDING POSITIONS

### **willow** *n* the bat:

*'Lovers of the game know that there is no sweeter sound than the "woosh" of an off-drive perfectly timed in the "meat" of the willow'* (Manley 1988, p 84).

### **work** *vb* 1. to deflect the ball off a more or less straight bat, sending it along the ground especially into the leg-side area:

*'Phillips ... produced many attractive strokes, particularly square-cuts and off-drives, and worked the ball off his legs well'* (WCM January 1984).

*'If the wicket, for instance, is certified damp the batsmen stay on the back foot and forget the drive, preferring to work the ball away square of the wicket'* (Amrit Mathur, *Sportstar* [Chennai] 16 July 1994).

*'The way that Mahela Jayawardene worked the ball into the gaps during the middle stages provided an object lesson in technique and composure'* (Richard Hobson, *Cricinfo Magazine* August 2006, p 81).

### 2. to change direction after pitching; break (*obsolete*):

*'A ball that twists after pitching is said to "work" in or off as it turns either towards or from the wicket'* (G. H. Selkirk, *Guide to the Cricket Ground* 1867, p 40).

■ *n* spin imparted to the ball or the resulting deviation of the ball on pitching; break (*old*):  
*'On a wicket where an off-break bowler can get much work on the ball, it is sure to be frequently played towards short-leg'* (Ranjitsinhji 1897, p 56).

*'He appears to be a roller rather than a spinner, but is said to get a bit more work into his googly'* (Peebles 1959, p 40).

### **workhorse** *n* a bowler whose main function is to bowl defensively for long spells in order to contain the batting side; a stock bowler:

*'Jackman, who was brought out here to be a workhorse, had not played in five weeks'* (Matthew Engel, *Guardian* 27 January 1983).

### **wrist-spin** *n* spin imparted to the ball mainly by movement of the wrist at the moment of delivery:

*'There was swing bowling of the first order from Andrew Flintoff and Matthew Hoggard, while Shane Warne's 12–246 was a sublime exhibition of wrist spin'* (Haigh 2005, p 195).

■ *vb* to bowl a ball with wrist-spin:

*'Hobbs crouched and advanced upon the crease to whip over a wrist-spun ball that buzzed and was liable to turn either way'* (Frith 1984, p 157).

### **wrist-spinner** *n* an exponent of wrist-spin bowling:

*'Warne ... managed to concede under two runs per over, thereby flouting the tradition of profligate wrist-spinners buying their wickets'* (Vic Marks, *Wisden* 1994, p 22).

**wristy** *adj* characterised by skilful and supple movement of the wrists, as in playing a cut or delivering a ball with wrist-spin:

*'Lara has long been linked with Sobers, for they share so many attributes — left-handedness, a wristy, irrepressible back-foot technique and, just as striking, a ready smile and a love of life'* (Alan Lee, *The Times* 19 April 1994).

*'Ian Chappell was a testing proposition for Test batsmen, letting loose wristy leg-breaks and wrong'uns from a strong action'* (Frith 1984, p 176).

**wrong'un**, (also **wrongie Australia**) *n* a ball bowled by a wrist-spinner that turns in the opposite direction from usual; a right-arm bowler's googly or a left-arm bowler's chinaman:

*'Lock was overwhelmed trying to cut a very good wrong'un from Philpott'* (Peebles 1959, p 51).

*'In the New Zealand Tests, Warne's mixture of, as he puts it, "various leggies, toppies, and wrongies" conceded only one-and-a-half runs an over'* (Frank Keating, *Guardian* 2 June 1993).

# YZ

**york** *vb* to dismiss a batsman by bowling him with a yorker:

*'Larwood made some beautiful strokes, including a six off Ironmonger, before being yorked'* (*Cricketer Spring Annual 1933*, p 31).

*'In the space of three balls he yorked Rhodes and then Kirsten, in almost identical fashion'* (Richard Hutton, *Cricketer September 1994*).

*'Lee then hit Strauss behind the right ear, drawing blood, preparatory to yorking him with a well-concealed slower delivery'* (Haigh 2005, p 103).

**yorker** *n* a straight ball that passes underneath the striker's bat, especially by pitching right up to or just inside the popping crease:

*'A yorker ... depends for its success upon being mistaken for a half-volley and, therefore, of being hit at'* (Larwood 1933, p 190).

The bowler can attempt to deliver a yorker but the ball only becomes a yorker if the batsman takes the bait and is induced to misjudge the ball's length, playing it either as a half-volley or a full toss. It is thus quite possible for a batsman to be 'yorked' even if he is a yard or two out of his ground so long as, in failing to read the ball's length correctly, he allows it to pass beneath the bat. The word yorker seems to have come into use during the 1860s, and within less than thirty years the perennial controversy

over its origins had already begun. The favoured, but really quite unconvincing explanation for its etymology – namely that this type of delivery originated in Yorkshire – was already being advanced in 1888:

*'We can find no derivation for the word "yorker", but are told that it came from the Yorkshiremen, who were fonder of bowling this ball than any other'* (*Badminton* 1888, p 133).

A more fruitful area of investigation is the well-attested connection, in 18th and 19th century regional slang, between the words 'Yorkshire' and 'york' and the notion of cheating or deception. To 'york' or 'put Yorkshire on someone' are defined in the *English Dialect Dictionary* (1905) as 'to cheat, trick, or overreach a person', while Captain Grose's *Dictionary of the Vulgar Tongue* (1811) includes the phrase 'to come Yorkshire over someone', meaning to deceive them.

Another strand worth investigating is the similarity between 'yorker' and 'jerker', which led Andrew Lang (in a manuscript paper on 'The Yorker' written in the 1890s and now in the MCC library) to speculate on a possible etymological connection. Lang rejected this idea on the grounds that the Laws said a ball should be 'bowled not jerked', but there is some evidence – also in the *English Dialect Dictionary* – for a dialectal variant *yarker* or *yarker*, indicating 'something that jerks or wrenches'; hence, perhaps, a ball that goes under the bat and wrenches the stumps out of the ground. It is impossible to rule with any certainty on the etymology of a word whose origins were already obscure within a generation of its being coined. But it is probably fair to say that the likeliest derivation is from the *york*, *Yorkshire* words, which denote the kind of deception that is indispensable to a successful yorker.

See also TICE

**zooter** *n* a ball bowled by a wrist-spinner with relatively little spin on it, which comes out of the front of the hand and tends to go straight on and dip in to the batsman; originally an Australianism, the word is pronounced to rhyme with 'footer' rather than 'shooter': *'Recently on to the scene has come something called the zooter, which nobody really understands but which Mike Gatting ... is certain to receive the ultimate version of'* (David Hopps, *Guardian* 24 November 1994).

See also MYSTERY BALL

# A note on source material

All good dictionaries start from the observation of language in use. The *Wisden Dictionary of Cricket* follows this principle, and is based on a detailed analysis of cricket literature. It draws on a wide range of sources from all corners of the cricket-playing world - from match reports in early 18th-century newspapers to the most recent edition of *Wisden Cricketers' Almanack*. Almost every word or phrase defined is supported by carefully selected quotations, taken from books, newspapers, magazines, and websites. Though numerous sources have been consulted and many are cited in the dictionary, the ones I have relied on most heavily are listed here.

## Laws and Regulations:

- the Laws of Cricket: various editions, from the original version published in 1744 to the 2nd edition (2003) of the Code revised in 2000. (References to the Laws are to this edition unless otherwise stated.)
- various other regulations such as the ICC's 'Standard Test Match Playing Conditions' and the ECB's 'First Class Regulations and Playing Conditions'

## Newspapers:

- Quotations from 18th-century newspapers are taken mainly from *Fresh Light on 18th Century Cricket* by G.B. Buckley (1935) and *Cricketing References in Norwich Newspapers 1701 to 1800* by J.S. Penny (1979).
- Dozens of other newspapers have been cited – most of them British and covering the last 25 years, but a substantial number from other times and places

## Cricket Magazines and Journals:

- Numerous magazines have been mined for information, but the most regularly quoted are the *The Cricketer* and *Wisden Cricket Monthly (WCM)* – now merged as *The Wisden Cricketer* – and a more recent arrival from India, *Cricinfo Magazine*.
- References in the text to '*Wisden*' are of course to the *Wisden Cricketers' Almanack*

## **Books:**

While other books are occasionally cited, the majority of quotations come from the ones listed here. They were selected to provide a representative sample of cricket writing from across the world, from 1800 to the present day. Some are classics of cricket literature, but all provide invaluable evidence of the way the language and customs of the game have evolved over the last two centuries or more.

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Arlott 1983           | John Arlott, <i>How to watch Cricket</i> 1983  |
| Badminton 1888        | A.G. Steel and the Hon. R.H. Lyttelton (Eds),<br><i>The Badminton Library: Cricket</i> 1888  |
| 'Bat' 1851            | 'Bat' (Charles Box), <i>The Cricketer's Manual</i><br>(5th edn) 1851   |
| Berry 1882            | Scyld Berry, <i>Cricket Wallah</i> 1982  |
| Bhattacharyra 2006    | Soumya Bhattacharyra, <i>You Must Like Cricket?</i> 2006   |
| Bose 1990             | Mihir Bose, <i>A History of Indian Cricket</i> 1990  |
| Box 1868              | Charles Box, <i>The Theory and Practice of Cricket</i> 1868  |
| Boxall 1800           | T.Boxall, <i>Rules &amp; Instructions for Playing at the Game of Cricket as practised by the most eminent Players</i> 1800   |
| Brearley 1982         | Mike Brearley, <i>Phoenix from the Ashes</i> 1982  |
| Cardus 1978           | Neville Cardus, <i>Cardus in the Covers</i> 1978   |
| Cashman & Weaver 1991 | Richard Cashman & Amanda Weaver,<br><i>Wicket Women: Cricket and Women in Australia</i> 1991   |
| Clarke 1851           | William Clarke, 'Practical hints on Cricket'<br>(from <i>Cricket Notes</i> 1851) in HM   |
| Felix 1850            | 'Felix' (Nicholas Wanstrocht), <i>Felix on the Bat: being a scientific Inquiry in the use of the Cricket Bat</i> 1850  |
| Frith 1984            | David Frith, <i>The Slow Men</i> 1984  |
| Haigh 2005            | Gideon Haigh, <i>A Fair Field and No Favour</i><br>2005 (the Australian edition; there is also a UK edition, with the title <i>Ashes 2005 - The Greatest Test Series</i> ) |
| Headlam 1903          | J. Headlam, <i>Ten Thousand Miles through India and Burma</i> (a cricket tour by the Oxford University Authentics) 1903  |

<i>HM</i>	E.V. Lucas (Ed.), <i>The Hambledon Men</i> (a selection of classic 19th-century writings) 1907
James 1963	C.L.R. James, <i>Beyond a Boundary</i> 1963
Lambert 1816	William Lambert, <i>Instructions &amp; Rules for playing the Noble Game of Cricket</i> 1816
Larwood 1933	Harold Larwood, <i>Body-Line?</i> 1933
Lillywhite 1860	Fred. Lillywhite, <i>The English Cricketers' Trip to Canada and the United States in 1859</i> , 1860
Manley 1988	Michael Manley, <i>A History of West Indian Cricket</i> 1988
Marqusee 1994	Mike Marqusee, <i>Anyone but England: Cricket and the National Malaise</i> 1994
MCC 1952	<i>The M.C.C. Cricket Coaching Book</i> 1952
Mitford 1833	Rev. John Mitford, Review of Nyren 1833 in Gentleman's Magazine July/Sept 1833, in <i>HM</i>
Moorhouse 1979	Geoffrey Moorhouse, <i>The Best-Loved Game</i> 1979
Nyren 1833	John Nyren, <i>The Young Cricketer's Tutor</i> and <i>The Cricketers of my Time</i> 1833, in <i>HM</i>
Oslear & Mosey 1993	Don Oslear with Don Mosey, <i>The Wisden Book of Cricket Laws</i> 1993
Peebles 1959	Ian Peebles, <i>The Fight for the Ashes</i> 1958-9, 1959
Pullin 1900	A.W. Pullin, <i>Talks with old English Cricketers</i> 1900
Purandare 2005	Vaibhav Purandare, <i>Sachin Tendulkar: a definitive biography</i> 2005
Pycroft 1854	Rev. James Pycroft, <i>The Cricket Field</i> (2nd edn) 1854
Ranjitsinhji 1897	K.S. Ranjitsinhji, <i>The Jubilee Book of Cricket</i> 1897
Warner 1934	Sir Pelham Warner, <i>The Book of Cricket</i> (3rd edn) 1934









